

JANUARY, 1955

METAL FINISHING

DEVOTED EXCLUSIVELY TO METALLIC SURFACE TREATMENTS

FOUNDED 1903

Technical Developments of 1954

*A Comprehensive Survey of the Finishing Trade
and Patent Literature*

Plating Wastes — A Review of Research

*Recent Developments in Plating Waste Disposal
and Treatment*

Rinsing Techniques

How to Rinse with Minimum Amount of Water

A Survey of Chromate Treatments

Conversion Coatings for Protection of Metals

Complete Contents Page 55



READ & PASS ON

An OUTSTANDING Burnishing Compound
for BRASS

CLEPO 202-S

Produce a Brilliant
Sparkling Lustre

Burnishes faster

Can be used in hard water, too-

Conditions Steel shot

Excellent on Copper and its alloys.

Aluminum-Steel-Silver-Gold.

Stainless Steel



For the finest and best
try Clepo 202-S

Pioneer in barrel finishing
technique materials, etc. for over 20 years.

FREDERICK

GUMM

Chemical Company Inc.

538 FOREST STREET, KEARNY, N. J.

Enthonics
AT WORK

TS550
M3

JAN 17 1955

916
4

10



Go from GRIME... to ... SHINE ... in SECONDS!

Use ENTHONEmulsion Cleaner 75

DIP . . . steel parts to be cleaned in Emulsion Cleaner 75 for only **15 seconds**. This simple immersion is done at room temperature (no heating facilities required) and with no irritation of the operator's nose, throat or skin.

RINSE . . . in plain water.

DONE . . . and done **thoroughly** . . . in seconds! All heavy oil films and solid dirt have been removed from every corner and crevice . . . from slots, tapped holes and sculptured patterns.

INSURE . . . smooth, bright, adherent electrodeposits.

WRITE FOR FREE LITERATURE ON THIS SIMPLE, FAST, SAFE . . . AND ECONOMICAL . . . METHOD OF CLEANING METALS.



METAL FINISHING PROCESSES

442 ELM STREET, NEW HAVEN 11, CONNECTICUT

ELECTROPLATING CHEMICALS

Service Representatives and Stock Points: BINGHAMTON, N. Y., Austin F. Fletcher, Inc.; CHICAGO, Ardeo, Inc.; CLEVELAND, R. O. Hull & Co.; DALLAS, Weaver Engineering & Supply Co., Inc.; LOS ANGELES, L. H. Butcher Co.

Are you looking for
better methods
for stripping paint?

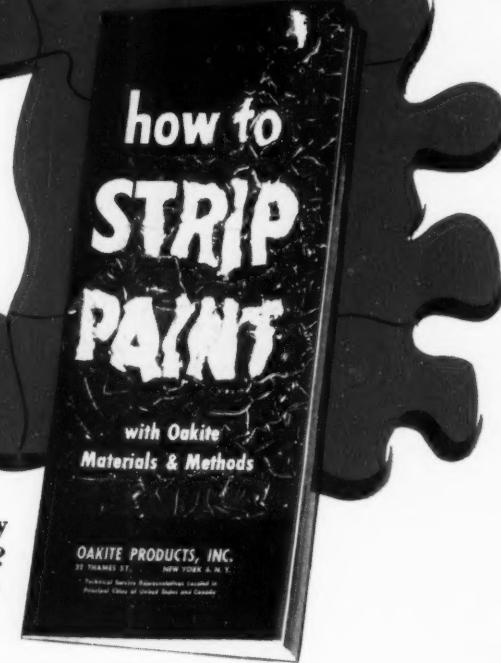
What's the best way
to strip metal parts in large volume?

See page 9

Do certain finishes resist your present stripping methods? Do rejects pile up and cause a bottleneck in your production line? Do you have trouble stripping vertical surfaces of large products?

Oakite's FREE booklet on "How to STRIP PAINT" will help you find more efficient procedures. You'll want to read more about:

- What's the best way to strip paint from metal parts too large to be soaked in tanks? *See page 3.*
- What's the best way to strip large areas of structural metal where a steam supply is available? *See page 5.*
Where steam is not available? *See page 7.*
- What are the best ways to prepare stripped metal for repainting? *See page 11.*
- What strippers are best for removing oil-base paints? ... Synthetic enamels, alkali-resistant plastics or resin-based paints? ... Japans, wrinkle finishes, nitrocellulose lacquers, alkyds, phenolics and ureas? *See page 12.*



Oakite has more than a dozen fine stripping materials including:

1. Alkaline strippers that remove many types of paint and are also excellent for "killing" the overspray in water-wash paint booths.
2. Solvent strippers that work well on the newer types of synthetic lacquers.
3. A viscous solvent stripper of special value because it adheres to vertical and inverted surfaces like the sides of tanks, shelves of cabinets, etc.
4. An acidic material that strips certain organic finishes and simultaneously removes oil and rust.



OAKITE PRODUCTS, INC., 18 Rector St., New York 6, N. Y.

Send me a FREE copy of your booklet "How to STRIP PAINT."

Name

Company

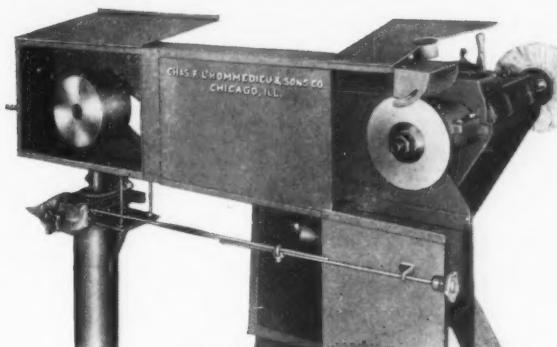
Address

JAN 17 1955

USE "RELIANCE" PRODUCTS FOR ECONOMY : EFFICIENCY : DEPENDABILITY WRITE FOR FURTHER DETAILS



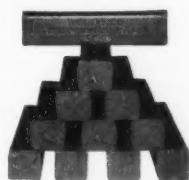
OBlique
TUMBLING BARREL



BACKSTAND IDLER WITH LATHE



#23A
POLISHING LATHE



EXTRUDED COMPOSITIONS
STANDARD SIZE
2 x 2 x 10"



BACKSTAND IDLER



NUWAY BUFFS FOR
FAST CUTTING

Chas. F. L'Hommedieu & Sons Co.

MANUFACTURERS of

Plating and Polishing Machinery

Complete Plating Plants Installed



C. B. Little
Newark, N. J.
W. R. Shields
Detroit, Mich.
Powell Calvert
104 Second Street
Feasterville, Pa.

Gen. Office and Factory:

4521 Ogden Ave.

CHICAGO



Branches:

Cleveland

and

Los Angeles



Announcing **SILVER PLATING PROCESS**

Tailored for Industrial
Use and Producing
Bright Ductile Electro-
deposits at High Speeds

3K



Why do we say 'Tailored for Industrial Use'? Because from our observation of and research into the plating of silver and other precious metals for both decorative and industrial use, we recognize the fact that the plating requirements of each differ widely. That's why we have developed two Bright Silver Plating Processes.

The Lea-Ronal Process 3K, for industrial application, has the following outstanding features:

- simplicity and ease of operation
- crystal clear solution, enabling you to observe the work throughout the plating cycle.
- the Brighteners are completely stable, permitting continuous or intermittent operation with same excellent results. Frequent carbon treatment is not necessary to remove harmful breakdown products.
- the process provides high speed plating characteristics (Hull Cell 0-100 amperes per square foot with agitation 18 feet per minute) and at ROOM TEMPERATURE. This high speed feature will enable you to produce more work from existing equipment.
- deposits are bright.

- deposits are soft and ductile and can be heavy; in some cases, deposits as thick as 0.060" are being produced.
- deposits have higher tarnish resistance than those from conventional silver plating processes.
- can also be used for barrel plating.
- adaptable for many decorative as well as industrial applications.
- further, your existing silver solutions can easily be converted.

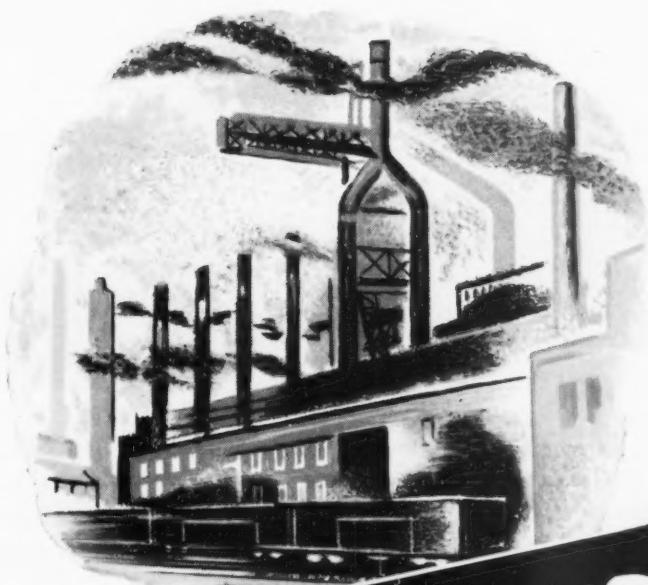
Bear in mind that we're not asking you to be the guinea pig. Lea-Ronal Bright Silver Process 3K has been fully production-tested in both still tank and barrel operations. Further, you won't have to start fresh, so to speak. You can start with your existing silver solutions.

Why not place a trial order today and learn for yourself as quickly as possible that here is a way you can produce better work at lower cost?

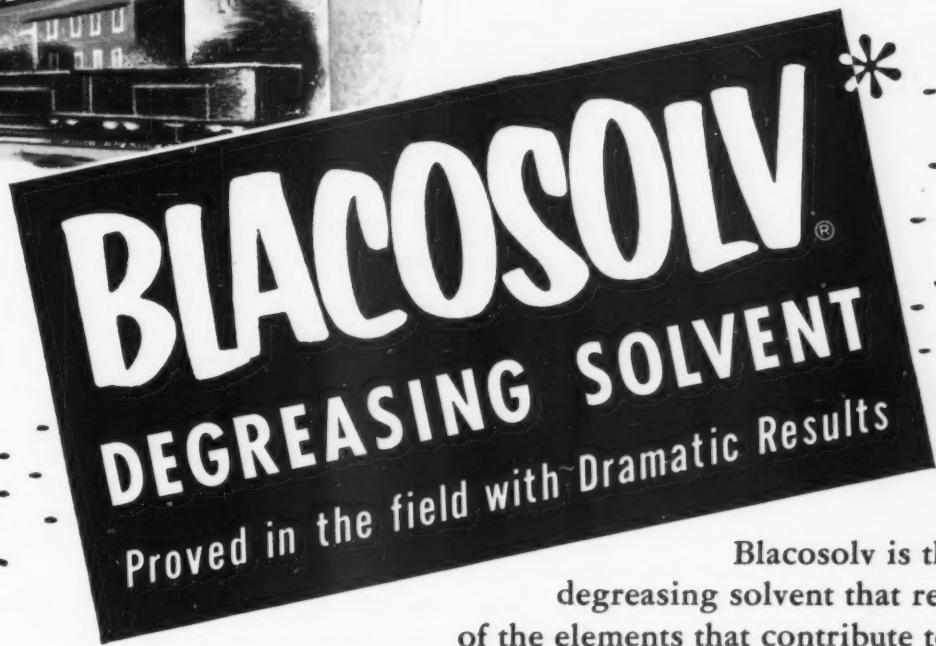
Lea-Ronal Inc.

Main Office and Laboratory
42-48 27th Street, Long Island City 1, N. Y.

NEW PERFORMANCE ECONOMY CONVENIENCE



the unexcelled
solvent for ALL
vapor degreasing



The only solvent with 22 years of "Know How" through a single manufacturing source.

Blacosolv is the superior degreasing solvent that resists all of the elements that contribute to normal solvent breakdown—It is most easily redistilled without disrupting its high stability. Blacosolv is safe—formulated for cleaning aluminum, new alloys and combinations of all metals.

Local Warehouse Stocks From Coast to Coast

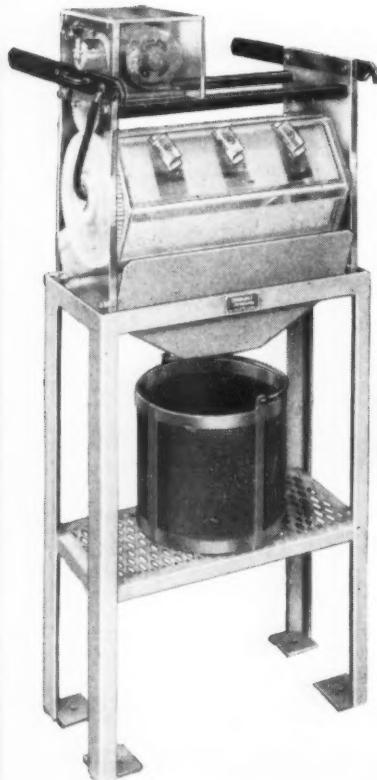
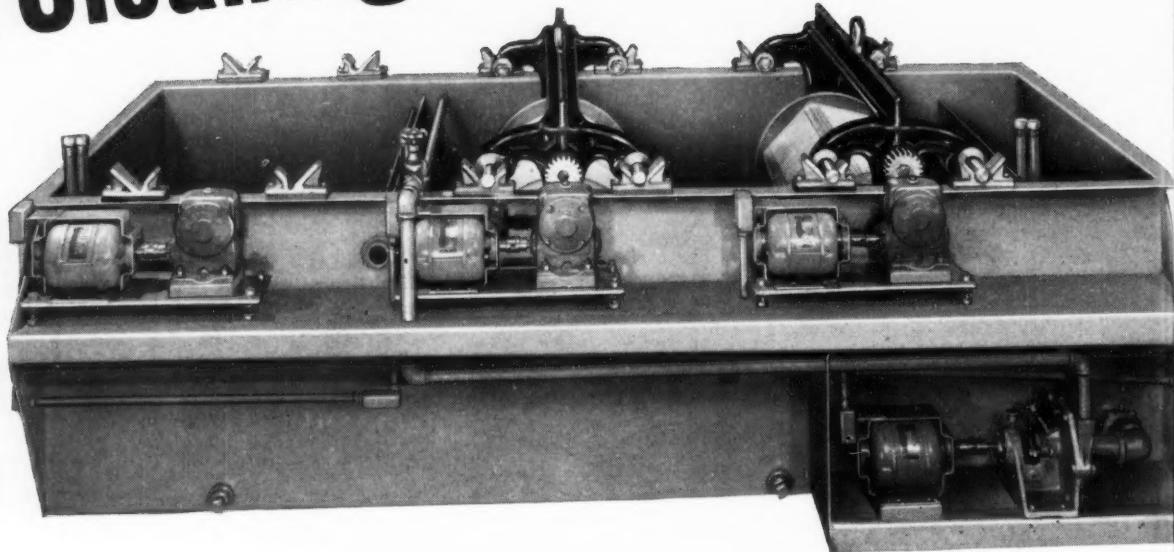
Write for complete information about this amazing solvent

G. S. BLAKESLEE & CO.

1844 S. Laramie Ave., Chicago 50, Ill.
NEW YORK • LOS ANGELES

STUTZ Alkali Cleaning and Rinsing Units

for
Heavy Duty
High Speed
Production!



Stutz design in single or multiple units with or without rinsing compartment. Solution circulating pump for rapid elimination of surface grease into trap from which complete removal made by simply draining of trap compartment daily.

Rotation of work in cylinders together with solution agitation of pump, provides complete cleaning in a single operation.

Cylinder drive and pump motors are 1/3 h.p. 440-220-3-60 with heater type motor control switches. Plate or pipe coils installed.

With this type of equipment, vapor degreasing is not required.

Can also be furnished for electrolytic cleaning and with P. R. current will do excellent removal of heavy furnace scale, rust, etc.

STUTZ Portable Plating Barrels

- The Stutz Portable Barrel is made in 2 standard sizes with cylinder having inside dimensions of 6" x 12" and 8" x 18".
- Baskets in perforated metals or wire mesh.
- Load/Unload Stand for convenient and fast handling of work to be plated.

WRITE FOR PRICES AND ILLUSTRATED CATALOG

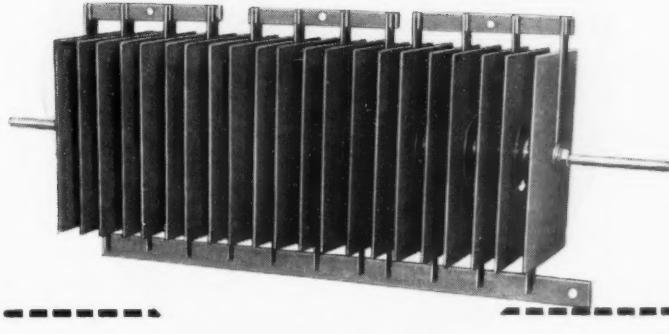
GEORGE A. STUTZ MFG. CO.

"Complete metal finishing equipment and supplies"

1645 Carroll Ave.
Chicago 12, Illinois

Six Square Inches per Ampere* of

"Heart"!-----



The selenium stack is the heart of any selenium rectifier. For it is the quality of the stack and its accompanying circuitry that determines the effectiveness of a rectifier, just as the state of the heart and blood vessels of a human determine his strength and health.

IT'S A PROVEN FACT, RAPID RECTIFIER STACKS STAND UP LONGER IN HARD SERVICE. HERE'S WHY:

- 1) Rapid allows 6 square inches per ampere of plate surface in full wave bridge circuits. For years we have maintained this standard (somewhat higher than other makes), since we feel allowing this much area results in maximum life expectancy.
- 2) The plates in Rapid stacks use triple purified Selenium.
- 3) They are carefully tested and balanced for even current distribution.
- 4) They are coated with an exclusive material rendering them absolutely impervious to the corrosive conditions existing in plating rooms.
- 5) The plates are spaced an average of $\frac{1}{2}$ inch, diminishing the possibility of dust, dirt and corrosive material becoming lodged between plates, thus allowing heat to dissipate readily.

Rapid designs its stacks to much higher standards than most other manufacturers.**

For example:

In tests performed at ambient temperatures of over 30°C , a recognized electrical manufacturers' group standard allows a temperature rise in the stack of 60°C ; and, a rise of 40°C at the same ambient temperature for 1000 hours is permitted without derating.

Rapid standards permit a maximum stack temperature rise of only 22°C above the ambient. This low rise is made possible only because of the large area used per ampere, the plate spacing, high purity of Selenium used, the advanced circuitry and the engineering skill which designs the complete rectifier unit for the specific job.

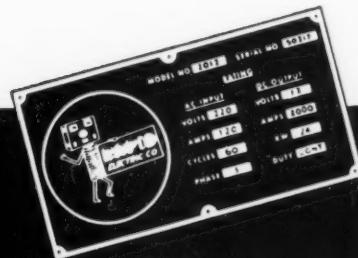
So, when you buy a rectifier, check its heart. Make sure the one you buy offers the most advanced design for longest life . . . In other words, make sure you get a Rapid Rectifier.

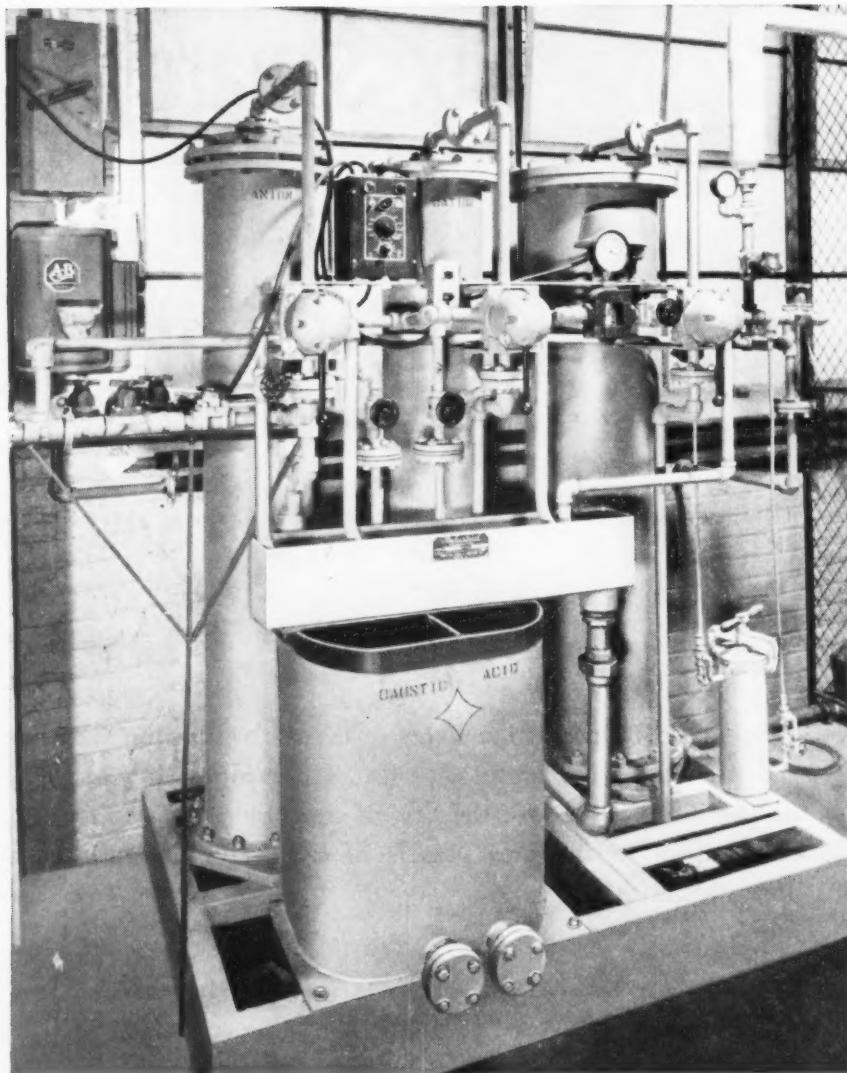
*In forced air cooled, three phase, full wave bridge circuit units.
**All three phase rectifiers are designed with a full wave circuit.

THE NAMEPLATE THAT MEANS *"More Power to You!"*

RAPID ELECTRIC COMPANY

2881 Middletown Road • New York 61, N. Y. • Phone: Talmadge 8-2200





**treating
plating
rinse
wastes
at**

Sunbeam
CORPORATION

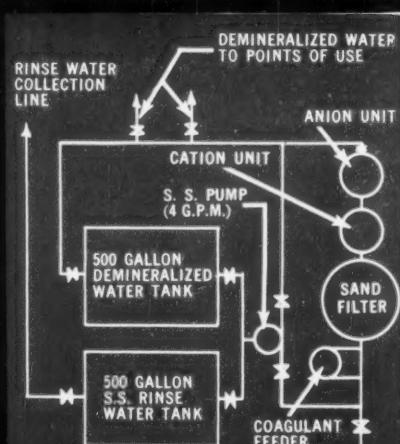
CHICAGO 50, ILLINOIS

INDUSTRIAL waste treating unit consisting of rubber-lined sand filter with coagulant feeder, cation and anion exchangers complete with pumps, used for treating plating rinse water to remove gold and nickel salts, remove sulfuric and boric acids and return demineralized water to the recirculating system.

***Industrial tailored treating units
pay for themselves***

INDUSTRIAL units for the treatment of metal finishing wastes are used for the recovery of precious metals and for supplying demineralized water for stainless rinsing. The value of the recovered metals, reuse of demineralized water in the recirculating system, and the elimination of troublesome contaminants all add up to pay for the installation, frequently within a matter of months.

Complete INDUSTRIAL Systems are individually engineered and built to meet specific waste treatment problems. Write for full particulars and recommendations.



Flow diagram of the INDUSTRIAL System for the demineralization of recirculated rinse water.

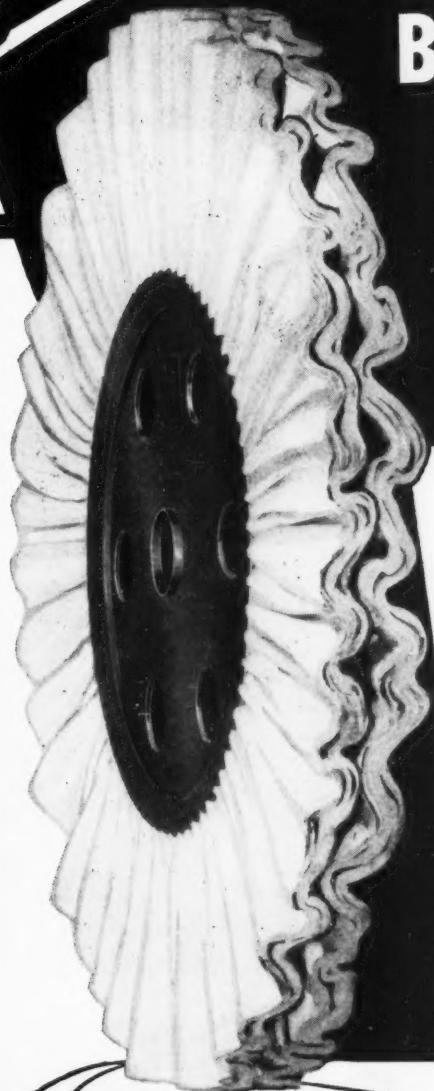
INDUSTRIAL FILTER & PUMP MFG. CO.

5906 OGDEN AVENUE • CHICAGO 50, ILLINOIS

PRESSURE FILTERS
ION EXCHANGERS
RUBBER LININGS
HEAT EXCHANGERS
CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

New SCHAFFNER BIAS buffs

give more
mileage ...



because

- ... FULLY VENTILATED
- ... COOLER RUNNING
- ... LOW COMPOUND CONSUMPTION
- ... FEWER SECTIONS NEEDED
- ... GIVES LONGER LIFE
- ... LATHE FACED AND BALANCED

Manufactured and controlled in our own new modern up-to-date Buff plant. Can be tailor made for your toughest buffing problem

MADE BY THE MANUFACTURERS OF FAMOUS AND ACCEPTED SCHAFFNER NO NUBBIN BUFFING COMPOSITIONS.

CLIP TO YOUR LETTERHEAD



Phone ROsewood 1-9902

Please send me catalogue
and complete information:

NOW PRESENTLY USING _____

NAME, Manufacturer and _____

DIAMETER _____

Code No. of Buff _____

CENTER SIZE _____

CENTER SIZE _____

PLY _____

ARBOR _____

NORMALLY I USE _____ SECTIONS PER MONTH _____

COUNT _____

NAME _____

TITLE _____

COMPANY _____

STREET _____

CITY _____

ZONE _____ STATE _____

SCHAFFNER AIR-COOLED METAL-CENTER BUFFS ARE PRICED RIGHT • PRODUCED IN ALL DIAMETERS, CENTERS, PLYS AND COUNTS

ASK

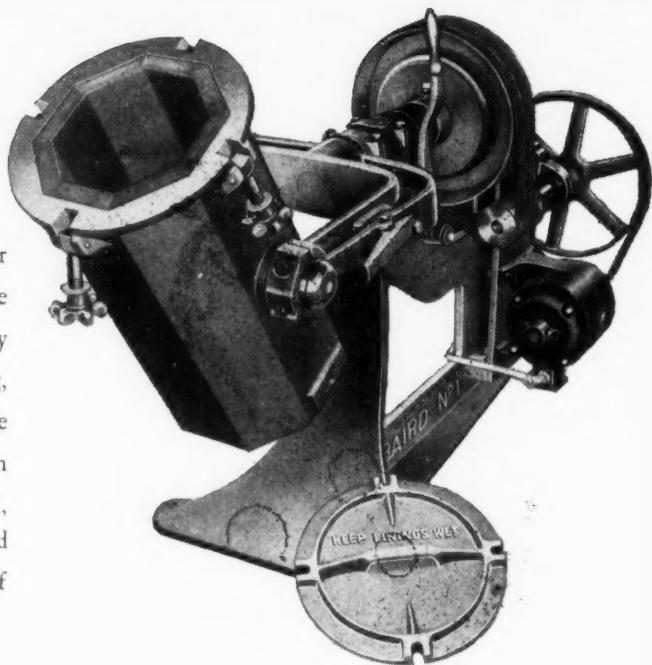
BAIRD

ABOUT IT!

TUMBLING BARRELS FOR MORE THAN 50 YEARS

**There's a BARREL
in the BAIRD LINE
to suit your *Specific Job***

Defense production not only calls for a greatly increased number of barrels, but also for a wide variety of types. The Baird line of Tumbling Equipment and Barrels includes practically every type required for Burnishing, Degreasing, Deburring, Drying, Heating, Japanning, Cleaning and Coating. Barrel shapes are round, bottle-shaped, octagonal, polygonal . . . closed or open mouth . . . cast iron, fabricated steel, sheet brass, Monel, Everdur, stainless steel or wood . . . and metal barrels may be lined with wood, rubber, etc., also with inner shell for introduction of live steam.



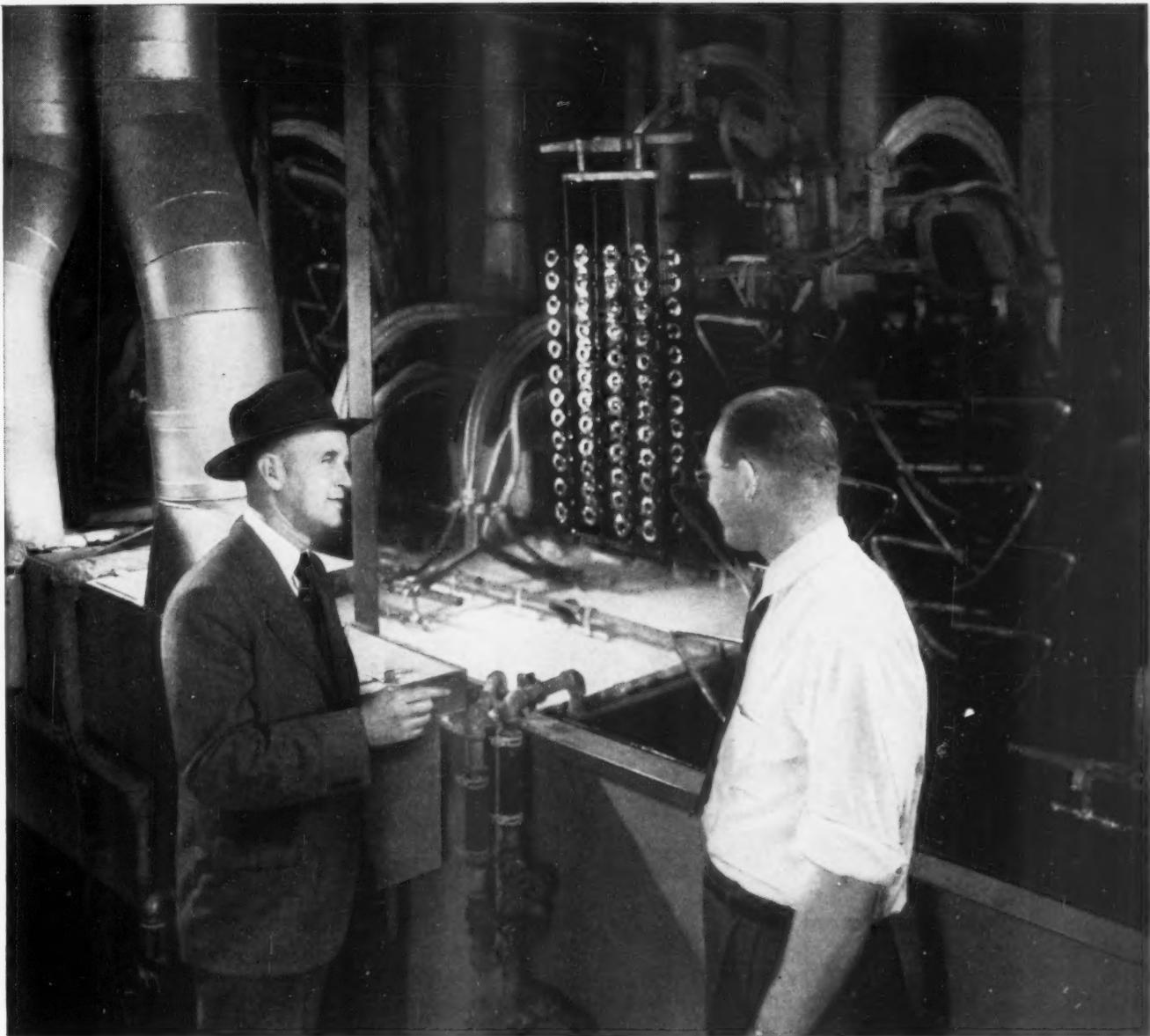
Baird manufacture of Tumbling Equipment covers well over a half century . . . and a wealth of experience . . . from the days of belt drive to modern direct motor with an added motor for automatic tilting, if desired.

We illustrate two types . . . (above) No. 1 Baird Single Ball Burnishing Machine, motor drive with tilting, rolling, lined barrel . . . (left) Baird Model D Single Oblique Tilting Tumbler, motor driven. Manual tilting, polygonal, round corner bottom sheet metal barrel. Automatic tilting, if desired.

If you have a finishing problem, send for bulletins. Ask Baird about the best method for your specific job.

the BAIRD MACHINE COMPANY
STRATFORD • CONNECTICUT

**AUTOMATIC MACHINE TOOLS • AUTOMATIC WIRE & RIBBON METAL FORMING
MACHINES • AUTOMATIC PRESSES • TUMBLING BARRELS**



A NEW APPROACH TO PICKLING AND DESCALING PROBLEMS

Pennsalt PM-90 and Pennsalt Technical Service

Those headaches of raw acid pickling can be eliminated! Now Pennsalt PM-90 will remove oxides and scale with speed and efficiency. Here's what you can have:

- Brighter finish
- Smoother finishes
(less plate wasted)
- Simplified maintenance
- Reduced cost

Pennsalt PM-90® is a specialty acid-type cleaner that does everything a raw mineral acid bath will do—yet avoids harmful attack on the base

metal. This gives you two direct advantages:

1. You reduce the demands on your foreman's time. The pickling operation no longer requires constant supervision to prevent burning and pitting.
2. You cut operating costs. Tank life increases sharply since the acid strength is not wasted in excess action.

Before you change to PM-90, test the rest of your operation, too. Call your Pennsalt Metal Cleaning Specialist for a free survey of

your cleaning line. That way, you can be sure of getting top efficiency from every tank in the line.

Or write: Pennsylvania Salt Mfg. Co., Metal Processing Dept., EAST: 982 Widener Bldg., Philadelphia 7, Pa. WEST: Woolsey Bldg., 2168 Shattuck Ave., Berkeley 4, Calif.

**Pennsalt
Chemicals**



You Can See Why SARAN LINED PIPE CUTS CORROSION COSTS

Corrosion resistant Saran Pipe swaged into steel is your answer to downtime losses.

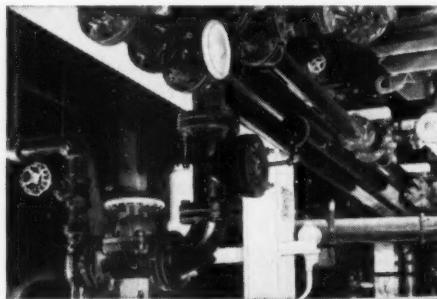
Saran lined pipe, fittings and valves are built to convey acids, alkalies and other corrosive liquids at low over-all costs. The durable inner lining eliminates shutdowns due to corrosion and forms snug, tight-fitting joints that prevent leakage.

Saran lined pipes, fittings, and valves are easily and inexpensively installed. They are cut and threaded in the field with any standard pipe fitter's tools. Because of saran lined pipe's rigidity, even long spans require a minimum of support.

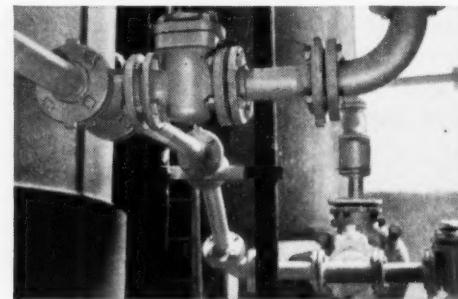
If your operation requires the conveying of corrosive liquids, and if downtime losses are troubling you, investigate saran lined pipe, fittings, and valves today. For further information, contact the Saran Lined Pipe Company, 2415 Burdette Avenue, Ferndale 20, Mich. Dept. 526C

RELATED SARAN PRODUCTS—Saran rubber tank lining • Saran rubber molding stock • Saran tubing and fittings • Saran pipe and fittings.

SOME OF THE MANY
INSTALLATIONS USING
SARAN LINED
STEEL PIPE



A large chemical company uses this installation to convey demineralized water. It has a perfect record of keeping the water free of contamination for five years!



Saran lined pipe used for conveying hydrochloric acid at temperatures from 20° to 90°C., has had no unscheduled interruptions due to corrosion for over two years!

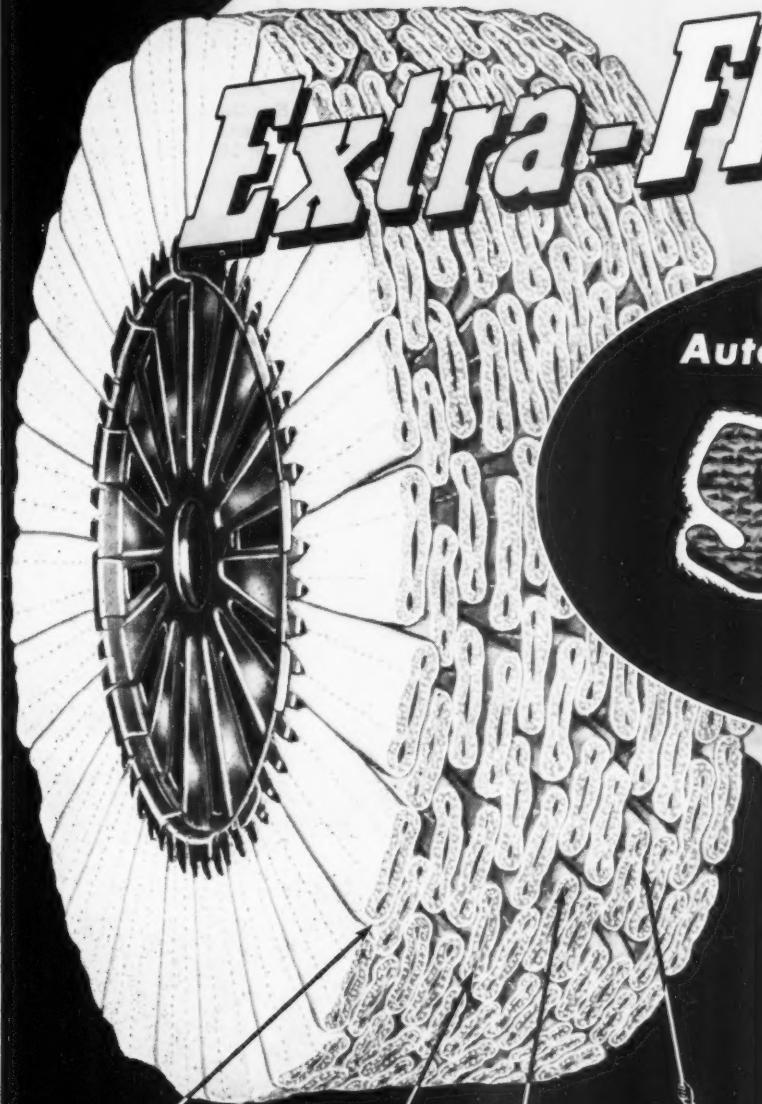
you can depend on DOW PLASTICS



Here's the **BUFF** that's

Extra-Flexible

the
Automatic **UNIT**
SISAL
BUFF



FAST CUTTING!

Superior design cuts hard and fast... retains compound along circumference and leading edges.



COOL RUNNING!

Special construction circulates air around every unit. No heat discoloration!



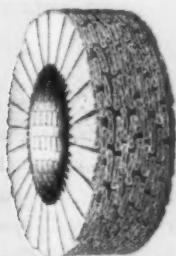
CAN'T FRAY!

Bias-cut sisal will not fray. Cloth is wrapped around sisal—cuts and colors in one operation. No scratch-producing loose ends... always an even nap.



LONG WEARING!

Precision-made only of selected top-quality sisal!



Available in both "air-conditioned" permanent center model and patented Centerless construction.

Write today for FREE BUFF-SELECTOR WALL CHART
(Sent to buff users only)

Automatic Buff Co.
Division of

American Buff Company

2414 South La Salle Street
Chicago 16, Illinois

Phone CALumet 5-1607



Q • HOW TO INCREASE P-B*

A • WITH PACKER-MATICS

• OPERATIONS and REDUCE COSTS!

• OF COURSE!

Because Packer-Matics polish, buff and deburr automatically, production soars — buffing costs are materially reduced. Interchangeable heads permit the use of tampico, sisal, wire wheels and cotton buffs. Vital parts are lubricated and protected in dust proof oil reservoir to reduce wear and maintenance costs. All electric push button controls, centrally located, assure ease of operation.

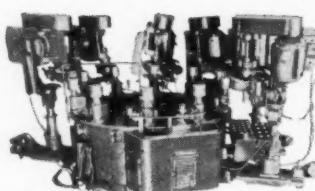
Remember, regardless of your buffing problems . . . Packer-Matic makes the equipment to solve it. Our engineering department will be glad to show you how Packer-Matic rotary, indexing, and straight-line equipment can increase your profits . . . reduce your overhead. **Write us today.**

*Polishing & Buffing

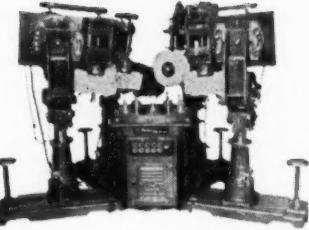
PACKER-MATIC

AUTOMATIC MACHINES FOR BUFFING • POLISHING • DEBURRING

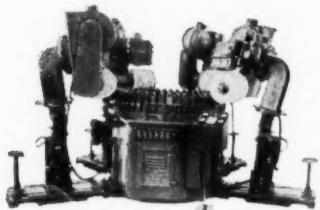
THE PACKER MACHINE COMPANY • MERIDEN, CONN.



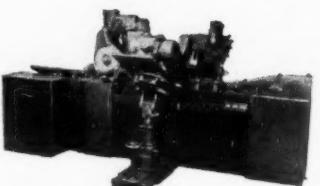
No. 13-10 ROTARY INDEXING



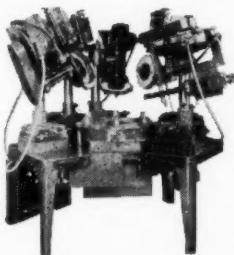
No. 4-5 ROTARY INDEXING
Handles units from $\frac{1}{4}$ " to 12 1/2" in diameter. Production varies from 350 to 1050 pieces per hour.



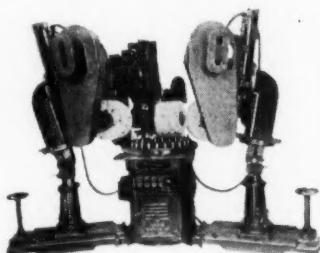
No. 14-45 CONTINUOUS ROTARY
Handles units from 1" to 12" in diameter. Standard range from 1070 to 4290 pieces per hour.



No. 1 STRAIGHT LINE CONVEYOR
Available in lengths according to work and number of heads. Conveyor speeds vary per job.



No. 9-4 ROTARY INDEXING
Heads are mounted on table as part of machine. Production range from 500 to 1500 pieces per hour.



No. 4-24 CONTINUOUS ROTARY
Handles units from $\frac{1}{4}$ " to 3" in diameter. Production range from 1,000 to 3,000 pieces per hour.



**DOES POOR CLEANING
SPOIL YOUR**

Decorative Plating



Cowles

FE

CLEANER



Don't let hazing, spotting in low-current areas, appearance of waterbreaks, or "half-way" cleaning ruin your plating work. Your Cowles Technical Man will remedy these and similar decorative plating headaches with Cowles FE, a highly alkaline electrolytic cleaner.

Designed for both direct and reverse electro-cleaning, Cowles FE is recommended for ferrous metals where extra-heavy dirt loads must be removed and high alkalinity and high current-carrying capacity are necessary.

Cowles FE Cleaner eliminates poor rinsing, "half-way" cleaning, short cleaner life. Solutions will not break down under electrolysis. Let your Cowles Technical Man demonstrate Cowles FE Cleaner in your shop. Write or call today to arrange a convenient appointment.

COWLES CHEMICAL COMPANY
Metal Cleaning Department
7016 Euclid Avenue

Cleveland 3, Ohio



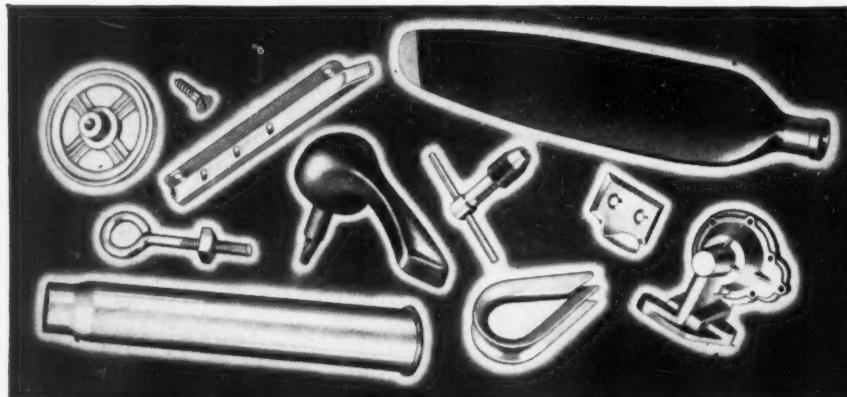


News about COATINGS for METALS

Metallic Organic Decorative Protective

Extra opportunities to cut costs with zinc finishing

*Wider choice of corrosion resisting
chromate finishes being offered*



Some of the many products finished in Unichrome Dips or Anozinc

CHROMATE treating still remains one of the best ways to finish zinc die castings or zinc plated steel. It strengthens corrosion resistance. It's an easy way to finish. It's economical. And time has proved its quality.

With such a combination of virtues offered in a finish, it pays designers, metal finishers and production men to review their products—and to evaluate the benefits of chromate finishing against their finishing requirements. Especially today—when the pressure is on to cut costs every possible way.

Through the unusually wide choice of finishes United Chromium provides, even greater benefits become possible. Here's why. A more economical dip solution may be chosen. Or a production advantage may be realized.

FOR EXAMPLE:

The right Unichrome Dip meant half the material consumption and longer solution life to one company.

Brighter finish on zinc plated hard-

ware with less solution-waste was gained in another plant with still another compound.

Chromate treating of zinc plated steel shell cases done electrolytically with Anozinc is found best and cheapest in the long run by many producers.

HERE IS VARIETY

Unichrome chromate finishes offer a good color choice. Lustrous, clear bright finish or black—brassy yellow or olive drab—even brass-color—all these can be produced chemically by Unichrome Dip solutions.

Unichrome chromate finishes also satisfy production method requirements. Compounds are available for manual or automatic operation.

An exclusive electrolytic process, Anozinc* rounds out this complete line of conversion coatings. It's found especially economical in continuous, large run automatic production. This process permits finished parts to be handled while wet.

Write for more data. *Trade Mark

NEW SAVINGS IN COPPER PLATING

New addition agents for use with Unichrome Pyrophosphate Copper have eliminated buffing for many users, made it easier for others who prefer to buff copper rather than the base metal or subsequent deposits. Plating speed has been increased—by as much as 20% in some cases. Need for expensive waste treatment prior to disposal are also being reduced because the bath contains no cyanide.

Lasting paint jobs can be applied overnight

Many plating plants are doing painting that gives 3 or more years protection against plating acids, cleaning solutions, and moisture. This cost-cutting durability is being achieved with Ucilon* Protective Coating Systems which are designed not only to withstand severest service conditions but also to apply fast. Coatings dry to touch in about 10 minutes. A complete job with the required number of coats for the service can easily be done overnight, thereby avoiding any downtime. *Trade Mark

HELPFUL HINTS

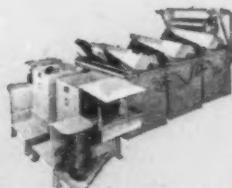
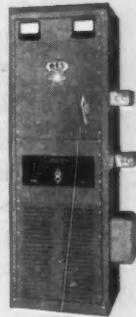
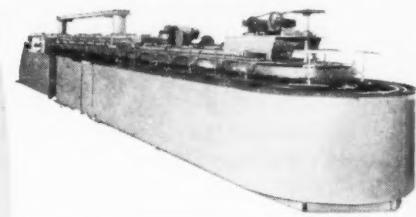
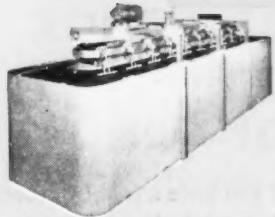
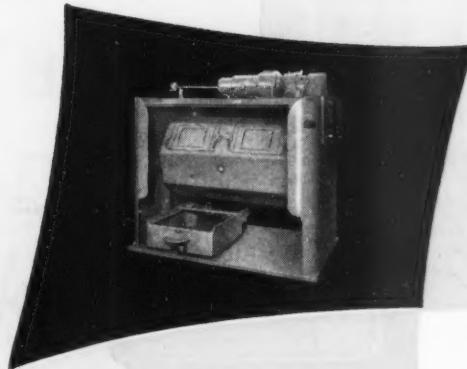
by "Mr. Cost Cutter"



One of the finest coatings possible for degreaser dipping baskets is provided by vinyl plastisol compounds because their heavy, resilient build-up prevents scratching of parts. Platers now using Unichrome Coating 218X for racks have one of the finest plastisol formulations available for these baskets, too. This coating withstands all plating solutions and provides unusually long service in vapor degreasing cycles!

UNITED CHROMIUM, INCORPORATED

100 East 42nd Street, New York 17, N. Y.
Detroit 20, Mich. • Waterbury 20, Conn.
Chicago 4, Ill. • Los Angeles 13, Calif.
In Canada:
United Chromium Limited, Toronto 1, Ont.



Automatic Machines for Plating-Anodizing, etc.

Dryers, Centrifugal

Partially Automatic Plating Machines

Plating Barrels

Rectifiers

Rheostats, Switches — Controls

Tray — Transfer Type Cleaning — Rinsing —
Dipping Units

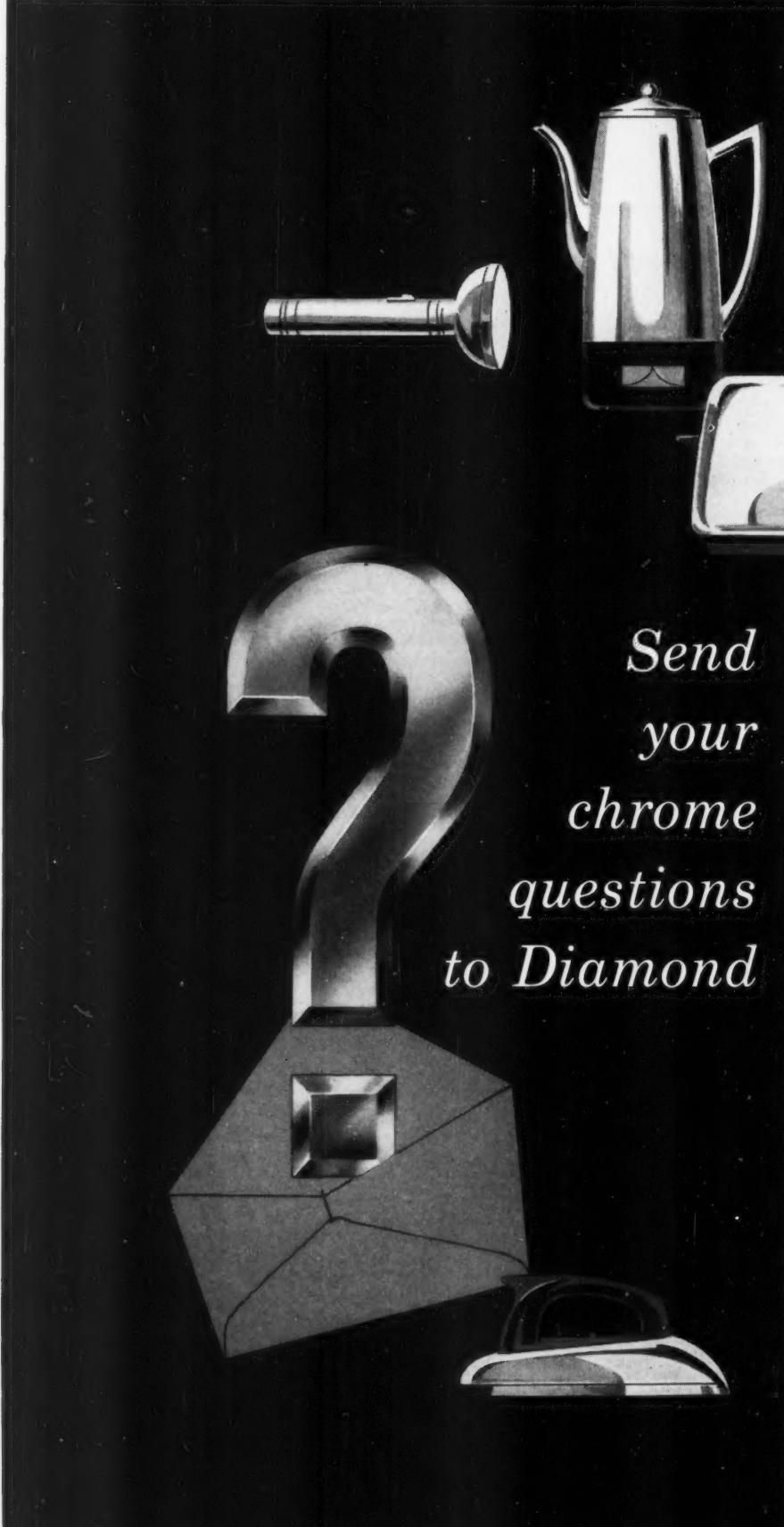
Tumbling Barrels — "Horizontal" — "Tilting"

Special equipment designed and built

COMPLETE DETAILS SENT PROMPTLY ON REQUEST

CROWN RHEOSTAT AND SUPPLY COMPANY

3465 N. KIMBALL AVENUE • CHICAGO 18, ILLINOIS



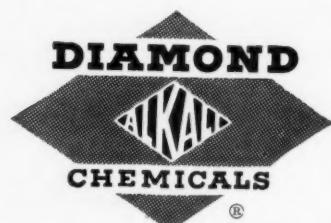
*Send
your
chrome
questions
to Diamond*

DIAMOND CHROMIC ACID

If you have a problem connected with chrome plating, bring it to DIAMOND. Our Chromium Chemicals Division is set up to handle your questions . . . completely and quickly. Our technical specialists can draw on a broad technical background plus extensive research and test facilities . . . all you have to do is ask.

The answers you'll receive carry the weight of broad experience for no manufacturer controls more steps in the making of Chromic Acid. DIAMOND experience and know-how go right back to making the soda ash and importing the chrome ore and includes every step through production and delivery, right up to standing by your side, if you wish, to help you get uniform, high-quality plating results.

Nine warehousing points and sales offices across the country assure you fast service, uninterrupted supply. DIAMOND ALKALI Co., 300 Union Commerce Bldg., Cleveland 14, Ohio.



Like MAGIC...

ROHCO®

ZINC BRIGHTENERS



add Diamond-Bright Sparkle to Your Zinc Plating!

ROHCO 303

(for still or automatic)

ROHCO 100

(for barrel)

For Brilliant Zinc Deposits

Rohco 100 Barrel Brightener imparts brilliance to zinc plating that is almost unbelievable until observed. It exhibits high covering power so that recesses, usually unplated, are easily covered with a substantial thickness of deposit. ROHCO 303 Still Brightener gives unusually bright deposits that offer ideal surfaces for bright dipping to even greater lustre or for conversion coatings by chromic acid treatment. Minimizes consumption for bright dips. Exhibits high covering power so that recesses are easily plated. The cost of ROHCO 100 and ROHCO 303 is far less than would be anticipated for the many advantages realized in uniformly highest quality, maximum production, and minimum costs.

PERMA-BRITE "S"

(for still or automatic)

PERMA-BRITE "B"

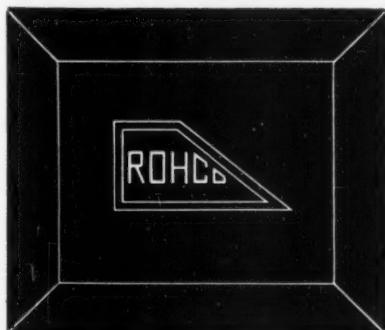
(for barrel)

For Economical Bright Zinc Deposits

The most important cyanide zinc plating development in 15 years, Perma-Brite Zinc Brighteners are most economical in giving wonderful, bright zinc deposits, preferably after bright dipping; high throwing power and covering power; perfect for conversion coatings. Perma-Brite Zinc Brighteners have an extremely wide effective concentration range; added directly to the plating bath once a week or once a day as desired, just as it comes in liquid form; stable in idle baths; Perma-Brite makes zinc anodes corrode smoothly. After initial addition of Perma-Brite, production figures show a consumption rate as little as $\frac{1}{8}$ oz./gal. per 40 hour week for still plating. For barrel plating the rate is comparable, based upon ampere hours.

R. O. HULL & COMPANY, INC. 1301 Parsons Ct., Rocky River 16, Ohio

DISTRIBUTORS: CHICAGO, Ardco, Inc. • TORONTO, CANADA, Armalite Company, Ltd. • LOS ANGELES-SAN FRANCISCO, Crown Chemical & Engineering Co. • NEWARK, Daniels Plating Barrel & Supply Co. • ST. LOUIS, Davies Supply & Manufacturing Co. • NEW ENGLAND, NEW YORK, PENNSYLVANIA, Enthone, Inc. • MINNEAPOLIS, W. D. Forbes Co. • DETROIT, George L. Nonkervis Co. • FT. WORTH, DALLAS, Weaver Engineering & Supply Co.



R. O. HULL & COMPANY, INC.

1301 Parsons Court
Rocky River 16, Ohio

Yes: Send FREE Information on:

100 AND 303 ZINC BRIGHTENERS
 PERMA-BRITE "S" AND PERMA-BRITE "B"

Name Title

Company

Street Address

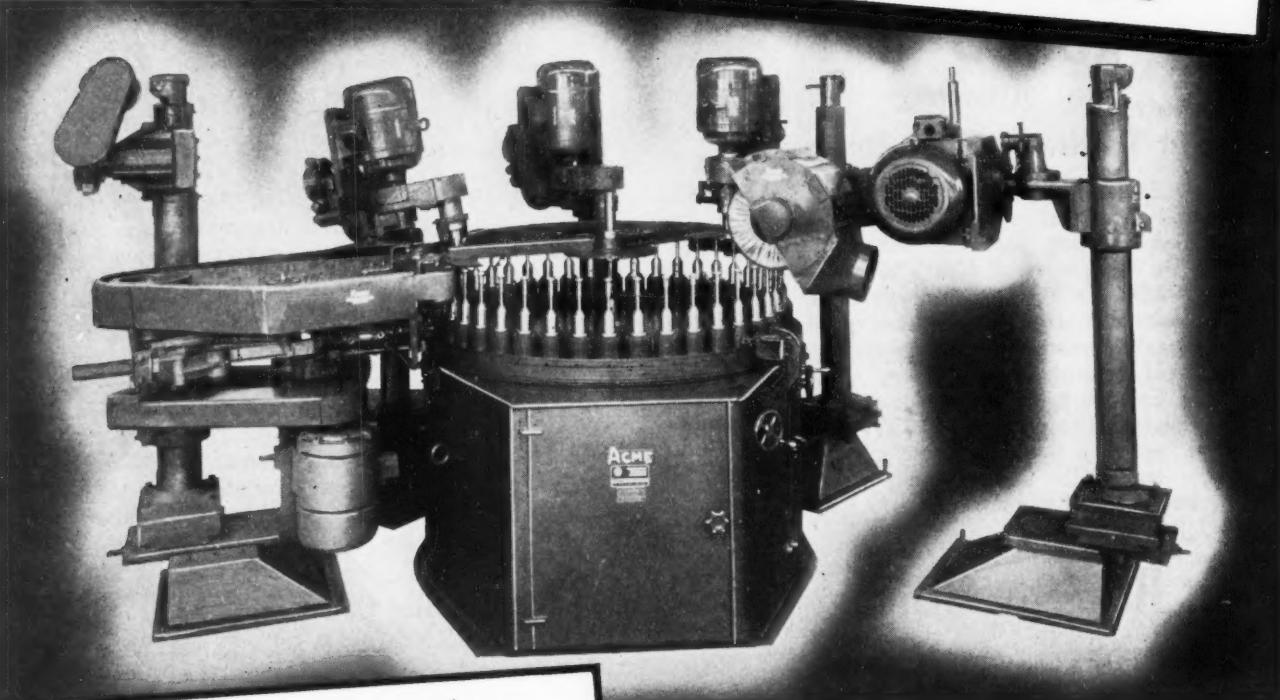
City Zone State

ACME *Automatics*

OFFER THE SOLUTION to MANY PROBLEMS of
PRODUCTION FINISHING

Production finishing demands not only high output at low unit cost, but also a uniform finish meeting required standards. Acme Automatics can be depended upon to deliver high production at minimum cost and maintain your finish requirements. Acme performance has been proved in production for nearly half a century.

**POLISHING and BUFFING
DE-BURRING
WIRE BRUSHING
MICRO-FINISHING**



ROTARY *Automatics*
STRAIGHT LINE *Automatics*
SEMI- *Automatics*
Catalogs on Request

Recommendations & Quotations

For recommendations, send blue prints of part or samples before and after finishing operations, together with detailed information on finishing operations and production requirements. If production methods will cut your costs, we can set your job up in our experimental processing department and you can inspect the machines in operation.



ACME Manufacturing Co.

1400 E. 9 MILE RD., DETROIT 20 (Ferndale) MICH.

Builders OF AUTOMATIC POLISHING AND BUFFING MACHINES FOR OVER 35 YEARS

NOW THE NUMBER OF RICHARDSON-ALLEN SELENIUM RECTIFIERS in use by this company HAS REACHED 100

*Performance
Did It!*

So great was the satisfaction given by the initial installation of 22 R-A Selenium Rectifiers in The Perfect Circle Corporation's plants in Hagerstown and Richmond, Indiana, and in Toronto, Canada, that today the number in their plants totals 100!

These units, rated mostly at 12 volts, 1500 amperes, are of special design needed for that fine uniformity of chromium plate which is a "must" in all Perfect Circle Piston Rings.

The rapid spread of R-A installations throughout industry is due to just this kind of performance!



Courtesy of The Perfect Circle Corporation

ADVANTAGES OF RICHARDSON-ALLEN SELENIUM RECTIFIERS IN THE PLATING INDUSTRY

- Marked increase in production
- Notably improved plating quality
- Full power at once; no warm-up
- Reduction in number of rejects
- No moving parts except cooling fans
- Practically no maintenance expense
- Capacities from 250 to 12,000 amperes in single packages
- Special switches or controls for chrome, bright nickel, gold, silver, anodizing
- The ideal rectifier supply for anodizing
- "Heat Exchanger" available for operation in corrosive atmospheres

RICHARDSON-ALLEN CORPORATION

a manufacturing affiliate of

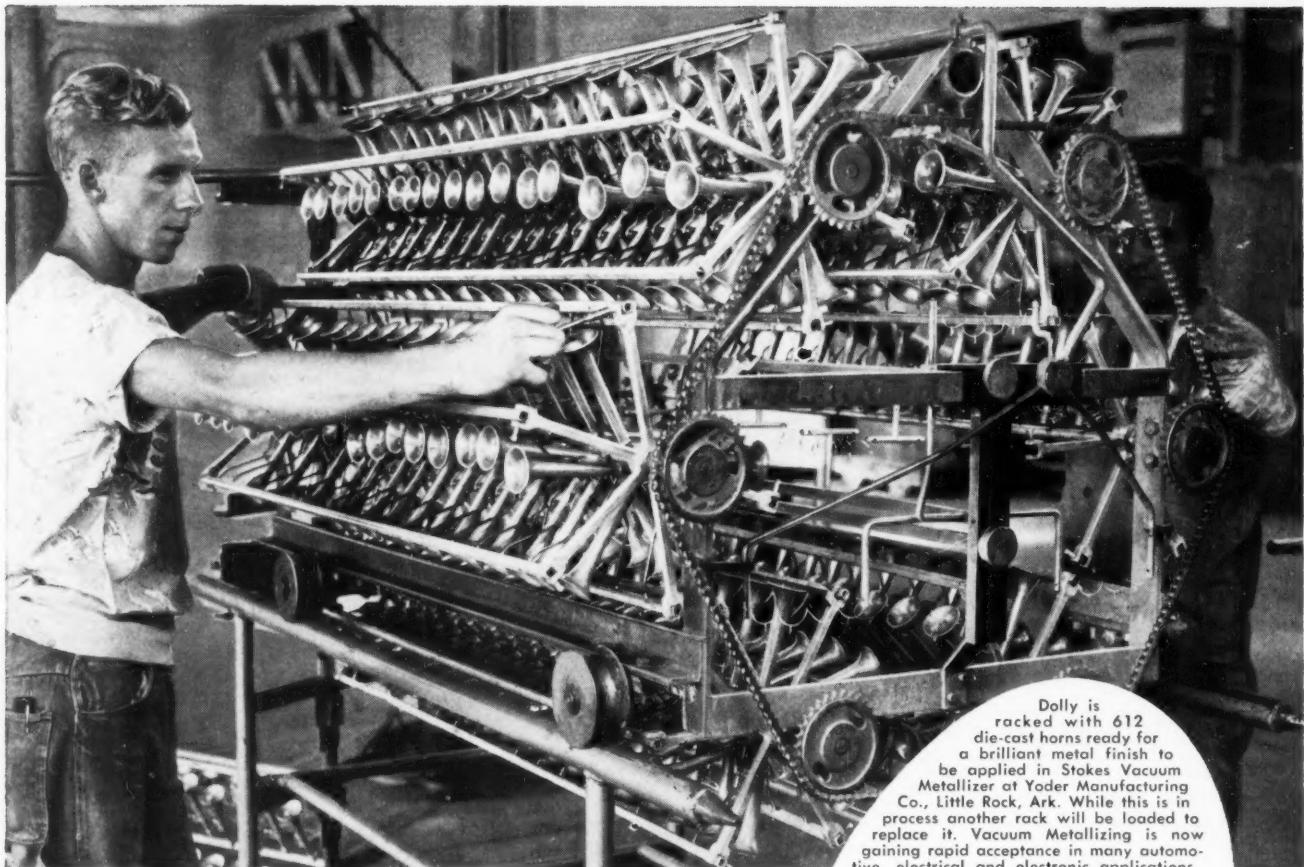
WESLEY BLOCK AND COMPANY

39-15 MAIN STREET, FLUSHING, NEW YORK

IN CANADA: Richardson-Allen of Canada, Ltd., 370 Victoria St., Toronto, Ontario



DEPENDABLE POWER FOR EVERY DC NEED



Dolly is
racked with 612
die-cast horns ready for
a brilliant metal finish to
be applied in Stokes Vacuum
Metallizer at Yoder Manufacturing
Co., Little Rock, Ark. While this is in
process another rack will be loaded to
replace it. Vacuum Metallizing is now
gaining rapid acceptance in many automo-
tive, electrical and electronic applications.

In Minutes... Vacuum Metallizing will **Metal-coat these 612 Die-cast Horns**

Metallic finishes in many metals and many colors are now applied by Vacuum Metallizing and the product is ready for lacquering and packaging without hand work. No plating or finishing plant can afford to ignore the tremendous opportunities which Vacuum Metallizing creates.

Ornaments and display materials, toys, trophies, furniture handles, emblems, jewelry, nameplates, reflectors and many other metal parts are now largely vacuum metallized. Automobile parts are a new and fast-growing market. Electrical and electronic parts offer unlimited possibilities. Some installations deliver as high as 100 loads of finished parts per 24-hour day from a single Stokes Vacuum Metallizing unit without use of specially skilled labor. Stokes trains your workmen and you start into production.

Units of 24, 36, 48 and 72-inch diameter are available, some fully automatic in operation. Floor space requirements are low, as these are integrated "package" units of the fastest and most efficient type.

Stokes Laboratory will metallize your samples, evaluate your application, recommend techniques to be employed, plan cycles, report on costs . . . and share with you the benefits of Stokes' 40 years of leadership in high-vacuum technology.

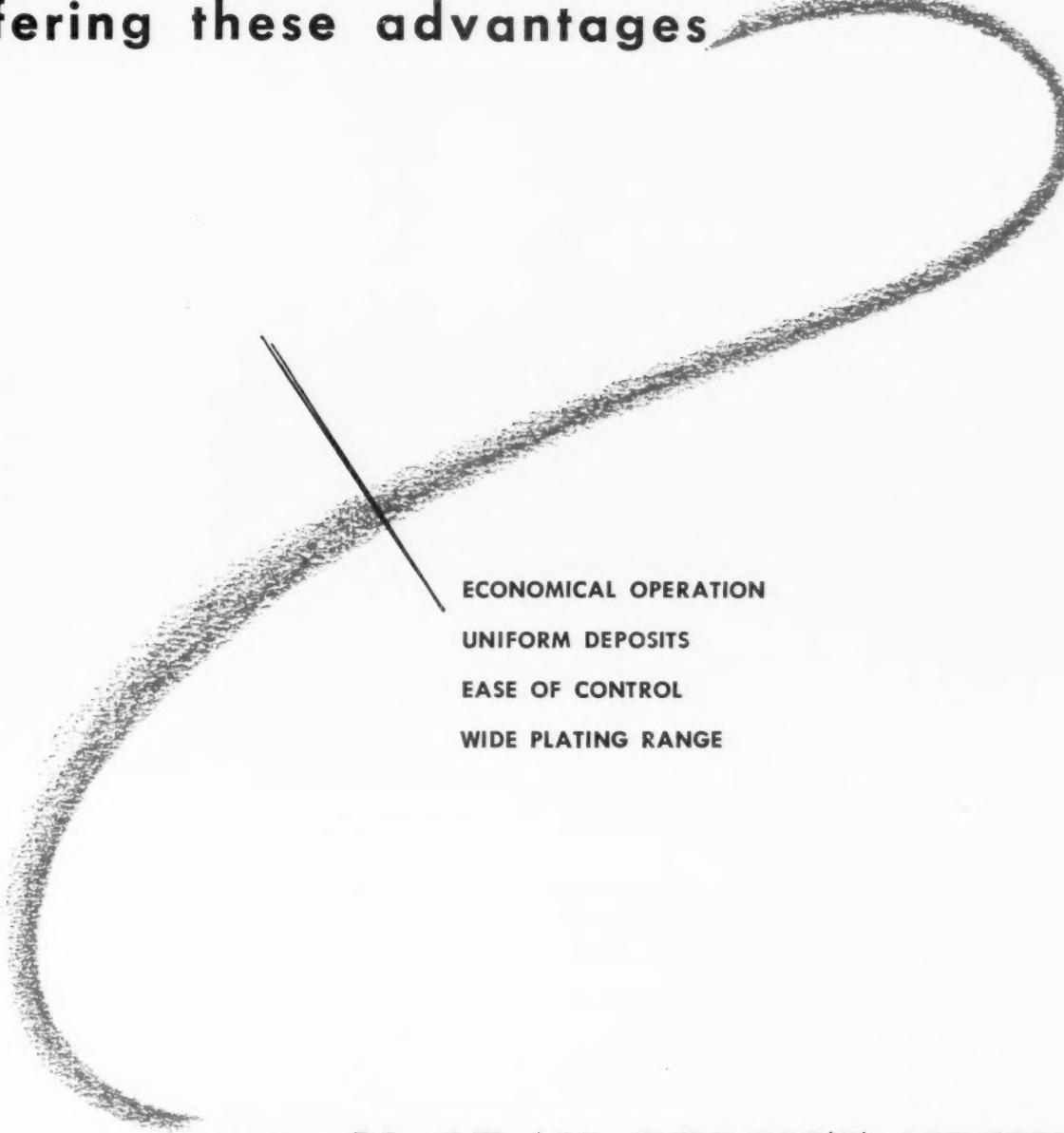
Write today for a comprehensive brochure, "Vacuum Metallizing Today," which describes the applications and techniques of Vacuum Metallizing.

F. J. STOKES MACHINE COMPANY
PHILADELPHIA 20, PA.

STOKES

STOKES MAKES: High Vacuum Equipment, Vacuum Pumps and Gages / Industrial Tabletting, Powder Metal and Plastics Molding Presses / Pharmaceutical Equipment

use a bright nickel plating process
offering these advantages



- ECONOMICAL OPERATION
- UNIFORM DEPOSITS
- EASE OF CONTROL
- WIDE PLATING RANGE

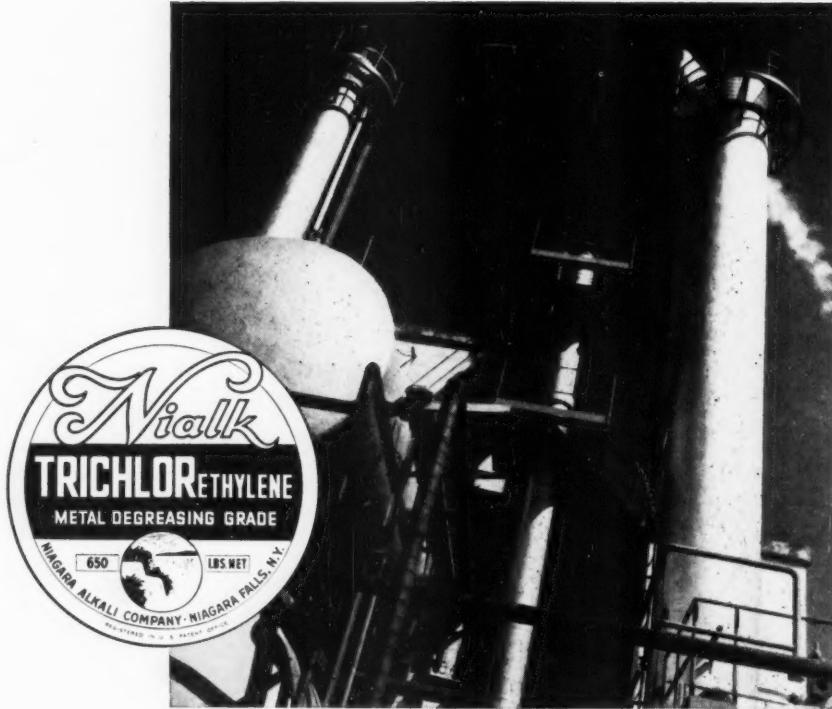
use **McGEAN BRIGHT NICKEL**

WRITE TODAY FOR DETAILS

The McGean Chemical Company • 1040 Midland Building • Cleveland 15, Ohio

dependable manufacturers of anodes and plating chemicals





GET FAST DEGREASING AND SAVE MONEY with NIALK® TRICHLOROETHYLENE

(Nonflammable, stable, completely reusable)

In terms of low cost and quick action, you'll find Nialk TRICHLOROETHYLENE beats anything yet for leaving metal parts clean, warm and dry, ready for surface treatment.

Take Nialk TRICHLOROETHYLENE's low boiling range for example. It is 86.6°C—87.8°C, based on standard ASTM tests. That means quick vaporization. Together with its low specific heat (less than $\frac{1}{4}$ that of water), you'll have a solvent that really cuts fuel costs.

You'll save money on Nialk TRICHLOROETHYLENE's high vapor density too, (4.5 times that of air) because a proper level will be maintained at all times in the degreasing machine. Result: more efficient cleaning with low solvent loss.

Nialk TRICHLOROETHYLENE is nonflammable at room temperature. There is no worry about fire when you

take the ordinary precautions required in the handling of any chlorinated hydrocarbon.

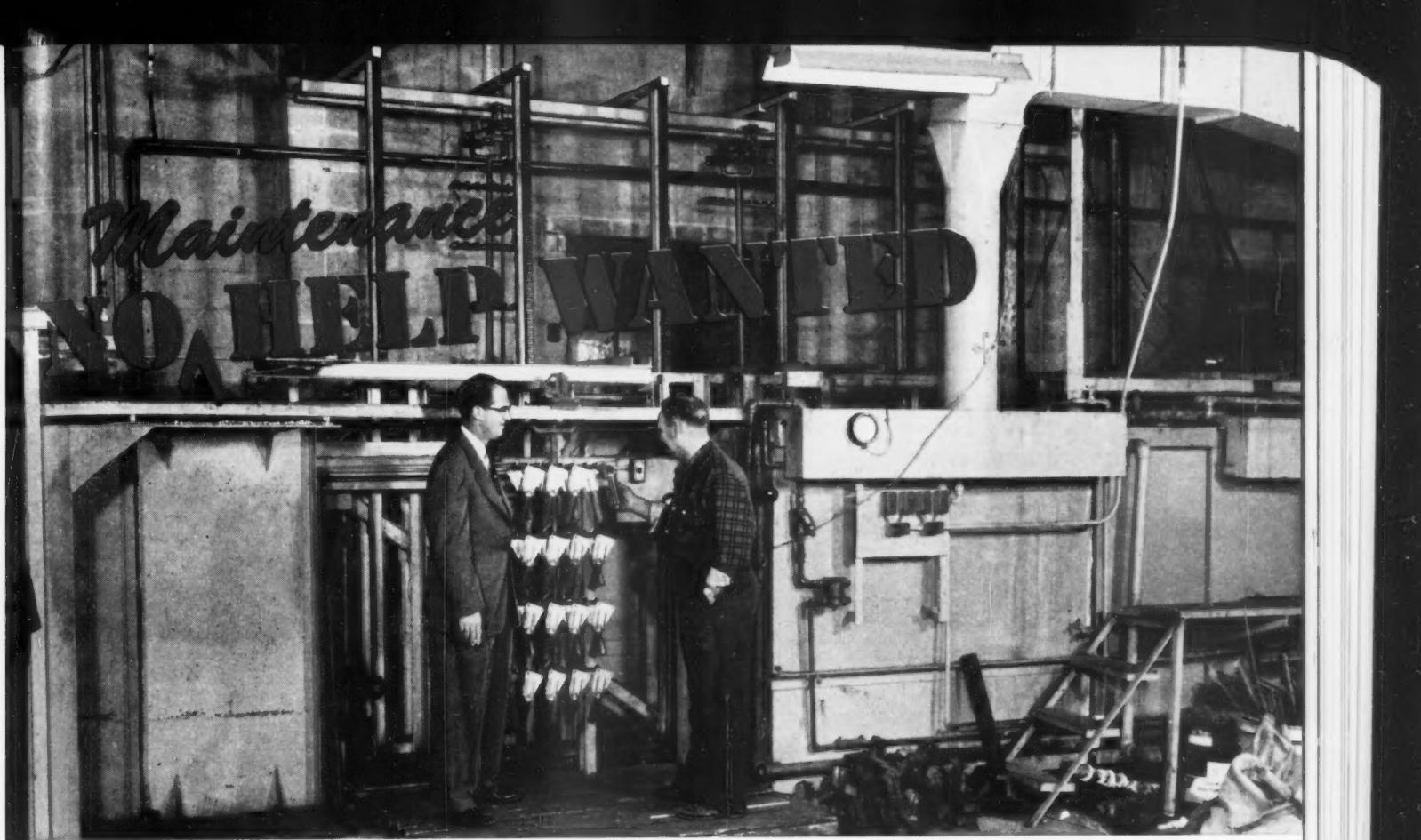
Nialk TRICHLOROETHYLENE is stable and completely reusable. And whether you use a carload or a drum, there's no extra premium for TRICHLOROETHYLENE's top quality.

Try Nialk TRICHLOROETHYLENE for your degreasing operation. On tough jobs like waxes, oils, tars, gums and even metal chips, you'll find it does the job quickly, thoroughly, safely and economically. We'll be happy to send you further information in terms of your own application.

NIAGARA ALKALI COMPANY

60 East 42nd Street, New York 17, New York

NIALK Liquid Chlorine • NIALK Caustic Potash • NIALK Carbonate of Potash • NIALK Paradichlorobenzene • NIALK Caustic Soda
NIALK TRICHLOROETHYLENE • NIAGATHAL® (Tetrachloro Phthalic Anhydride)



"...a year of continuous daily operation, without an hour of downtime due to breakdown or maintenance requirements," WRITES THE PRESIDENT OF WALLACE J. IVERS CO.

WALLACE J. IVERS CO.



Official Platers
6830 MARK TWAIN DETROIT 28, MICH.

October 28, 1954

Wagner Brothers, Inc.
400 Midland Ave.
Detroit 3, Michigan

Attention: Mr. Fred Wagner
Sales Manager

Gentlemen:

The first Wagner Brothers' Automatic Plating Machine ever built was installed in our plant one year ago to replace another type of machine. We were the first plater to have any production experience with this entirely new type of equipment. I thought that you might like to know that the performance of your Automatic has been excellent.

Our records show that your Automatic has delivered high-volume production, during a year of continuous daily operation, without an hour of downtime due to breakdown or maintenance requirements. It has been completely trouble-free.

In addition to this very superior maintenance record, the efficiency and productivity of this machine have enabled us to realize considerable savings in production costs.

If you ever want my recommendation to any of your customers, I'll be happy to tell them how I feel about this unit: the installation of your Automatic was one of the wisest moves we've ever made in our business.

Very sincerely,

WALLACE J. IVERS CO.

Wallace J. Ivers
Wallace J. Ivers,
President

WJI/JB

The Wagner Brothers' Full Automatic shown above is the first one built. It has now been in continuous operation for over a year at this Detroit job shop. Wallace J. Ivers states that, since its installation, this Automatic has never once halted high-volume production for maintenance or repairs. Wagner Brothers' Automatics are noted for minimized maintenance. Trouble-free performance is made possible by simplified design, fewer moving parts to wear, no vibrating parts, no backlash in automation, nor little chance of misalignment.

WITH WAGNER BROTHERS' AUTOMATICS YOU ALSO SAVE
BECAUSE OF . . .

SMOOTH OPERATION—Hydromotor power eases racks through the plating cycle so smoothly that you waste no time fishing parts from tanks, dropped there by the jolting transfer action of ordinary automatics.

LOW POWER NEEDS—Requires less than $\frac{1}{2}$ the power used by comparably-sized units because of balanced work load inherent in its advanced design.

SIMPLE INSTALLATION—No costly installation expense. Automatics are delivered either intact or in two or three basic sections, depending upon size. Simply position and level, make power and drain connections.

OTHER FEATURES—Operates under reduced overhead space—No greased parts or hydraulic fittings over tanks—Triple contacts on cathode bars—Automatic heat control—Start, stop, load and unload from one position—Drag and dwell times easily varied—and many other features.

write NOW for FREE, ILLUSTRATED BULLETIN B 50-54

YOUR PRIMARY SOURCE FOR PLATING AND POLISHING EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES

Wagner BROTHERS, INC.

418 MIDLAND AVE. • DETROIT 3, MICHIGAN

REPRESENTED COAST-TO-COAST

BLACK MAGIC



meets every
BLACK OXIDE
FINISHING

Specification!

BLACK MAGIC — whether applied to civilian or defense production — has proved to be a versatile, economical finish. Its ability to blacken heat treated parts or previously "hard to blacken" items has established BLACK MAGIC as a finish capable of exceeding black oxide requirements.

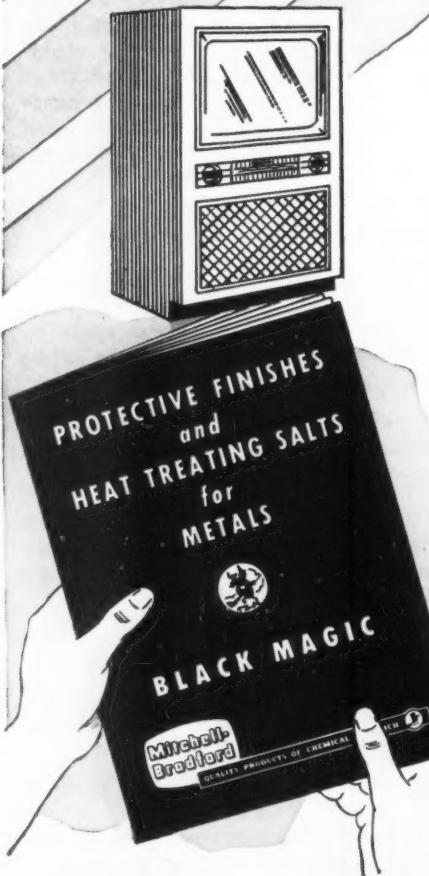
Other advantages are:

- ★ One Bath - One Salt
- ★ Lower Operating Temperature
- ★ Self Rectifying
- ★ Faster Blackening Cycle
- ★ More Corrosion Resistant

MEETS GOVERNMENT SPECIFICATIONS

A comprehensive study of the application of a black oxide finish has been compiled and is now available in our latest catalog. The study also covers Black Magic Blackening Processes for other ferrous and non-ferrous metals; metal cleaners, rustproofing oils and waxes, plating specialties and a complete line of heat treating salts.

Write for your complimentary copy today.



**Mitchell-
Bradford**

QUALITY PRODUCTS OF CHEMICAL RESEARCH

THE MITCHELL-BRADFORD CHEMICAL CO.

2442 Main St.

Stratford, Conn.





FORD OF CANADA BARREL PLATES AUTOMATICALLY IN

STEVENS AUTOMATIC BARREL Plating and Processing Machine

Tons of nuts, bolts, stampings, washers, screws and other small parts are automatically zinc plated in the modern Ford Motor Company of Canada, Ltd., plant every day. The machine that does the job is a Stevens Automatic Barrel Plating and Processing Machine.

In exactly 54 minutes a barrel makes the complete cycle of cleaning, acid dip, rinse and plating tanks, *automatically* empties the zinc plated parts and is ready to start the cycle again. Fifty-four similar barrels are continuously going through the same cycle.

There are hundreds of Stevens Automatic Barrel machines used by industry today. It is *proven* equipment. Management finds many cost saving advantages such as:

A uniform product • Less rejects • Minimum labor requirements • All operations controlled • An integral part of straight-line production • Low maintenance

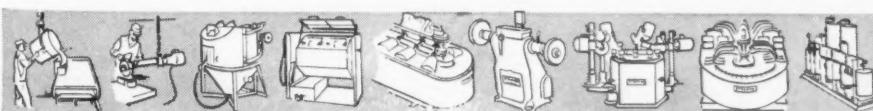
cost • Can easily meet future manufacturing changes • Processing flexibility • Lower cost of production per hour than any other method of processing • Lends itself to today's trend toward automation.

Are you plating your parts at the lowest possible cost? Check to see how Stevens Automatic Barrel Equipment can help you. Call your Stevens Sales Engineer or write direct.

Bookings for the showing in your plant of a twenty-six minute, 16 mm. sound film featuring the famed Stevens Automatic Barrel, will gladly be arranged.

**BRANCHES: BUFFALO • CLEVELAND • INDIANAPOLIS
NEW HAVEN • DAYTON**

**IN CANADA: FREDERIC B. STEVENS OF CANADA, LTD.
TORONTO • WINDSOR**



Metal Finishing equipment and supplies from castings or stampings to finished product.

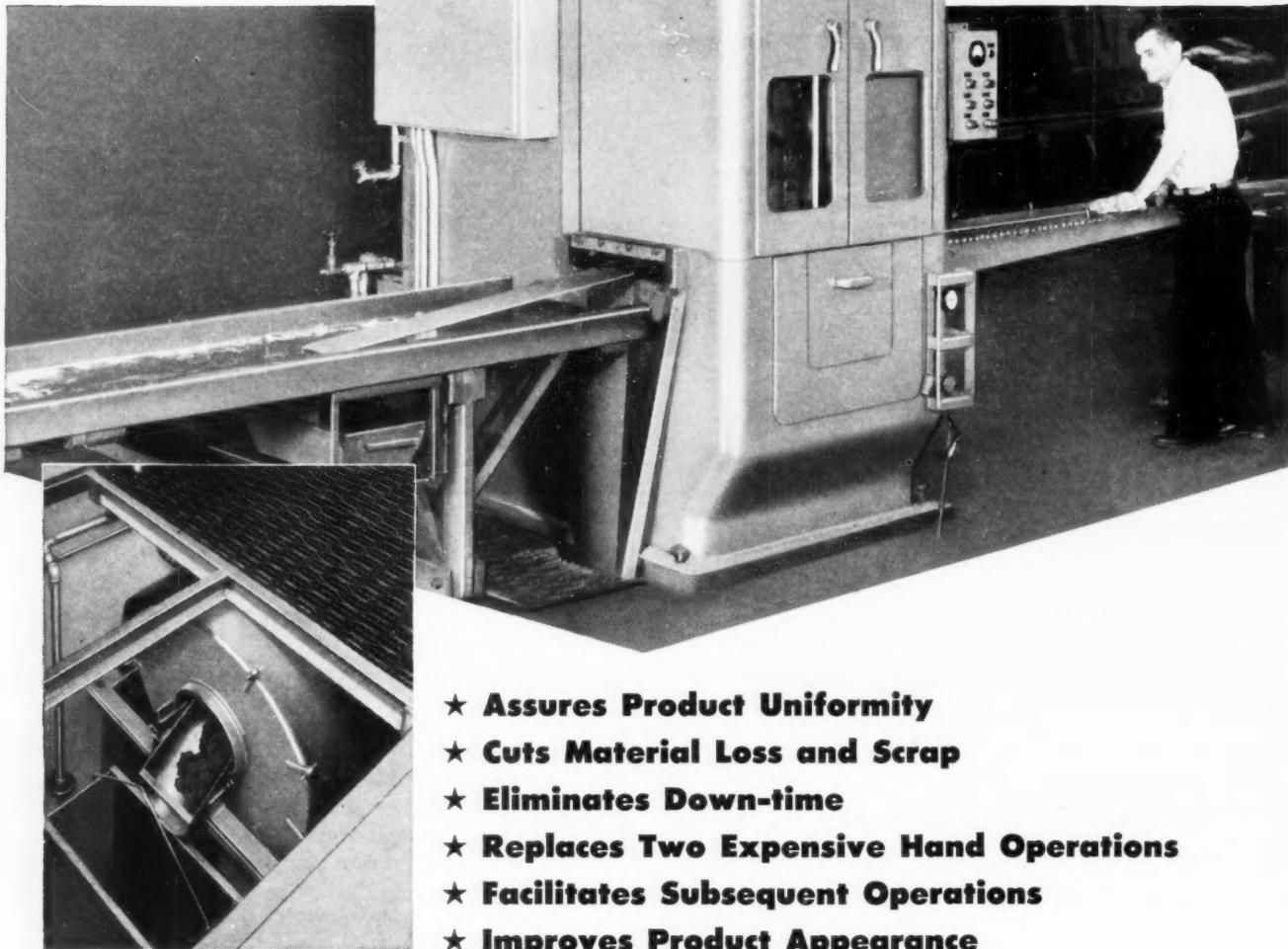
**FREDERIC B.
STEVENS**



INCORPORATED
YOUR METAL FINISHING SUPERMARKET
DETROIT 16, MICHIGAN



MICRO-POLISH strip grinding boosts output over 600 percent for Michigan manufacturer



The New Murray-Way rotary filter which efficiently reclaims coolant on this operation. Permanent filtering media saves the cost of this equipment in a short time.

- ★ Assures Product Uniformity
- ★ Cuts Material Loss and Scrap
- ★ Eliminates Down-time
- ★ Replaces Two Expensive Hand Operations
- ★ Facilitates Subsequent Operations
- ★ Improves Product Appearance
- ★ Eliminates Dust and Mess
- ★ Pays For Itself

Here's one more illustration of Murray-Way's ability to do the job better, faster, and more economically.

Murray-Way's Automatic Equipment, thorough experience and expert engineering can save YOU money on YOUR polishing, buffing, grinding or filtering operations. Why not give us a call . . . JOrdan 4-6890 Detroit, or write for our complete, illustrated Micro-Polish Brochure.



MURRAY-WAY CORPORATION

P. O. BOX 180, MAPLE ROAD EAST • BIRMINGHAM, MICH.

Polishing, Buffing, Grinding, Filtering Equipment that automatically cuts your costs.



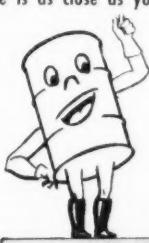
Cleaning Specialists*

*[SPECIALIST—One who devotes himself to some special branch of activity.]

At Northwest our "special branch of activity" is solving your cleaning problems.

Behind your friendly, competent Northwest Sales Engineer stands a reputation for providing industry with low-cost, analytically-correct, job-adjusted chemical cleaners.

From Northwest's years of experience in formulating the RIGHT cleaner for your specific needs have come such developments as the LO-HI pH PROCESS—for cleaning prior to plating, painting, or vitreous enameling; ALKALUME PROCESS—for preparing aluminum and magnesium for finishing and spot welding; INTERLOX PROCESS—for phosphate coating; SPRA-LUBE—to control over-spray of "today's" paints in water wash paint booths; PAINT STRIPPERS—specific to your needs; SUPER-DRAW & FLUID FILM—for drawing metals.



NORTHWEST CHEMICAL CO.

9310 ROSELAWN

DETROIT 4, MICH.

pioneers in pH cleaning control

serving you since '32



INDUSTRIAL CLEANERS

FOR
ALL METALS

SOAK TANK • ELECTROPLATING • WASH TANK
VITREOUS ENAMELING • STRIPPING, ETC.

OILS AND WATER SOLUBLES

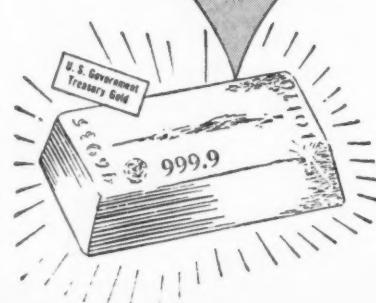
FOR
CUTTING • GRINDING • HONING • LAPPING • DRAWING and RUSTPROOFING

INTERNATIONAL CHEMICAL COMPANY, INC.

2628 NO. MASCHER ST.

PHILADELPHIA 33, PA.

- Made in All Colors
- Colors Constant
- Brilliant Finish
- Tarnish Resistant
- Bottled By Troy Weight
- Made from U.S. Treasury Gold
- Ready For Immediate Use



DAVIS-K GOLD PLATING SOLUTIONS

• 67% POTASSIUM GOLD CYANIDE SALTS

• LUSTROUS WHITE RHODIUM SOLUTION

• THE ONE OUTSTANDING DEVELOPMENT IN GOLD PLATING
DURING THE PAST QUARTER CENTURY

DAVIS-K
ONE OPERATION

Antique Gold Solution

TANK RHEOSTATS: We are pleased to announce our variable type tank rheostats which are specially designed for precious metal plating.

DAVIS-K SERVICE: Our service today with its newly expanded facilities is fast and efficient. We are fully equipped to reclaim your old gold and rhodium solutions. Phone or write your precious metal problems. We welcome them!

"Where Clittering Elegance Reflects Lasting Quality."

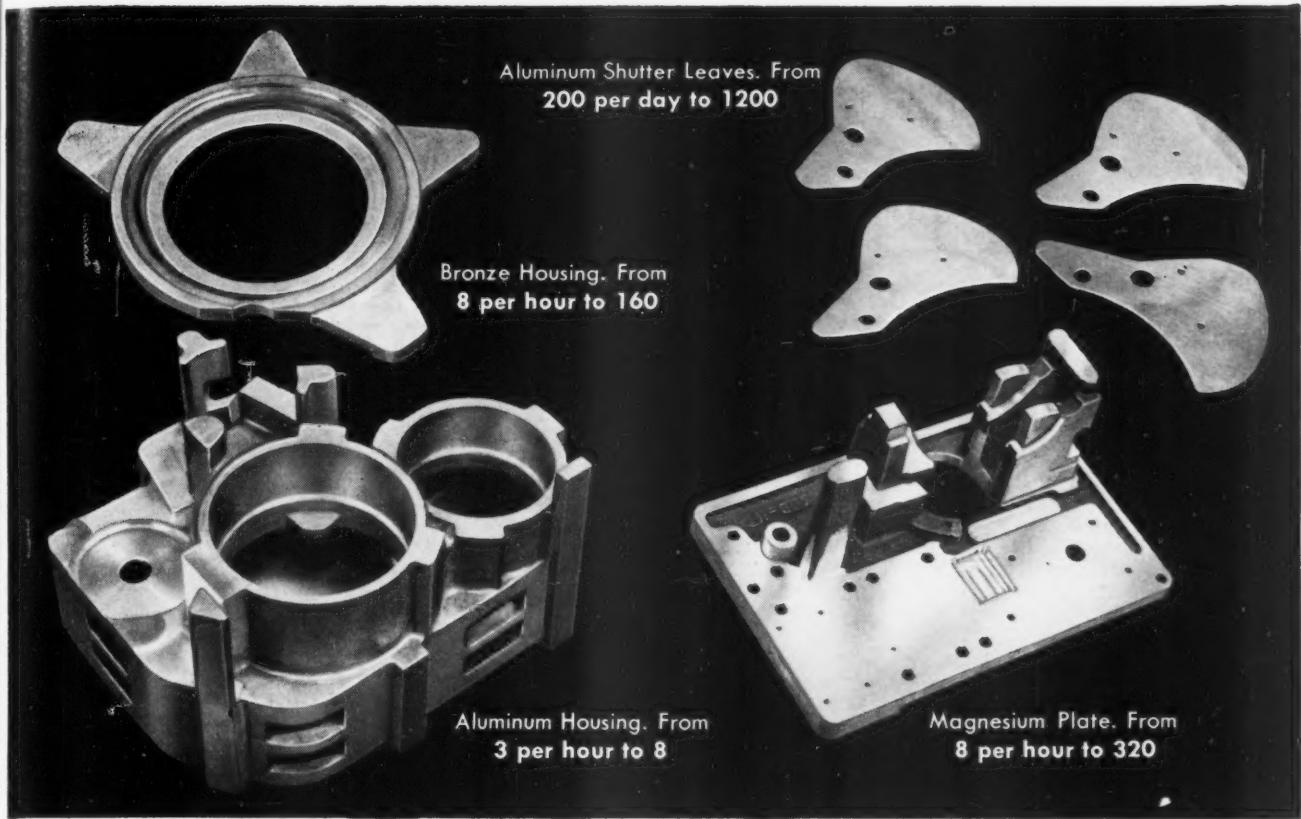


DAVIS-K PRODUCTS CO.

135 West 29th St.

LONGACRE 4-1978-9

New York 1, N. Y.



Camera Maker finds...

HONITE Barrel Finishing Saves \$25,000 in 3 Months!

Fairchild Camera and Instrument Corp., Syosset, N.Y., cut finishing time on a variety of parts up to 3900% when they switched to the HONITE Barrel Finishing Method. And the savings thus effected paid for \$25,000 worth of barrel finishing equipment in just 3 months!

The parts shown above were formerly deburred and finished by hand—a slow, costly job. Now, with the HONITE Barrel Finishing Method costs have been cut to the bone, with better, more consistent finishes. The company deburrs and finishes an aver-

age of 150 different lots of parts a week—has found that HONITE Barrel Finishing Methods will do a perfect job on everything from tiny washers and hair-thin shutter leaves to 32-pound bull gears, and even on pieces with tolerances of less than .0002"!

Your HONITE Sales Engineer or nearby HONITE distributor will show you how you can increase production and cut costs, too. Call him today!



MINNESOTA MINING AND MFG. CO.
Dept. MF-15, St. Paul 6, Minn.

Send me complete printed story on Fairchild Camera operation
 Send me free copy of "3M Barrel Finishing" Manual
 I'd like to talk with a HONITE Sales Engineer

Name Title

Company

Address

City Zone State

Type of product to be finished



Made in U.S.A. by Minnesota Mining and Mfg. Co. General Offices: St. Paul 6, Minn. In Canada: London, Ont., Can.; Export: 122 E. 42nd St., New York City. Makers of "Scotch" Pressure-Sensitive Tapes, "Scotch" Brand Magnetic Tape, "3M" Adhesives, "Underseal" Rubberized Coating, "Scotchlite" Reflective Sheeting, "Safety-Walk" Non-slip Surfacing.

• A remarkable advancement in electroplating, Diaphragm Systems, engineered and installed by ARco have created a new high standard in plating production and quality.

Simply, economically installed, Diaphragm Systems efficiently segregate the anolyte from the catholyte through canvas barriers between anode and cathode compartments.

This ARco electroplating method, combined with ARco Rubber Lined Tanks and planned solution circulation, filters metallic insolubles from outside sources.

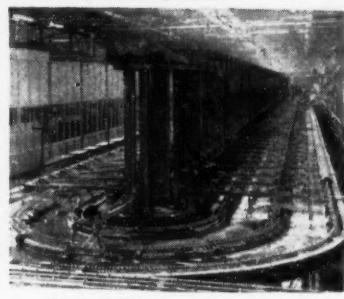
To reduce costly buffing due to roughness . . . prevent rejects resulting from thin spots . . . have an ARco engineer show you how simply Diaphragm Systems can save time, materials . . . and customers . . . for you.



Two Work Lane Diaphragm Plating Tank



Horizontal Diaphragm Installation



Vertical Diaphragm Installation

For uniformly high quality and economy in plating . . .

DIAPHRAGM SYSTEMS and RUBBER LINED TANKS

by **ARco**



GET THIS VITAL PLATING INFORMATION...SEND COUPON TODAY!

"Diaphragm Tanks Promote Plating Progress." This explanatory, illustrated booklet is yours' without obligation. Send for it today!



• ARco fabricated and insulated Diaphragm Plating Tank, return bend type.

Licensed
Saran
Applicators



Anything can be
covered with
rubber — by ARco

AUTOMOTIVE RUBBER COMPANY, INC.
12572 Beech Road at P. M. R. R.
Detroit 39, Michigan

Please rush me _____ copies of your "Diaphragm Tanks Promote Plating Progress."

Have your representative call on us.

Name _____

Title _____

Firm Name _____

Street _____

City _____ Zone _____ State _____

**AUTOMOTIVE RUBBER CO.
INCORPORATED**

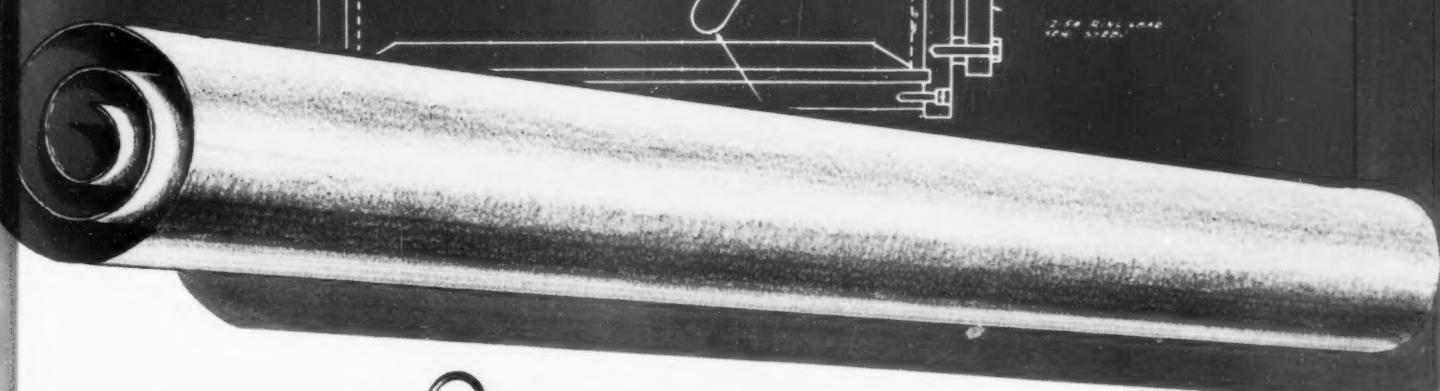
Manufacturers • Designers • Engineers

12572 BEECH ROAD • DETROIT 39, MICH.

ARCO RUBBER PROCESSORS

4033 HOMESTEAD ROAD • HOUSTON, TEXAS

UDYLITE ANNOUNCES
A NEW, SUPERIOR
BARREL PLATING CYLINDER
MADE OF TEMPRON
HARD RUBBER



WORLDS' PLATING LARGEST SUPPLIER

1. Withstands, even under load, the highest temperatures used in plating.
2. Withstands stronger acids.
3. Has greater resistance to abrasion.
4. Can be used effectively through the entire plating cycle.

ANOTHER UDYLITE FIRST!

After months of research and testing in actual production, Udylite is proud to present a new plating barrel made of Tempron hard rubber with greater efficiency and longer life than ever before offered in plating barrels.

Users of horizontal plating barrels have for years desired a cylinder made of such a material that would withstand the highest plating temperatures. Other requirements called for a high chemical resistance to a wide variety of corrosive solutions, strength to handle heavy loads and economy of a material that would perform satisfactorily through the complete cycle of operations.

Such a material was found in Tempron hard rubber. It resists most inorganic

chemicals and it also has good resistance to many organic chemicals which attack hard rubber, soft rubber and plastics.

Using this material, Udylite's design (Patent pending) and construction now give all the features long desired by the plating industry. Udylite's new construction with its inter-locking panels and ribs gives the advantage of "one-piece" construction plus the added feature that the panels, ribs, rails and cylinder heads are individually replaceable. This construction also keeps the barrel in alignment even when subjected to high temperatures and heavy loads.

Udylite Tempron cylinders are so designed that they can replace existing types of cylinders in Udylite Barrel equipment. Udylite Tempron barrel cylinders are available in 24", 30", 36" and 42" lengths, all with 14" diameters, and the Udylite standard wide selection of perforation sizes.

CHEMICAL RESISTANCE OF TEMPRON HARD RUBBER

CHEMICAL	Conc. %	Ac. Tempron			CHEMICAL	Conc. %	Ac. Tempron		
		77°F.	158°F.	212°F.			77°F.	158°F.	212°F.
INORGANIC									
Hydrochloric Acid	38	S	S	S	Pyridine	100	L	—	—
Sulphuric Acid	50	S	S	S	Gasoline	100	S	—	—
Phosphoric Acid	85	S	S	S	Ethyl Acetate	100	S	—	—
Hydrofluoric Acid	50	L	L	—	Diethyl Ether	100	S	—	—
Nitric Acid	20	—	X	X	Hexane	100	S	S	—
Sodium Hydroxide	20	S	S	S	Benzene	100	S	—	—
Ammonium Hydroxide	28	S	—	—	Toluene	100	S	—	—
Sodium Chloride (Brine)	Sat.	S	S	S	Carbon Tetrachloride	100	S	—	—
Ferric Chloride	Sat.	S	S	S	Ethylene Dichloride	100	L	—	—
Stannous Chloride	Sat.	S	S	S	Chlorobenzene	100	S	—	—
ORGANIC									
Acetic Acid	98	S	S	L	Acetone	100	S	—	—
Ethylene Glycol	100	S	S	S	Methyl Ethyl Ketone	100	S	—	—
Formaldehyde	100	S	S	S	Carbon Disulfide	100	L	—	—
Benzaldehyde	100	S	X	X	Acrylonitrile	100	S	—	—
Aniline	100	S	X	X	Nitrobenzene	100	S	—	—
					Phenol	10	S	1	—
					Cresylic Acid	100	S	—	—

CODE: S—Satisfactory

L—Satisfactory, limited service

X—Not recommended

If you are interested in receiving
a sample of Tempron hard rubber
for a test in your solutions, send
your request today to—

CALL IN YOUR UDYLITE TECHNICAL
MAN TODAY FOR FURTHER INFORMATION
OR WRITE DIRECT

THE
Udylite

CORPORATION
DETROIT 11, MICHIGAN

GREA

CO.

CO.

CO.
WASH.
RINS.

OPERATING SIDE ZINC PLATE

WYANDOTTE ANNOUNCES

a superior electrocleaner
for nonferrous metals
in automatics or hand lines



Laboratory and production tests prove that Wyandotte's new electrocleaner, LECTRITE-NF, improves results, cuts costs! It does an outstanding job on nonferrous metals, especially brass, and provides the following advantages:

INHIBITED

to prevent etching, staining, excessive oxidation, clouded plate — during cleaning as well as in long transfers.

FORTIFIED

for exceptionally high detergency, soil tolerance, and long use-life which insures lower use-cost for you.

BALANCED

for fast and complete wetting, free rinsing, controlled foam blanket which assures uniform, more efficient processing.

VERSATILE

New LECTRITE-NF is effective in hard or soft water, on brass, copper, copper alloys, zinc-base diecastings, and other special alloys. For single-tank reverse-current electrocleaning, or where two-stage direct and reverse cleaning is employed.

Wyandotte offers a complete line of performance-proved metal cleaners, phosphatizers, paint strippers, and related products. Each is specially prepared to give optimum results at lowest use-cost. Write today, stating your metal-cleaning problem or application, for complete facts and demonstration. *Wyandotte Chemicals Corporation, Wyandotte, Mich. Also Los Nietos, Calif.*



Helpful service representatives in 138 cities
in the United States and Canada

MAIL NOW FOR DATA AND DEMONSTRATION

Wyandotte Chemicals Corporation, Dept. 2300
Wyandotte, Michigan

Send more data on the use of new LECTRITE-NF.

Have representative call.

Name _____

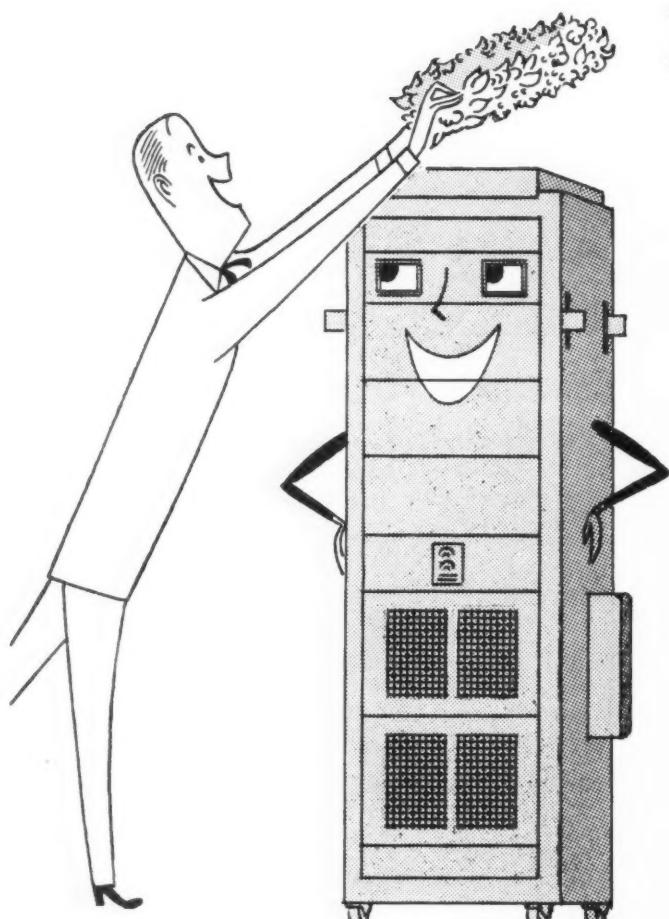
Firm _____

Address _____

City _____ Zone _____ State _____

DID YOU KNOW?

NEARLY EVERY FEATURE NOW AVAILABLE ON ELECTROPLATING RECTIFIERS WAS ORIGINATED BY GREEN ELECTRIC — AND MOST OF THESE OVER A DOZEN YEARS AGO



MUNNING-GREEN RECTIFIERS
... Best in the World!

Some of the standard and special features in Munning-Green Rectifiers:

- Skyscraper cabinets to save floor space
- Caster mounting to simplify installation
- Meters and lamps at eye level
- Controls and pushbuttons at hand level
- Twin pairs of output terminals
- Automatic current overload protection
- High temperature visual and audible warning signals
- High temperature automatic shutdown
- Anti-single-phase protection
- Downdraft cooling
- "L" circuit for low ripple and high efficiency
- Dual input
- Dual, triple and quadruple output
- Pushbutton remote control
- Automatic voltage stabilization
- Automatic current stabilization
- Automatic ampere-hour control
- Automatic time control
- Factory-tested at full load
- Detailed instruction book
- Unconditional two-year guarantee

EXCLUSIVE SOURCE:

MUNNING & MUNNING INC.

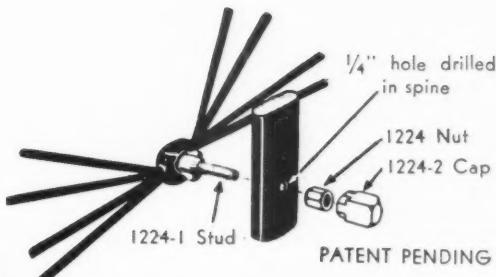
202-208 EMMET STREET, NEWARK, N. J.

(Sales offices and distributors in principal cities)

The Right Plating Racks when you NEED them! — at LOW cost!



Thinker Boy
30" Spine
complete
only
\$2.85



Just drill holes and install Thinker Boy Tips where you want them in Thinker Boy Rack Spines.

You have completely insulated racks designed for the job in minutes. No dipping. No baking. No waiting. The only tools you need are a drill and pliers.

Think of the advantages you get with Thinker Boy

No Waiting—You can have the right racks for every job when you need them. Get all jobs out on schedule without excessive costs from inefficient racking.

Cut Rack Costs—Thinker Boys don't become useless. You can quickly change tips or adjust spacing to rack different articles. Thinker Boy Spines are mass produced and cost so little you can have spines with many different spacings.

Adaptability—You can quickly and easily adjust each Thinker Boy Tip to hold an amazing variety of articles.

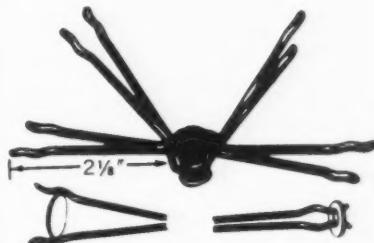
Reduce Handling Time—You can couple the spines with Thinker Boy Cross Members for increased handling efficiency.

Unlimited Flexibility—You can quickly assemble racks of many different types and styles with a small assortment of Thinker Boy Sections.

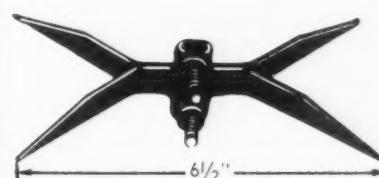
You can save money by getting acquainted with Thinker Boy. The new Thinker Boy Catalog is a veritable road map to increased racking efficiency and reduced racking costs. Send for your copy, NOW. Just mail the handy coupon.

Four Most Popular Thinker Boy Tips

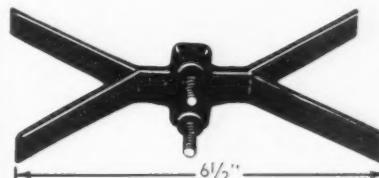
All Thinker Boy Tips are easily adjusted to hold different articles.



RS-207. Same design as the popular Style 1 Utility Tip. Has 8 prongs arranged in 4 pairs—formed to hold objects under spring tension from either inside or outside. Wire sizes: $\frac{1}{16}$ ", .072" and .080". Universal Plastic Coated.



FS-102. Same design as the Style 4 Utility Tip, except has double knurled. $\frac{1}{16}$ " x $\frac{5}{8}$ " phosphor bronze. Universal Plastic Coated.



FS-101. Same design as Style 3 Utility Tip, except has double knurled. Excellent for racking objects that tend to wobble. Square ends are easily shaped when necessary. $\frac{1}{16}$ " x $\frac{5}{8}$ " phosphor bronze. Universal Plastic Coated.



RS-201. Same as Style 2 Utility Tip. Wire sizes: $\frac{1}{16}$ ", $\frac{3}{32}$ ", .114" and $\frac{1}{8}$ ". Universal Plastic Coated.

Mail this coupon NOW

BELKE MFG. CO., 947 N. Cicero Ave., Chicago 51, Ill.
Send my copy of the New Thinker Boy Plating Rack Catalog.

Company Name _____

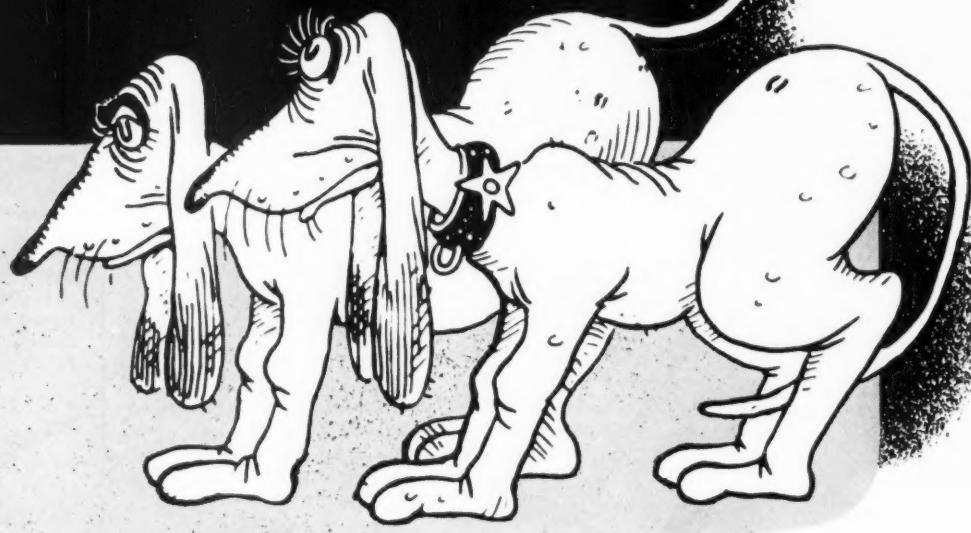
Street _____

City _____ Zone _____ State _____

Name _____ Title _____

Belke MFG CO
947 N. Cicero Ave.
Chicago 51, Ill.
EVERYTHING FOR PLATING PLANTS

Not a Trace



... of **RESIDUE**, that is
with **NEW AHCO Burnishing Compounds**

Residue vanishes in a water rinse . . . burnished surfaces are left clean, bright, and film-free, but it's no mystery because this new series of AHCO Burnishing Compounds is formulated only from non-saponaceous materials that contain the last word in surface-active agents. These compounds are free-flowing, dry, non-toxic, and non-corrosive powders which are, of course, freely soluble in water. They're prepared especially for applications where the sticky residues from soap-like mixtures are objection-

able. For rolling and burnishing before plating, AHCO burnishing Compounds assure excellent adhesion and maximum lustre. For preparing surfaces before lacquering, painting or other processing . . . for burnishing plated parts to remove plating compound residues, that would cause staining or spotting, there are AHCO Burnishing Compounds made to order. Find out *now* how one or more of the many new AHCO Burnishing Compounds can do that better job in your plating or finishing room.



For full details about AHCO Burnishing Compounds write today for Bulletin B-10 to Apothecaries Hall Co., 22 Benedict Street, Waterbury, Connecticut.

Apothecaries Hall Co.



For the right Plating Racks *WHEN* you NEED them!

THINKER BOY

Insulated Plating Rack Sections and Contact Tips

Belke

Platers demanded them — BELKE invented them to save you \$1000's in time and money

Four modern plating racks assembled from Utility Rack Sectional Members and Vac-Seal Removable Tips.

Thinker Boy Sectional Members for Assembly of Utility Plating Racks

Provide complete efficient, plastic coated racks designed for your job in a matter of minutes — No waiting

FREDERICK GUMM CHEMICAL COMPANY, INC.
538 Forest St., Kearny, N. J.
Distributors for New York and New Jersey territories

- With an assortment of Thinker Boy Insulated Rack Sections and Tips, you can quickly design and assemble completely insulated plating racks for most any job.
- A drill and pliers are the only tools you need. No wrapping. No dipping. No baking. No waiting. When you tighten the last tip the Thinker Boy Rack is completely insulated, ready for use.
- You can make most any rack style with Thinker Boy Sections.
- You can disassemble Thinker Boy Racks and reuse the sections to make other racks.
- You can easily form, reform or replace Thinker Boy Insulated Tips to hold most any article.

With Thinker Boy you can save precious time and reduce racking costs tremendously.

The Catalog tells how. Send for your copy today.

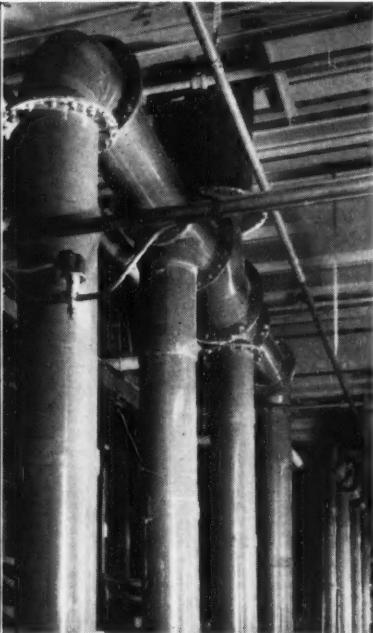
FREDERICK **GUMM**
Chemical Company Inc.
538 FOREST ST., KEARNY, N. J.

SULPHURIC ACID FUMES HARMLESS

to Duct System made of

Boltaron
6200
unplasticized PVC

"We have done no maintenance since it was installed 16 months ago," says Dexter Lock Company, "We are well satisfied."



Dexter Lock's huge risers of Boltaron 6200 are shown off the anodizing tanks, going up and through the roof where other Boltaron ducts carry fumes into exhaust fan. "We are well satisfied with the Boltaron 6200 duct system and the service we have received from the Boltaron Fabricator, Carpart Corp., Owosso, Mich.," reported the Company spokesman.

GRAND RAPIDS, MICH. — Boltaron 6200 has done it again. The awesome problem of handling sulphuric acid fumes for months — *perhaps years* — without maintenance, replacement or costly shutdowns has been solved at Dexter Lock Company, a subsidiary of National Brass Company. The answer was *and is* Boltaron 6200.

Highly versatile and readily adapted to complicated shapes, Boltaron 6200 has chemical resistance to both strong and weak organic and inorganic acids, alkalis, alcohol and foodstuffs. It is non-metallic and only half the weight of aluminum. Available in sheet, pipe (and fittings), rod and block stock, Boltaron can be drawn, formed, molded, machined and hot air welded.

Whatever your problem, experienced engineers and fabricators coast to coast and in Canada are ready to help you. Write Box 105 for complete information.

H. N. HARTWELL & SON, INC.

Industrial Plastics Division, Park Square Bldg., Boston, Massachusetts

NEED EXTRA IMPACT STRENGTH? Ask about Boltaron 7200.

PLATED WITH

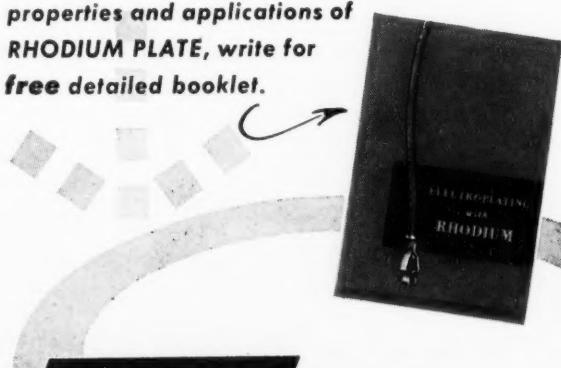
RHODIUM

FOR A BRILLIANT,

**Tarnish-Proof
Finish**

Rhodium-plate will not tarnish or lose its high reflective quality. It affords excellent protection against atmospheric corrosion...resists surface corrosion under all atmospheric conditions. This enduring quality gives you a versatile finishing material of inestimable value in decorative, industrial and commercial applications.

For valuable data on other properties and applications of RHODIUM PLATE, write for free detailed booklet.



BAKER & COMPANY, INC. **PRECIOUS METALS**

113 ASTOR STREET, NEWARK 5, N. J.
NEW YORK • SAN FRANCISCO • LOS ANGELES • CHICAGO

here's that long-hoped-for
**simplicity in
 alloy plating**

Lustralite
 ®

... a copper-tin plate

Lustralite 20 For nickel-quality finishes. Bright and hard (Knoop 300-320); leveling power reduces 10 rms microinch finish to 6 rms for .001 inch of plate; plating rate .006 inch per hour; golden-yellow color; an ideal undercoat for highest quality decorative finishes; buffs readily; easy, low-cost control.

Extra corrosion-resistant. Photos (upper right) show rust spots on panel plated with conventional bright nickel and chromium. Note how panel plated with Lustralite 20 and chromium has resisted rust and corrosion. Both panels were exposed for 6 months in humid Florida weather.

Lustralite 10 A valuable bronze plate for engineering and decorative uses. Hydraulic pump bearings like those at right gain high strength and notably longer life in high-speed service. Lustralite 10 will eliminate many machinery design problems.

Lustralite 10 is three times as hard as copper plate (Knoop 260-280), is ductile, uniformly fine grained, has a characteristic red-bronze color. Other applications: to face valve seats, to stop-off nitriding, to salvage mismatched parts, to electroform complex shapes, as an undercoat for chromium.

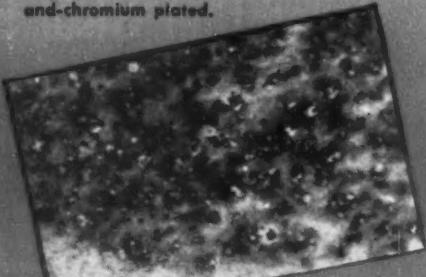
Lustralite 45 A corrosion-protective, final-finish bright plate of true sterling silver color; harder (Knoop 400) than Lustralite 20; unusual leveling quality; brilliant, long-lasting reflectivity; excellent for reflectors, flat and hollow ware, builders' inside hardware and trim, appliances.

For more information about new
LUSTRALITE drop a line to any
 of these distributors.

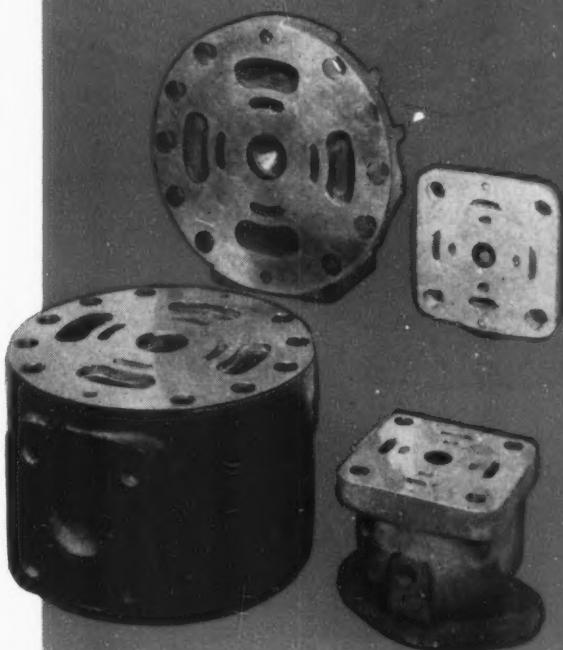
They are fully equipped to help
 you technically—will send you
 the new folder, "FINISHING—
 WITH A PROFIT," which also
 describes other Battelle-devel-
 oped processes.

The Enequist Chemical Co.
 100 Varick Ave.
 Brooklyn 37, N. Y.
 P. B. Gast and Sons
 1515 Madison Ave., S. E.
 Grand Rapids 7, Mich.
 The Globe Chemical Co.
 Murray Rd. at Big Four R.R.
 Cincinnati 17, O.
 967 Deeds Avenue
 Dayton 4, Ohio
 105 North 15th Street
 Louisville, Ky.

Bright nickel-
 and-chromium plated.



LUSTRALITE 20-
 and-chromium plated.



LUSTRALITE 10-

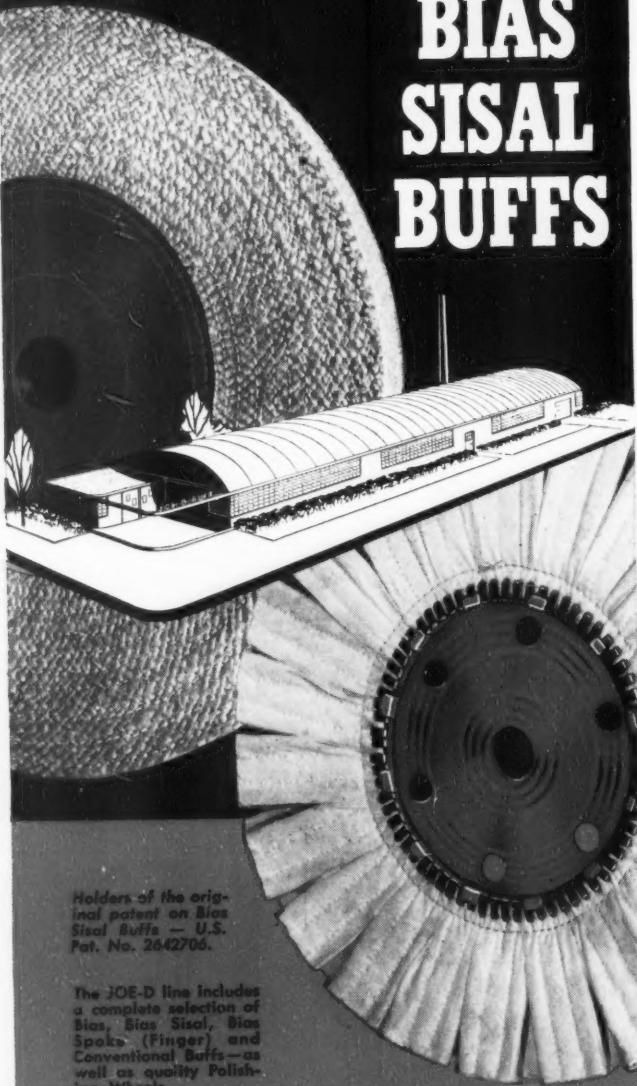
Hydrite Chemical Co.
 605-621 South 12th St.
 Milwaukee 4, Wisc.
 Mac Dermid Inc.
 Waterbury 20, Conn.
 G. S. Robins and Co.
 126 Chouteau Avenue
 St. Louis 2, Mo.
 Scobell Chemical Co., Inc.
 Rockwood Place
 Rochester, N. Y.

Authorized Distributors for THE BATTELLE DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION • Columbus 1, Ohio

The "House that Sisal Built"

JOE-D ... Originators of

BIAS SISAL BUFFS



Holders of the original patent on Bias Sisal Buffs — U.S. Pat. No. 2642706.

The JOE-D line includes a complete selection of Bias, Bias Sisal, Bias Spoke (Finger), and Conventional Buffs—as well as quality Polishing Wheels.

Since its founding, the JOE-D Buff Company has specialized in Sisal—constantly experimenting and testing ways to give you faster-cutting, longer-lasting Sisal Buffs. Made of the finest quality imported sisal, specially woven and processed for guaranteed fray-proof performance . . . never a loose end to whip or scratch . . . always an even nap to hold compound and provide better color. For every Sisal Buff requirement, specify JOE-D, the original—and still America's finest—Bias Sisal Buff!

ATTENTION JOBBERS: Some choice territories still available. WRITE TODAY!

the JOE-D Buff Company
SANDWICH, ILLINOIS • TELEPHONE 2171

FINISH IT . . .

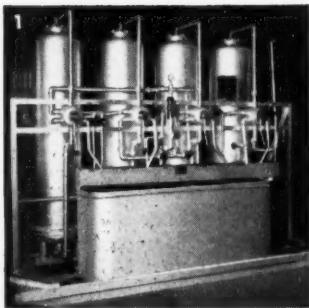
FASTER — BETTER — CHEAPER



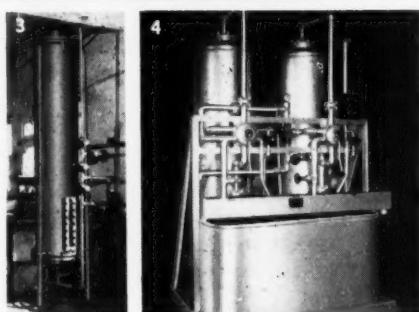
with
Barnstead
WATER DEMINERALIZERS

— Better Plating, better Finishing
with MINERAL-FREE WATER

#1 FOUR-BED
Capacities up to 2500 gallons per hour. Shipped complete, ready for water line.



#2 MODEL BD 2
5 to 25 gallons per hour under pressure. Connects to any tap.



#3 MIXED-BED
Capacity of 500 gallons per hour. Low cost, 5¢ for 1000 gallons.

#4 TWO-BED
1000 gal/hr of pure water for plating, anodizing, etc.

Partial List of Barnstead Demineralizer Users

Buick Motor Div. of G. M.
General Electric Corp.
Ford Motor Company
Sarkes Tarzian

Raytheon Mfg. Co.
Radio Corp. of America
Hard Chromers Inc.
Inland Steel Co.

BARNSTEAD ALSO MANUFACTURES A COMPLETE LINE OF DISTILLED WATER STILLS

Write for Barnstead Pure Water Catalog Today!

1878 TRADE MARK REG. U. S. PAT. OFF.
Barnstead
STILL & STERILIZER CO.

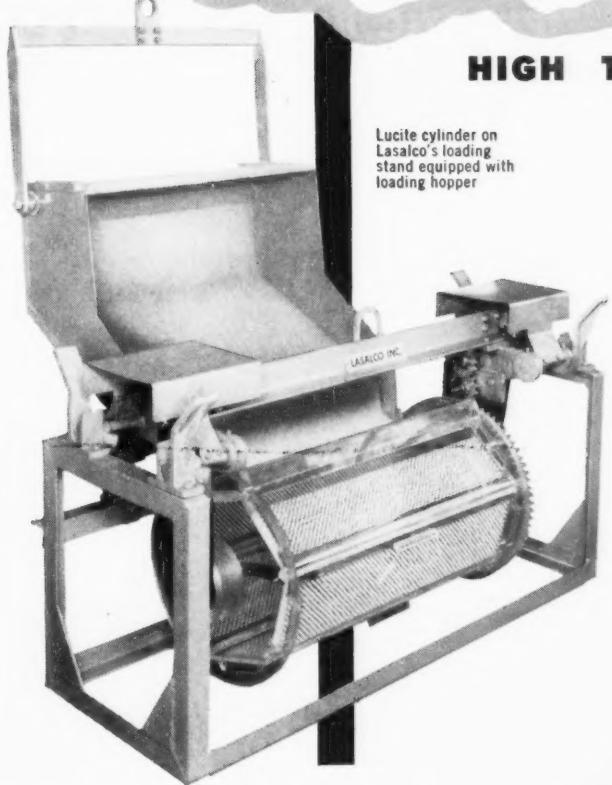
FIRST IN PURE WATER SINCE 1878

10 Lanesville Terrace, Forest Hills, Boston 31, Mass.

METAL FINISHING, January, 1955

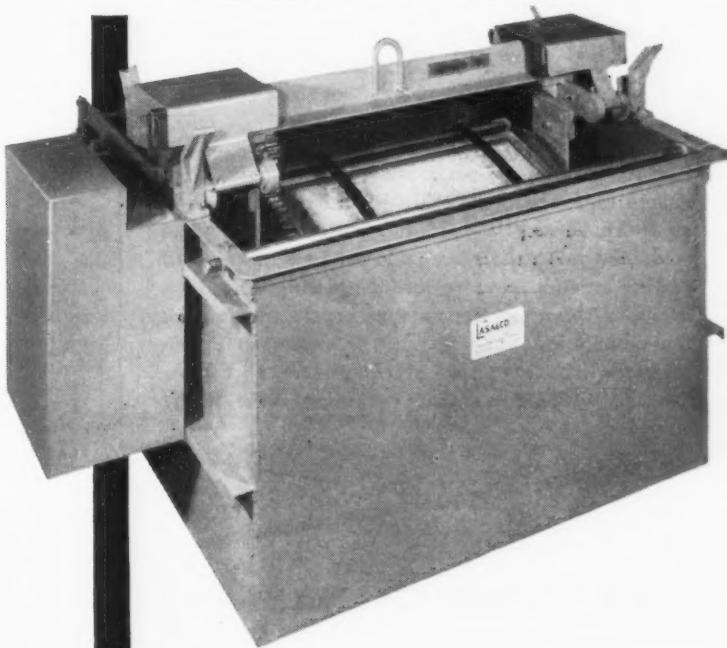
Does The Complete Plating Job In A Single Cylinder!

HIGH TEMPERATURE LUCITE CYLINDER



- Eliminates work transfers—carries the work from start to finish—speeds up plating operations—lowers production and equipment costs
- Remains impervious to all usual plating solutions
- Lasts indefinitely when used in temperatures up to 170°
- Full length 1-piece negative connection gives perfect contact. Heavy dangler imbedded in load
- Negative contact can be arranged to carry up to 800 amps
- Quick, unobstructed loading and unloading. One-piece door has instantly removable positive-locking clamps
- Rugged construction of $\frac{1}{2}$ " thick Lucite. Annealing after assembly prevents all internal stress
- Capacity up to 150 pounds

Cylinders available in 24", 30", 36" and 42" lengths. Inside diameters 12" or 14" across flats.



RICHARDS BARREL PLATER with LUCITE CYLINDER

- Knife switch contacts are entirely self-cleaning when cylinder is lowered into place.
- Cylinder knife switches insulated and protected by guard from overhead drippage.
- Multiple units for tackle hoist operation. Single units either tackle or hand hoist.
- Motor-driven gear drive has 3-speed selector for 2-4 and 6 r.p.m.
- Nothing plates but the load! A real money-maker that does a better job in less time at lower cost.

Write For Catalog Page

LASALCO, INC.

HOME OFFICE
2820 LaSalle Street
St. Louis 4, Missouri
Prospect 1-2990

EQUIPMENT, CHEMICALS AND SUPPLIES FOR
ELECTROPLATING, ANODIZING AND POLISHING

IN TEXAS
501 West Eighth Street
Irving (Dallas), Texas
Phone: 3-4921

ionXchange

SOLVES A PROBLEM OF WASTE DISPOSAL...

The process of ionXchange offers the newest, simplest, and cheapest method of disposing of contaminated and weakened plating solutions. Instead of draining off such "waste" solutions, or treating them chemically where draining is impossible, ionXchange provides (a) recovery of most of the remaining plating acids for use in new make-up, (b) de-ionization of the contaminants so the effluent is clean and non-polluting, and (c) substantial savings in plating costs. Practical equipment is now available for treating chrome plating, anodizing, and other solutions.

TREATS RINSE WATER FOR RECOVERY AND RE-USE...

IonXchange also offers a method for treating rinse waters that accomplishes valuable improvements. Instead of running rinse water to drain in large quantities, ionXchange will (a) purify it completely so it can be recycled, (b) recover drag-out plating acids and make them available for new make-up of plating solution, and (c) reduce plating costs to a noticeable degree. Reprints of articles describing these operations, and pictures of successful installations, will be forwarded on request. Our representatives are available to consult on your specific needs.

ILLINOIS WATER TREATMENT CO.
836 CEDAR ST., ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS

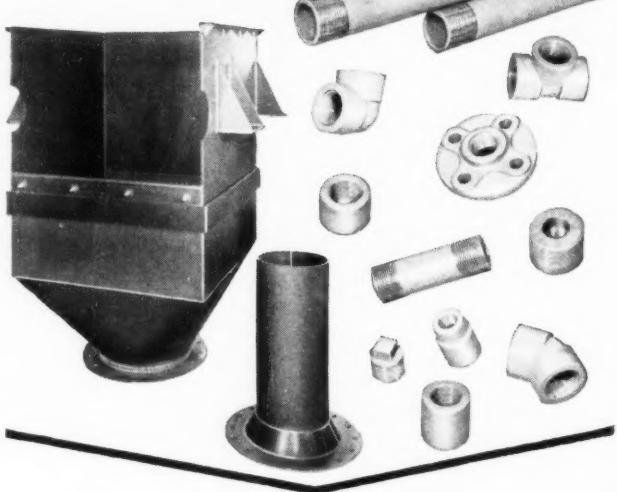


ionXchange

NEW YORK OFFICE: 141 E. 49TH ST., NEW YORK 17, N.Y.
CANADIAN DIST. PUMPS & SOFTENERS, LTD. LONDON, ONT.

STOP *Corrosion*
with...

Van-Cor
PLASTIC PIPE, FITTINGS
AND FABRICATIONS



- ★ Both Chemically Resistant and Impact Resistant Types
- ★ Half the Weight of Aluminum, with High Tensile Strength
- ★ Readily Formed, Machined, Drawn, Molded or Welded

AVAILABLE FORMS

SHEETS... $\frac{1}{32}$ " through 1". PIPE... $\frac{1}{2}$ " through 8" diameter (10 or 20 ft. lengths). ROUND BARS... $\frac{3}{8}$ " through 5" diameter (10 ft. lengths). WELDING ROD... $\frac{1}{8}$ " and $\frac{5}{32}$ " diameter.

TYPICAL APPLICATIONS

A rigid non-plasticized polyvinyl chloride, Van-Cor is fabricated into such products as: Ducts, Hoods, Chemical Tanks, Tank Liners, Plating Racks, Fume Stacks and Piping.

WRITE FOR ILLUSTRATED BULLETIN, SPECIFICATIONS,
AND NAME OF NEAREST DISTRIBUTOR

INDUSTRIAL DIVISION OF
COLONIAL PLASTICS MFG. CO.

SUBSIDIARY OF THE VAN DORN IRON WORKS CO.
2685 EAST 79th STREET • CLEVELAND 4, OHIO



Two NEW Harshaw Bright Nickel Plating Processes

Each of these new outstanding Harshaw bright nickel plating processes have certain unusual characteristics which fit them to the product finish required in your plant.

Top brightness with thin deposits . . . Especially outstanding color performance in applications where little or no basis metal finishing is done prior to plating . . . Perglow or Nubrite deposits are extremely receptive to chrome plating . . . Unique leveling results of Perglow or Nubrite have a hiding and filling effect on surface defects which other nickel deposits tend to emphasize. Polishing costs are decreased.

For application in your plant, phone or write our nearest office.

THE HARSHAW CHEMICAL COMPANY
1945 East 97th Street • Cleveland 6, Ohio

Chicago 32, Ill. • Cincinnati 13, Ohio • Cleveland 6, Ohio • Houston 11, Texas • Los Angeles 22, Calif.
Detroit 28, Michigan • Philadelphia 48, Penna. • Pittsburgh 22, Penna. • New York 17, N.Y.

filter

50-2400 GAL/HR
Any Electroplating
Solution

No Rough Deposits.
No Pitting.

Write for descriptive literature
and information now!
Our Distributors in Principal Cities.

Sethco
MANUFACTURING
COMPANY

74 Willoughby Street
Brooklyn 1, New York

A model to fit your needs! . . .

SERVICE . . . Filter practically any acid or alkaline solution from pH 0 to pH 14; removes particles down to one micron in size.

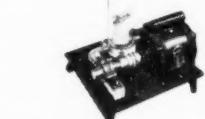
DESIGN . . . Filter Assembly fabricated of stainless steel 316, high temperature lucite, rubber-lined, Haveg or Sethrin* resin. Filter Tubes of cotton, dynel, porous stone or porous carbon. Pumps fabricated of Hastelloy, stainless 316 or plastic; centrifugal or self-priming. Motors drip-proof, totally enclosed or explosion proof, 110 or 220 volt, single or three-phase, 50 or 60 cycle, sleeve or ball bearing. Automatic controls on RLS models include magnetic starter and stainless pressure shutoff switch with stainless visual bourdon gauge. Hose — special, acid and alkali resistant. Base — Linen impregnated phenolic laminate on rubber tire ball bearing casters.

MODEL	RATED CAPACITY	OVERALL SIZE	WT.
LSI-5	50 g. h	11" x 14" x 12"	30 lbs.
LSI-10	100 "	12" x 16" x 16"	40 "
**LSIN-5	50 "	14" x 16" x 12"	50 "
**LSIN-10	100 "	14" x 16" x 16"	60 "
ASI-300	300-450 "	2' x 2' x 2'	125 "
ASI-400	400-600 "	2' x 2' x 2'	135 "
ASI-600	600-900 "	2' x 2' x 2'	150 "
**RLS-1200	1800 "	2' x 3' x 3'	300 "
**RLS-2400	2400 "	2' x 4' x 3'	450 "

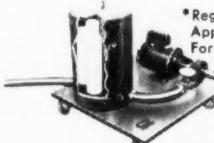
**Self-Priming



LSI-10 — S.S. Centrifugal Pump. H.T. Lucite Filter Assembly. Totally Enclosed B.B. Motor.



LSIN-10 — S.S. Pump. Neoprene Impeller. H.T. Lucite Filter Assembly. Totally Enclosed B.B. Motor.



ASI-600 — Stainless Centrifugal Pump. Sethrin* Resin Filter Assembly. Totally Enclosed B.B. Motors.



RLS-1200 — S.S. Turbine Pump. Rubber-lined Filter Assembly. Automatic Magnetic Controls. Totally Enclosed B.B. Motor.

*Reg.
App.
For

BOOKS FOR THE PLATER

Metallizing Non-Conductors

By SAMUEL WEIN



The present work deals with every known method for "metallizing" or the deposition of metals by electrolysis (plating) or non-conductors. It is divided into several sections, i.e., those processes which use chemical, mechanical and physical methods for treatment of surfaces for metallizing. In these groups the specific methods are chronologically reviewed and so the reader can very readily get a better idea of the progress made by the various workers in these arts. At the end is an alphabetical listing of contributors to the art, so that the serious workers can refer to the original sources of the information given in the text by Mr. Wein.

The text is prepared in a practical fashion so that the formulas given will be of material use and is the result of literature collected by the author for more than 25 years and which has been in use by a number of industrial concerns here in the United States and abroad.

PRICE \$2.00

Dictionary of Metal Finishing Chemicals

By HALL and HOGABOOM



This volume fills the need in the metal finishing field for a handy source of information concerning the chemicals employed. The technical and common names are listed in alphabetical order together with information as to physical appearance, chemical formula, molecular weight, melting and boiling points, and solubility. Available grades, types and sizes of shipping containers are also given, all of which are of help in identifying the contents of unlabelled packages which are found in most plating rooms. A special section contains tables of degrees, Baumé and specific gravity for solutions of a great many salts. Various solutions and dips employed in the finishing department may be easily controlled by the use of a hydrometer and these tables. The authors, editors of the Plating & Finishing Guidebook and associate editors of Metal Finishing, as a result of their familiarity with the requirements of the industry, have compiled a reference volume which belongs on the shelf of every metal finisher.

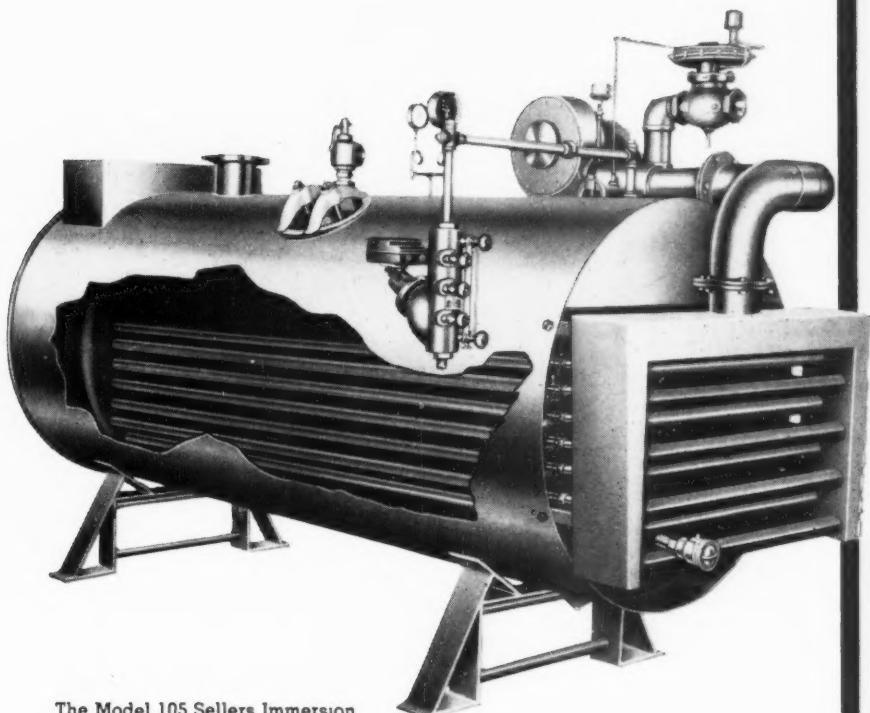
PRICE \$3.00

BOOK ORDERS PAYABLE IN ADVANCE

METAL FINISHING
381 Broadway, Westwood, N. J.

There's a good reason why

SELLERS BURNS GAS "INSIDE THE WATER"



The Model 105 Sellers Immersion Steam Boiler is another steam boiler designed and built with totally submerged and horizontally located firing tubes. This system of firing permits all gas to be burned inside the submerged tubes — and therefore inside the water. Every tube is an individual combustion chamber with its own burner — completely surrounded by water. This is the most efficient method ever devised. And this system permits "spreading out the fire" — to put every square foot of heating surface to work, increasing life, internal circulation, and operating efficiency. The Sellers Model 105 Immersion Steam Boiler is only one of a complete line — all are companion boilers to the famous Sellers Model 46. Investigate this line — there is one to fit your requirements.

Sellers

ENGINEERING COMPANY

4876 N. CLARK STREET CHICAGO, ILL.



Immersion Steam Boilers



Blast Heaters



Immersion Tank Heaters



Combustion Units Industrial Gas Burners



Immersion-Automatic Water Heaters



Vertical Steam Boilers

BEFORE YOU BUY ANY STEAM BOILER, CONSIDER THESE FACTS

• MINIMUM SCALE PROBLEM

Intermittent firing of the boiler brings about alternate expansion and contraction of the firing tubes which loosens scale which might form on the tubes. This scale drops to the bottom of the shell out of the firing zone and cannot bake on to the firing tubes. Clean out openings are provided.

• CONTINUED HIGH EFFICIENCY

As long as firing tubes are kept clean, original high efficiency is economically maintained.

• NO WATERLINE CORROSION

With all firing tubes totally submerged, there is no corrosion at the waterline — where tubes normally fail. In Sellers immersion type steam boilers, there can be no waterline corrosion.

• MORE EFFECTIVE INSULATION

More effective insulation is possible because the insulation is against heat loss from low temperature steam and water instead of a high temperature combustion chamber.

• FASTER STEAMING AND DRYER STEAM

Rapid steaming and dry steam takes place because of the large surface area of the water. All surface water is heated first since the firing tubes are located close to the water line.

Save Dollars Now!

SELLERS ENGINEERING COMPANY

4874 N. Clark Street
Chicago, Illinois

Please send us complete information on the Sellers 105 Model Steam Boiler.
 Send us the Tell-All folder on the Sellers complete line of steam boilers.

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____

Dept. _____



Use

KOCOUR TEST SETS

for complete control of ...
CADMIUM and
ZINC PLATING

KOCOUR ANALYTICAL SETS

for determining the condition of solutions.



• Analytical Set Model CZ167 is only one of the many economical combinations which are available to fit your particular needs. As in all Kocour Analytical Sets, analysis are quick and simple . . . results are dependably accurate.

Analytical Set Model CZ167 determines the concentration of Zinc metal, Cadmium metal, total sodium cyanide, and sodium hydroxide. Because directions are easy to follow and calculations minimized, anyone can analyze the cadmium or zinc plating solution and calculate the necessary additions.

KOCOUR AUTOMATIC DROPPING UNIT

for determining the thickness of . . .

CADMUM, ZINC, COPPER and TIN DEPOSITS



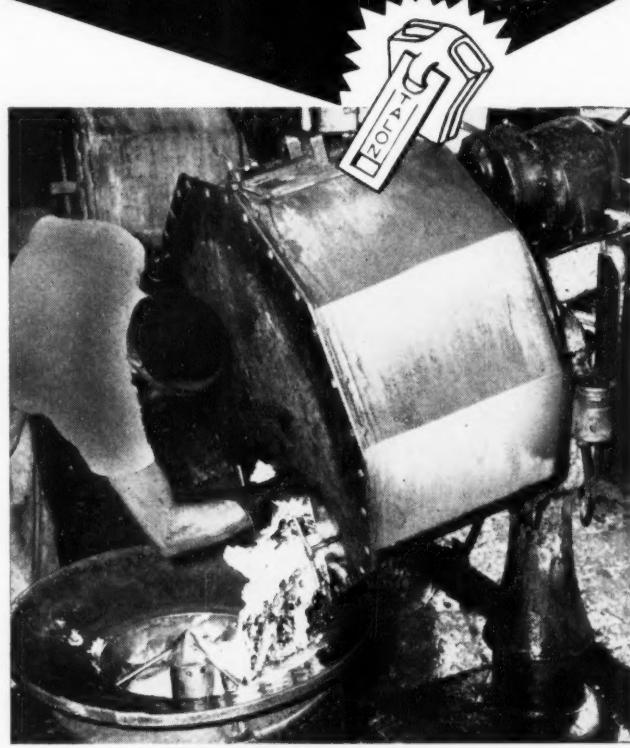
• Thickness tests can be made quickly and easily by anyone with the Automatic Dropping Unit. The electrically operated mechanism mounted in a well made wall cabinet controls the dropping rate of the corrosive liquid and registers the interval of exposure, thus eliminating the need of any other timing device.

Overplating and underplating are both expensive because of the time and material wasted and rejects. It is well to remember that by controlling the plating solution to maintain maximum efficiency and by thickness testing, work of uniform quality can always be produced more economically.

• KOCOUR testing sets are used all over the world for controlling plating — cleaning — pickling — anodizing — and hardening processes . . . special sets can be provided for your requirements. Write today for complete information — no cost or obligation.

KOCOUR COMPANY
4801 S. ST. LOUIS AVENUE
CHICAGO 32, ILLINOIS
Specify KOCOUR test sets from your supplier.

Talon takes the burrs off...



with GLOBE Direct Drive TUMBLING BARRELS

Talon sliders—the key to good zipper operation—get an 80-minute burnishing in Globe Direct Drive Tumbling Barrels to remove all burrs. "Pulls", "retainers", and "stops" are burnished as carefully. As a result the parts feed through the hoppers of automatic machinery without jamming, and tool costs have been reduced. Finished slider assemblies are bright dipped and tumbled in soap and water to provide the sparkling finish for which the Talon slide fasteners are known.

Advantages? Talon relies on Globe Barrels to help make the small parts feed easily through automatic machines, to reduce tool costs, and to maintain quality.

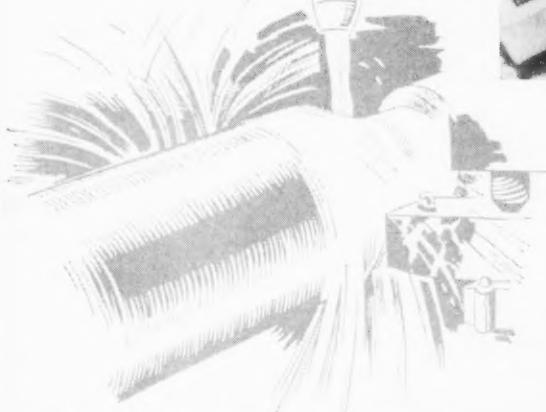
FREE — Let Hupp's experimental engineering service analyze your parts finish needs. Send samples of parts and completed piece to show desired finish. Hupp will provide detailed cost-saving finishing recommendations . . . without obligation of course.

HUPP
CORPORATION

GLOBE STAMPING DIVISION
1250 WEST 76th STREET
CLEVELAND 2, OHIO

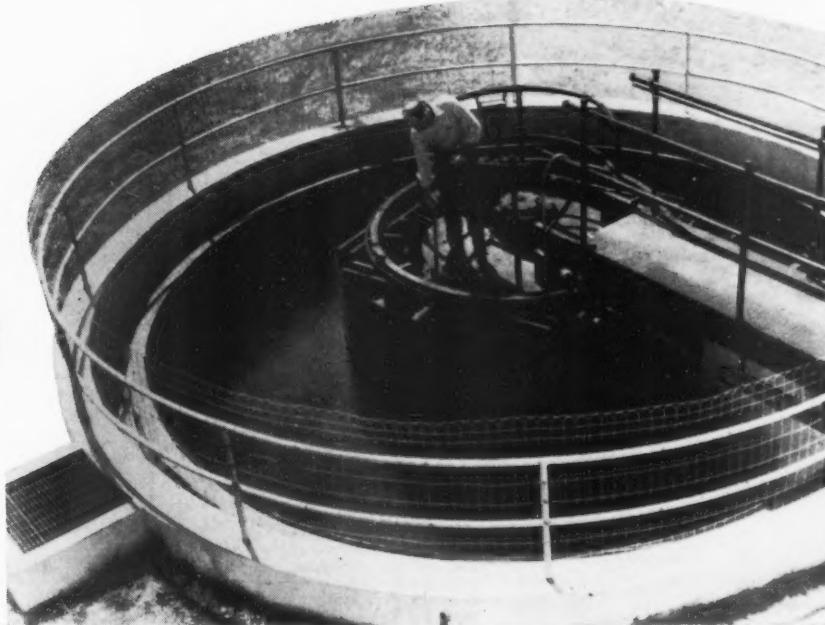
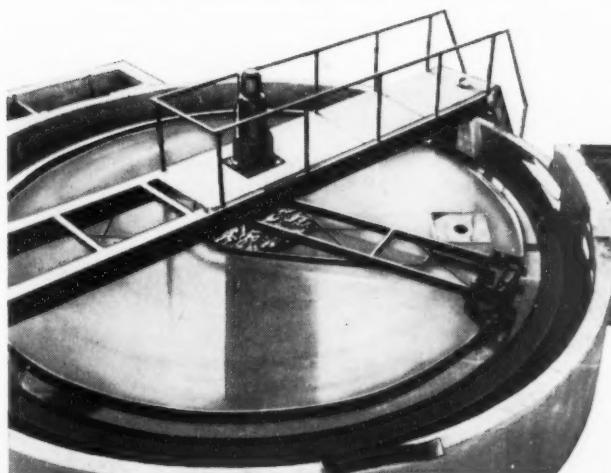
Ask for
Globe
Tumbling
Barrel
Bulletin
No. B-9

Disposal of metal finishing wastes—as easy as 1-2-3!

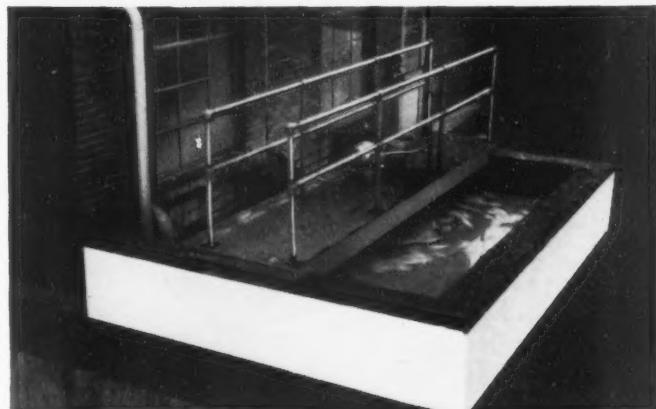


Treatment of pickle liquors, detergents, plating solutions, coolants and rinse waters is rapid and economical when you use INFILCO equipment. One or more of the units shown here will provide a permanent solution for your waste disposal problem.

3. PRIMARY CLARIFIER: For recovery of oil and removal of settleable solids when two stage treatment is required.



1. CYCLATOR® Clarifier: A high-capacity unit for removing metals, soluble oils and suspended solids, and for pH adjustment.



2. VORTI-MIX® Circulator: For primary treatment of plating wastes which contain chromates and cyanide. Also applied to pickle liquor neutralization and cracking of oil emulsions.

The proven success of this equipment in the metal finishing industry is your assurance of satisfaction. See your consulting engineer or write for complete information.

INFILCO INC.

912 South Campbell Ave.,
Tucson, Arizona
Offices in principal cities in North America



The one company offering engineered equipment for all types of water and waste processing—coagulation, precipitation, sedimentation, flotation, filtration, ion exchange and biological treatment.

5522A

RAMPE TUMBLERS and BARREL FINISHERS

SUPER TWIN BARREL FINISHER

Provides larger volume capacity — 4 cu. ft. (2 cu. ft. per barrel). Sturdily built and powered by a 3/4 H.P. 220/440 volt 3 phase motor — Variable speed drive — Barrels can be vinyl plastic lined, if desired. Moveable chutes act as safeguards when tilted to the rear. Tote boxes can be furnished in place of moveable chutes.

Prices — \$735.00 to \$995.00



TWIN FINISHER

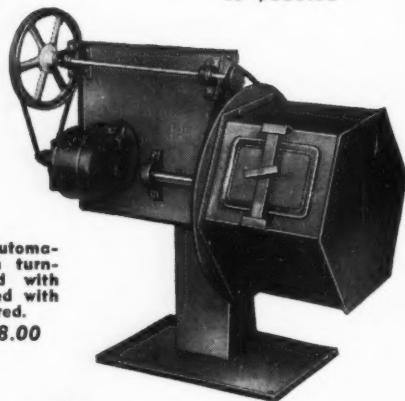
A sturdily built machine that will handle burnishing balls in both barrels — amply powered by a 3/4 H.P. 220 volt 3-phase motor. Standard barrels are 10 1/4 x 17" dia. Standard equipment includes 2 tote boxes and perforated covers for draining liquids from barrels. Barrels can be vinyl coated, if desired.

Prices from \$545.00 to \$685.00

SINGLE FINISHER

Has hexagon burring barrel of 10 1/4" x 17" dia. capacity. Operates at 33 r.p.m. with 1/4 H.P. single phase motor. Automatic slack take-up on turntable belt. Furnished with unlined barrel or lined with vinyl plastic, as desired.

Prices from \$218.00 to \$298.00



ADJUSTABLE TUMBLER

This model tilts through a 90° arc to position barrel for any kind of tumbling. Burring barrel or most any kind of container can be used. Powered with 1/6 H.P. 110 v. single phase motor. Prices from \$99.50 to \$205.00



SCREEN SEPARATOR

Built for standard 24" diameter Foundry Riddle or 24" x 24" square screen. Length of stroke of screen movement adjustable from 0-1 1/2" by loosening one bolt. Operated by a ball-bearing A.C. motor through novel design nylon eccentric bushing.

Write for complete information on entire line.

Price \$179.50

RAMPE MANUFACTURING CO.

3320 ST. CLAIR AVE. • CLEVELAND 14, OHIO

Attention, Mr. Plater!

How Many of These Problems Are You Facing?

- Troublesome impurities in plating solutions
- More demanding waste disposal laws
- Rejects traceable to unexpected preparation failures
- Short-lived parts returned from field service
- Inconsistent quality due to differences in surface condition of polished and buffed parts
- Wide variations in salt spray corrosion resistance tests

The Research Program of the American Electroplaters' Society is looking for better answers to these and other problems. Considerable progress is being made right along, with valuable information on results supplied frequently to Sustaining Members in complete Project Reports. As always with basic research, many of the best answers still lie in the future and will find their way into regular plating practice in a quiet and undramatic way. But the contributions to progress of the electroplating industry, and the resultant personal security for everyone connected with it, will be there.

The *rate of progress* depends on the funds available for the Program — primarily from *Sustaining Member* firms.

DOES YOUR COMPANY HAVE AN A.E.S. SUSTAINING MEMBERSHIP?

If not, fill in the box below for more information on this vital and outstanding program.

American Electroplaters' Society
445 Broad Street
Newark 2, New Jersey

Please send me information on A.E.S. Sustaining Membership.

Name _____

Company _____

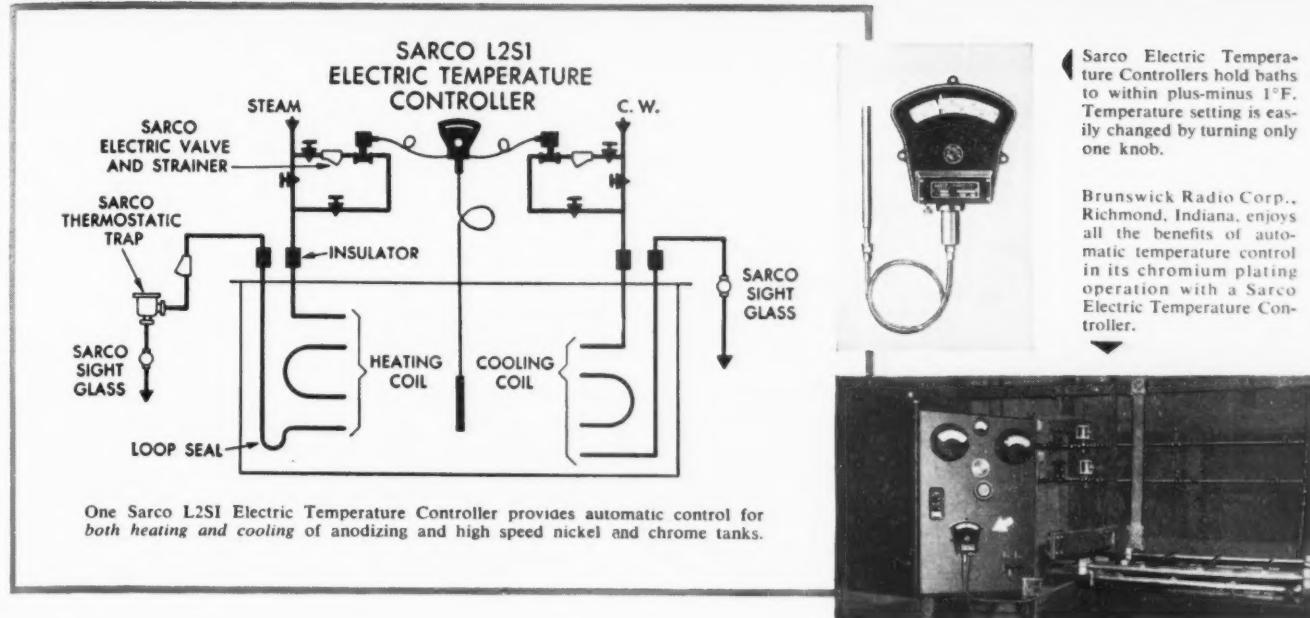
Address _____

Som
ture
auto
as \$
selva

Plat
is on
prod
a go
attent
long
temp
can
tione

Se
Cool

M E



Sarco Electric Temperature Controllers hold baths to within plus-minus 1°F. Temperature setting is easily changed by turning only one knob.

Brunswick Radio Corp., Richmond, Indiana, enjoys all the benefits of automatic temperature control in its chromium plating operation with a Sarco Electric Temperature Controller.

It costs less than you think to install Sarco Electric Temperature Controls

... and you profit 4 ways!

Some platers believe that automatic temperature controls are expensive. Actually, Sarco automatic controls can be bought for as little as \$130 a tank . . . and often pay for themselves in just weeks!

Here's How

Platers know that uneven bath temperature is one of the major causes of rejects and poor product quality. Many of them also know that a good deal of steam is wasted by manual attempts to keep temperatures where they belong. Furthermore, time lost in making these temperature adjustments with hand valves can be used more profitably in serving additional tanks.

With Sarco automatic controls desired temperatures are adjusted quickly by turning one knob and once adjusted stay where you want them . . . automatically. You profit 4 ways because:

You improve product quality
You lower rejects

You save man-hours
You save steam and solutions

Call in the nearby Sarco representative and have him show you just how little it costs to get all these benefits. For complete information on the advantages of Sarco plating controls, write for Technical Bulletin No. 6.

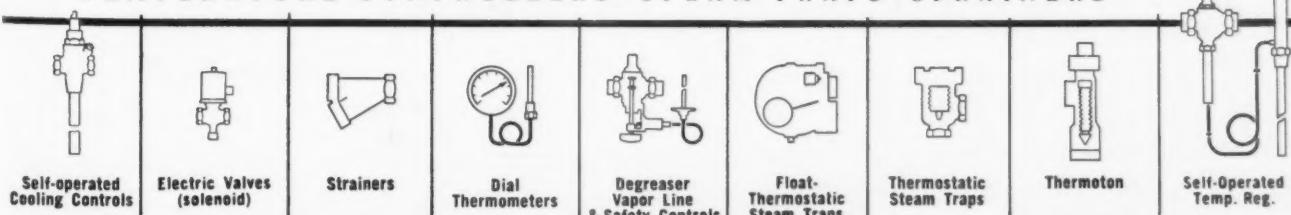
Some of the Many Companies Relying on Sarco Electric Temperature Controls

Bendix Aviation Corp.
Consolidated Razor Blade Co.
General Electric Co.
Howard Plating Industries, Inc.
Mergenthaler Linotype Co.
Pontiac Engraving & Electrotype Co.
Ronson Art Metal Works
Schick, Inc.
Southern Gravure Service, Inc.
The Upjohn Co.
U.S. Electric Mfg. Co.
United States Steel Corp.
Western Electric Co.
Westinghouse Electric Corp.

SARCO SAVES STEAM

SARCO COMPANY, INC., Empire State Building, New York 1, N. Y.
Sarco Canada, Ltd., Toronto 8, Ontario . . . Represented in Principal Cities

TEMPERATURE CONTROLLERS • STEAM TRAPS • STRAINERS



Ready early in February

the most important
one-volume reference book
ever published for the
electroplating industry!

ELECTROPLATING ENGINEERING HANDBOOK

by A. KENNETH GRAHAM

President, Graham, Crowley & Associates, Inc.,
in collaboration with over 40 widely-known
experts in the electroplating field.

Here at last is the complete, up-to-the-minute data book long needed by everyone in the electroplating and metal finishing field! For now, with this big, 784-page book at hand, you can quickly find the answer to practically every imaginable engineering or processing problem!

The first part of the book brings you all the most recent information available on processing and operating techniques. Full chapters, each jampacked with tables, charts and drawings, cover such important topics as the design of parts to be plated; metal surface preparation; standards and specifications; various bath compositions; processing sequences; testing of deposits; metallurgy; trouble shooting; water requirements; waste treatment; industrial hygiene and safety.

Part Two describes in full detail the engineering factors involved in the construction and installation of plating equipment. With scores of plans and illustrations, this section covers plant location and layout; construction of foundations and floors; design and installation of tanks, linings, barrels and racks; heating and cooling equipment; anode and cathode rod and bus bar systems; exhaust systems; manual, semi-automatic and fully-automatic plating machines; current sources; filtration; rinsing and drying; auxiliary plating room equipment; and general maintenance.

No matter what your interest in the electroplating field — engineer, designer, equipment manufacturer, executive, shop superintendent, purchasing agent, or user of electroplated parts — you'll find just the information you're looking for every time you use this valuable, complete Handbook. So don't wait — reserve your personal copy today!

1955, 784 pages, 6" x 9", profusely illustrated, \$10.00

METAL FINISHING, Book Dept.
381 Broadway, Westwood, New Jersey

Enclosed is my check for \$10.00. Please rush me a copy of Graham's ELECTROPLATING ENGINEERING HANDBOOK immediately after publication.

Name _____

Address _____

City & Zone _____

State _____

Among the many topics
covered for the first time
in book form . . .

- Design for plating
- Design of continuous plating machines for steel mill products — wire, strip, sheet, conduit
- Design of spray washing machines
- Design for phosphate treatment processes
- Engineering data for rinsing — water conservation, dragout recovery, reduction of chemical waste, efficient rinsing methods.
- Plating barrels — design and engineering applications
- Design and engineering features of rectifiers
- Engineering of PR cyanide copper plating installations
- Metallurgy for the electroplater
- Disposal of plating wastes
- Plating bath compositions and operating conditions — construction materials, filtration, agitation, heating or cooling, amperage, voltage, types of anodes.
- Glossary of electroplating terms
- Design and use of heating and cooling equipment
- Equipment and engineering data for filtration

Use this handy
coupon to
reserve YOUR
copy now!

a NEW word for your metal finishing vocabulary...

PROSEALING

...the LAST WORD in positive protection
for Cadmium, Zinc and Aluminum

SIMPLY defined, PROSEALING means economical, uniform and lasting protection for aluminum, plated zinc and cadmium. Available in powder or liquid for bright, semi-bright, bronze or olive drab, Prosealing is an "open" process, requiring only simple immersion.

The first bright chromate was developed by Promat and, as new demands from the industry became apparent, a new chromate was created to meet any requirement for light or heavy protection. This is your assurance that a Promat recommendation for any of the following Proseal products is backed by competent, resourceful service and full published procedures for maintaining the solution:

PROSEAL #9

a dry powder for bright or bronze phase on zinc and bronze phase on cadmium. No carboys needed . . . mix with water and acid.

PROSEAL 2080

inexpensive dark film of low reflecting power. A high workable liquid for bronze on cadmium or zinc.

PROSEAL D-33

single bright dip for good corrosion protection for plated cadmium. Has no color or iridescence.

PROSEAL #17

an inexpensive liquid producing a highly protective film. Has little iridescence when leached with Proseal #2A or 2B.

PROSEAL #10

olive drab variety for cadmium. Meets all specifications for chrome type protective film.

PROSEAL D-32

single bright dip for plated zinc. Least expensive product of its type on the market.

Write for details on **PROSEAL #16**—a new chromate film for outstanding performance on aluminum and its alloys.

PROMAT
Division

POOR & COMPANY
851 South Market Street
Waukegan, Illinois





U.S.
EQUIPMENT
SINCE 1896

*For Plating Anodizing Metal Cleaning,
Pickling, Acid Dipping, Drying and
Related Operations*

**FULLY AUTOMATIC SEMI AUTOMATIC
MANUALLY OPERATED**

PLATING BARREL APPARATUS
STILL TANK PLATING EQUIPMENT
VARIABLE SPEED PLATING APPARATUS
AUTOMATIC CLEANING & PLATING UNITS
CONTINUOUS ACID TREATMENT EQUIPMENT
MECHANICAL CLEANING APPARATUS
MOTOR GENERATORS - RECTIFIERS
DRYERS, ETC.

**U. S. GALVANIZING & PLATING
EQUIPMENT CORPORATION**

Incorporated 1896

31 Heyward St., Brooklyn 11, N. Y., U.S.A.

Founded as Metal Industry, January, 1903
by Palmer H. Langdon, 1868-1935

L. H. LANGDON
President-Treasurer

PALMER H. LANGDON, Publisher
THOMAS A. TRUMBOUR, General Manager
JOAN T. WIARDA, Sales Manager
NATHANIEL HALL, Technical Editor
FRED A. HERR, Pacific Coast Editor
JOHN E. TRUMBOUR, Equipment & News Editor
INEZ OQUENDO, Assistant Editor

Published Monthly by

FINISHING PUBLICATIONS, INC.

Serving the electroplating and industrial coating fields with specialized monthlies and guidebooks since 1903. Companion publication, **ORGANIC FINISHING**.

381 Broadway
Westwood, N. J.
Westwood 5-1530

Branch Offices

Los Angeles 14, California

742 South Hill Street
Madison 6-5421

Hornell, N. Y.
19 Elmwood Place
Hornell 943

Member



Business Publications
Audit



National Business
Publications



Society of Business Magazine Editors

Devoted Exclusively to Metallic Surface Treatments

METAL FINISHING

JANUARY, 1955

VOLUME 53 • NUMBER 1

Editorial — The Outlook for 1955	57
Technical Developments of 1954 By Nathaniel Hall	58
Plating Wastes — A Review of Research By Dr. D. Gardner Foulke and Raymond F. Ledford	67
Rinsing Techniques By Joseph B. Kushner	76
A Survey of Chromate Treatments By Walter E. Pocock	80
 DEPARTMENTS	
Shop Problems	84
Patents	87
Abstracts	90
Recent Developments	96
Manufacturers' Literature	103
Business Items	105
Letter to the Editor	116
News from California	116
Associations and Societies ..	119

COMING SOON

The use of potassium oxalate as a complexing agent in the boric acid analysis in nickel solutions.
Recently completed research work discloses satisfactory processes of descaling and pickling titanium.
A method for the determination of alkali metals in phosphating solutions and cyanide plating baths.
The ultrasonic method of metal cleaning answers the difficult problem of making the cleaning complete.

SUBSCRIPTION INFORMATION

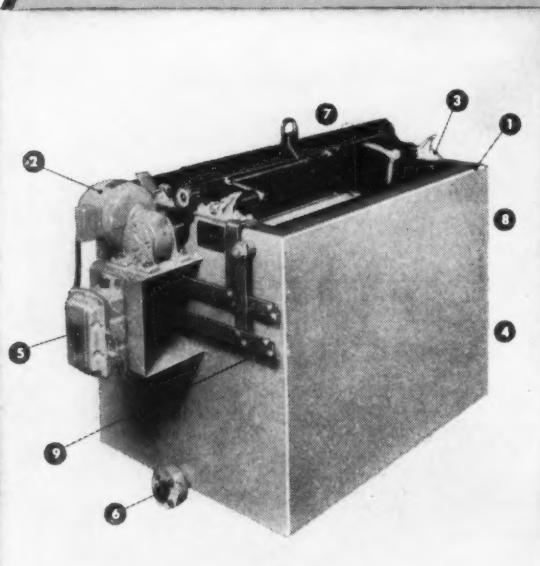
United States and Canada \$4.00 per year, other countries \$8.00. Single copies 45c in United States and Canada, other countries 85c. GUIDEBOOK-DIRECTORY 23rd edition 1955 current, 588 pages 5 1/4 x 7 7/8 \$3.00. A copy of this book is included with subscriptions. Please remit by check or money order; cash should be registered. Request for change of address should reach us on or before the 15th of the month preceding the issue with which it is to go in effect. In sending us your change of address, please be sure to send your old address as well as the new one. It is difficult and often impossible to supply back numbers. Copyright 1955 by Finishing Publications, Inc. All rights reserved. Contributed articles, letters on pertinent subjects are invited. Their publication, however, does not necessarily imply editorial endorsement. Re-entered as second class matter June 13, 1940 at the post office at New York, N. Y. under the Act of March 3, 1879.

this improved

H-VW-M

Mercil-Type Plating Tank with Submerged Cylinder

plates faster • reduces maintenance cost • permits larger loads

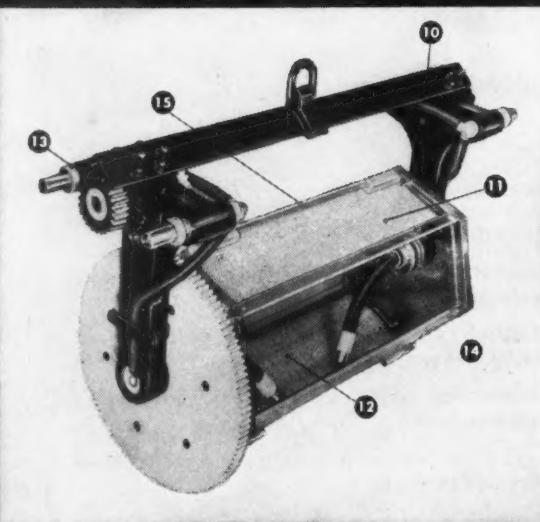


by combining all these features for better barrel plating:

- 1 TURNED-IN FLANGES—save space, provide enclosure for hanging heating and cooling coils.
- 2 RELOCATED, MORE COMPACT MOTOR DRIVE—drive shaft now above solution level, preventing leakage through shaft openings in tank walls.
- 3 REDESIGNED SADDLES—make barrel positioning far easier.
- 4 NO OVERFLOW TROUGH—not essential with this improved design, saves space inside tank.
- 5 PUSH-BUTTON TYPE MOTOR STARTER
- 6 BOTTOM DRAIN
- 7 COIL RISERS—extending over top of tank.
- 8 ANODE RODS—2 for each cylinder on both single and multiple units.
- 9 BUS BARS—positive and negative on each end of tank for equal current distribution.

These *improved* tanks are constructed of $\frac{1}{4}$ " double-welded steel plate in 2 sizes, 14" x 30" I. D. (224 gal.) and 14" x 36" I. D. (252 gal.). For acid solutions, tanks are lined with $\frac{1}{8}$ " vulcanized rubber or plasticized PVC. For cyanide solutions, rough-wire glass is used in back of anodes. Finish is rust-resistant grey enamel with black trim.

TOGETHER, They Form the Ideal Combination for Better Barrel Plating!



- 10 IMPROVED HANGER ASSEMBLY—now made of rigid angle-iron, improved to insure proper barrel alignment.
- 11 ONE-PIECE PANELS—Plexiglas: $\frac{1}{2}$ " thick, no ribs. Melamine: $\frac{1}{4}$ " thick, ribbed.
- 12 CONVEX TUMBLING SURFACES (Plexiglas only)—for added strength, easier tumbling action.
- 13 MELAMINE BUSHINGS—for insulating bronze hanger pins.
- 14 EASY LOADING & UNLOADING—cover with handle in panel area is easily reached at all times.
- 15 SECURE BONDING—all molded parts firmly bonded with cement and monel screws.

These *improved* cylinders are available in either Plexiglas, for temp. to 180°F., or Melamine, for temp. of 200-210°F. (Melamine has excellent resistance to abrasion). Hexagonal in shape, with 1" thick heads and special convex (Plexiglas only) one-piece panels, they are designed for greatly reduced maintenance cost and engineered for use *completely submerged* . . . with outstanding results: more consistent plating, 20% higher load capacities, 25% faster plating. And, in zinc baths, total submersion minimizes chance of spark igniting gas above bath.

PLATEMANSHIP

Your H-VW-M combination—
of the most modern testing
and development laboratory
—of over 80 years experience
in every phase of plating
and polishing—of a complete
equipment, process and sup-
ply line for every need.

HANSON-VAN WINKLE-MUNNING CO. • MATAWAN, N. J.

Plants: Matawan, N. J. • Anderson, Ind. • Grand Rapids, Mich.
SALES OFFICES: Anderson (Ind.) • Baltimore • Beloit (Wisc.) • Boston
Bridgeport • Chicago • Cleveland • Dayton • Detroit • Grand
Rapids • Los Angeles • Louisville • Matawan • Milwaukee
New York • Philadelphia • Pittsburgh • Plainfield • Rochester
St. Louis • San Francisco • Springfield (Mass.) • Utica
Wallingford (Conn.)

INDUSTRY'S WORKSHOP FOR THE FINEST IN PLATING AND POLISHING PROCESSES • EQUIPMENT • SUPPLIES



H-VW-M

METAL FINISHING, January, 1955

The Outlook for 1955

January is the time for forecasts and a brief glance at what is in store for the metal finisher is in order at this time.

As regards supplies, his position might be considered slightly better than during the past year. For a while, strikes in the copper refineries were followed by a tight market which showed stocks of the red metal dropping to dangerous lows. However, settlement was in time to prevent real hardship from developing among platers, except those who, despite past experience, still continue to work from hand to mouth. A contributing factor also was prompt government action in refilling the pipeline by authorizing the sale of 51,500 tons of refined copper already accumulated under the Defense Production Act, or scheduled for delivery.

Zinc, tin, cadmium, lead, aluminum and steel are in excellent supply and bid fair to remain that way. Were it not for the continuing shortage of nickel anodes and salts, supply problems would be really non-existent. The industry is resigned to the fact that the nickel shortage is going to be with us for quite a while yet and is operating accordingly. There have been objections that distribution, at times, has been somewhat less than equitable and these complaints have been reinforced with evidence that some new, large nickel plating installations have been put into operation, presumably diverting nickel from established users. In some quarters, demands are even being made that government controls be reimposed on nickel allocations. On the whole, however, sufficient metal has been entering the market so that no platers have been forced to go out of business for this reason, so far as we are aware, and it is expected that supplies will show a slight improvement this year.

The slight upswing in general business conditions, appearing toward the end of last year, should continue and further advances would surprise no one. Competition, of course, is also increasing at a rapid rate and, in many sections of the country, platers have been complaining that prices are being cut even below the break-even point. This situation is not a new one for the job and contract finisher and he will meet it as he has often done in years gone by, generally by waiting until the price cutter cuts his own financial throat.

We would hazard the opinion that a fairly normal year is ahead of us and the outlook, on the whole, appears quite favorable. Our main hope is for peace.



Technical Developments of 1954

By Nathaniel Hall, *Technical Editor*

Cleaning

IN the field of cleaning there were no developments during 1954 which could be considered outstanding. Cleaning with organic solvents was the subject of only two articles, one by Halls¹ who compared the *characteristics of solvents* and discussed the maintenance of efficiency in trichlorethylene degreasing operations, and the other by Sherwood² on the use of *emulsifiable solvent cleaners* with emphasis on composition, properties, advantages and drawbacks. Only two patents were granted, both on *degreasing equipment*, to Kearney³ and to Lebus.⁴

Three articles on alkaline cleaning were worthy of note. Linford & Feder⁵ surveyed the literature on the *effect of oxide films on subsequent electrodeposits*. Haas⁶ laid out flow sheets for *preparing lead alloys, pewter and brittania for plating*, and Graham⁷ described *cleaning procedures* found suitable for steel, buffed copper and buffed nickel prior to nickel plating, a peel test being employed to determine the adhesion. Patents consisted of a *polyphosphate cleaning compound* containing di-butyl thiourea to inhibit tarnishing of copper, issued to Sweet & Mead⁸ and the use of *assymetric reversing electric current* in a cleaning solution, claimed by Emmett & Petering.⁹

Abrasive blasting was covered by only two articles in which Stine differentiated between the various types of *machines and abrasives*¹⁰ and described surface preparation of metals by the process prior to plating.¹¹ However, the inventors were quite busy, equipment being patented by Lawrence¹² and by Powell & Brunner¹³ for *dry blasting*, while patents granted to Jewett¹⁴ and to Gladfelter & Croft¹⁵ covered *wet or liquid blasting*. Other patents covered a *sand blast gun and nozzle*,¹⁶ a collapsible *valve for a sandblast hose*,¹⁷ and a *cleaning cabinet*.¹⁸ In addition to improvements in equipment, the patent literature also produced a few on the abrasives, an improved *steel shot* being claimed by Hutchinson¹⁹ and a method of *producing it from wire on a continuous basis* as required, disclosed by Gladfelter.²⁰ Also a *washing device for sand abrasive*²¹ and a method of *separating waste particles from the abrasive*.²²

Pickling

Pickling was a popular subject during the past year, although most of the developments arrived by way of the Patent Office rather than the technical press. As was to be expected, much work was done on steel, the most interesting in our opinion being an investigation

by Cardwell²³ which showed that the crystal structure of steel has a considerable influence on its *corrodibility in inhibited HCl*; the more complete the annealing, as measured by the resolution of the pearlite, the lower was the corrodibility. In another valuable study, Peterson, Nichols & McDevit²⁴ found that the *use of cyanide to neutralize steel* after pickling resulted in cleaner sheets than was possible with other alkalies. The surface was found to resist corrosion and provide an excellent pretreatment for galvanizing and enamelling.

Dubin & Locke²⁵ showed how *in-line pickling* installations aided in the continuous production of wire, aside from which only the patent literature had anything further to offer on continuous pickling. Vonada patented a process for continuously *pickling and flash tin coating steel strip*,²⁶ reminiscent of the old Bullard-Dunn process in that high silicon-iron anodes are used with some tin. Martin²⁷ disclosed a *pickling process* in which portions of the acid are continuously withdrawn, evaporated to precipitate excess ferrous sulfate, and returned to the pickling tank after adding fresh acid. Other disclosures were by Barnes,²⁸ who claimed a method of *recirculating a pickling solution*; by McHenry²⁹ who suggested a *hollow hold-down roll* for strip, filled with water under pressure, and by Dunlevy, Frick & Shoemaker,³⁰ who claimed a *molten bath* for continuously cleaning and pickling steel strip.

On the subject of solutions for scale removal, two fused bath methods were noteworthy for their similarity. Noble, Pottberg & Tainton³¹ were issued a patent on a *fused alkali bath* containing oxygen in gaseous form, while Spence, Johnson & Osborne³² received one on a method of *regenerating the fused caustic-oxidizing agent bath* by bubbling oxygen through it. The use of *ammonium bisulfate* was claimed by Brundin as a pickling agent³³ and, surprisingly, only two *pickling inhibitor* patents were granted during the year, both to Chester & Irwin.³⁴

Pickling of metals other than steel received scant attention in the literature. *Titanium* was covered by a patent to Mellgren & Moles³⁵ for a molten alkali metal sulfide to loosen scale and one short article in which Bomberger, Vordahl & Finlay³⁶ suggested that *embrittlement could be avoided* by maintaining the concentration of nitric acid in the standard nitric-hydrofluoric acid pickle above about 20%. *Magnesium* could be pickled prior to spot welding in a mixture of polystyrene sulfonic acid, aryl sulfonic acid and a sequestrant, according to McDonald & Hawley³⁷ and, in the only reportable article on *stainless steel*, Spencer³⁸

surveyed the commercial processes with special emphasis on acid and molten alkali baths.

Polishing

MECHANICAL

The past year indicated more activity in this phase of finishing than we have seen in a long time. Noteworthy among the articles was the attempt to correlate *metallurgical hardness and buffability* by Faint & Modjeska.³⁹ The results were inconclusive but the authors must be complimented for a pioneering attempt in a relatively untouched field of research. Another item worthy of review was a study by Kahan, Macchia & Fairbank⁴⁰ on the effect of *surface finishing* of non-ferrous base metals on the *protective value* of plated coatings. Other articles culled from the literature included a description by Taylor⁴¹ of an *automatic set-up* used in conjunction with hand buffing for aluminum castings of intricate shape, and a survey by Wernick & Pinner⁴² of *polishing procedures* for this same metal.

Two unique patents were issued, one to Balz & Castle⁴³ on a method in which the racked parts are submerged in a mass of abrasive and *oscillated* therein, the other to Cuppers⁴⁴ for a method in which a work-holding fixture is submerged in a *rotating container of abrasive*. Other patents consisted of a *motor driven polisher*, claimed by More⁴⁵ and a *dust collector hood construction* disclosed by Jaron.⁴⁶

Buffing compounds received more than slight treatment. Twynning⁴⁷ was responsible for one of the very rare articles on the technology of *liquid buffing compositions* and four patents were granted, a control and moving mechanism for *spray application* of liquid buffing compounds, disclosed by Burt,⁴⁸ a *water-dispersable buffing composition*, claimed by Young,⁴⁹ a *lubricant for polishing wheel surfaces* patented by Fiser,⁵⁰ and the use of *zirconium silicate* of specified particle size, claimed by Coffeen⁵¹ as a polishing abrasive.

Buffing wheels were represented by patents issued to Busch & Kurtzwirth,⁵² Churchill,⁵³ and Hawkinson.⁵⁴ Most of the activity in *power brushing* was due to Peterson, who presented a guide to proper selection for finishing different metals,⁵⁵ disclosed a process for scale removal from sheet, using the *particles of scale as the abrasive*,⁵⁶ claimed a *bristle brush* with a nylon coating incorporating fine abrasive and filler⁵⁷ and, together with Nelson, patented a *rotary brushing machine* with a universal workpiece holder.⁵⁸ A *power brushing machine* was also patented by McGibbon.⁵⁹

Belt polishing was covered by one article, in which Johnson⁶⁰ offered basic information on the characteristics of *contact wheels*. Patents consisted of *flexible abrasive belts*, issued to Buckner⁶¹ and to Walters,⁶² *equipment* claimed by McGuire,⁶³ and by Coe & Dym,⁶⁴ also by Riedesel, Miller & Martin⁶⁵ for belt polishing the *interior surfaces of holloware*.

ELECTROLYTIC

In an important contribution to the *theory of electropolishing*, Wagner⁶⁶ described the characteristics of the ideal process and derived formulas for decrease in surface roughness as a function of the recess depth, amount of metal dissolved per unit surface area and product of current density and time. An article by

Steer⁶⁷ suggested the use of this process for *controlled removal of metal* — electromachining and superfinishing, and Pinner⁶⁸ presented a *history of the development* of electrolytic treatment. Other articles included a comparison of the *reflective properties* of stainless steel polished electrolytically and mechanically, by Riley,⁶⁹ and a description of *servo control* in the electropolishing of fine wire by Korbelak & Rively.⁷⁰ One patent was issued on an apparatus for electropolishing the *interior of containers*, claimed by Jumer.⁷¹

Tajima & Mori⁷² investigated a number of solutions for electropolishing *titanium*, based on hydrofluoric acid plus other acids. They found that HF with additions of chromic, phosphoric, methanol, and acetic anhydride, gave satisfactory results. New electrolyte formulations were also disclosed in the patent literature, *alternating current* in a solution of an aliphatic carboxylic acid and sulfuric acid, using tantalum electrodes, by Espy;⁷³ addition of *humic acid* and alkaline salts of same to the sulfuric-phosphoric bath for *steel and stainless steel*, by Gamble;⁷⁴ solutions of hydrofluoric acid with boric, chromic, and sulfamic acids for *aluminum*, by Hesch;⁷⁵ ethylene glycol with sulfuric acid plus a small amount of HCl for *cobalt, chromium and molybdenum*, by Prosen;⁷⁶ and an anhydrous electrolyte of a nitrogenous base for *steel, copper and brass*, by McLeod & Wernlund.⁷⁷

CHEMICAL

As usual, most of the work in this field was in connection with aluminum, for which four solutions were patented. DuFresne & Swihart⁷⁸ covered a *caustic soda bath* with the addition of gluconate and a large amount of an oxidizing agent, and another *alkaline bath* was claimed by Ferguson,⁷⁹ employing hot hydroxide and nitrite. Solutions of *polystyrene sulfonic acid*, containing HF, H₃PO₄, an aryl sulfonic acid and a sequestrant were disclosed by McDonald,⁸⁰ and hot concentrated *nitric-phosphoric acid* plus silicic acid was proposed by Spooner.⁸¹

The patent pages also disclosed processes for bright dipping or chemical polishing other metals. An anhydrous bath of meta- or pyrophosphoric acid containing tartaric, sulfuric acid, or ferrous sulfate, to be operated at 120-260°C., was claimed for *steel and aluminum* by Bo-Shin Ro.⁸² A dilute aqueous solution of HNO₃, HCl, HF and H₂SO₄ plus an organic compound of the alkaloid class was proposed for the *straight chromium type stainless metals* by Hayes & Lomakin.⁸³ According to Simon,⁸⁴ lead could be polished in a solution of acetic acid and hydrogen peroxide, followed by an acetic acid rinse; a solution for *nickel* containing acetic acid, nitric acid and hydrochloric acid was suggested by Fox;⁸⁵ and *zinc* was covered in a patent to Wick for a solution to be operated at room temperature and containing chromic and boric acids, in the amount of 250 and 12 g./L. respectively.⁸⁶

For those interested in obtaining background information on the various *solutions and their applications*, including the theory of electropolishing, we suggest an informative article by Pinner.⁸⁷

BARREL FINISHING

There was sufficient activity in connection with this method of finishing during the past year to warrant

separate treatment rather than inclusion among the other sections of this review. Patents consisted of a *flexible burnishing barrel* which deflects the work during rotation, invented by LaMonica⁸⁸ and a process for *tumbling bearings*, claimed by Gillette & Burroughs.⁸⁹ Articles of interest included a description by Maynes⁹⁰ of precision *barrel finishing procedures*; a discussion by Kohler⁹¹ of some considerations of importance and the *mechanism of ball burnishing*; the use of a slurry of Vienna lime and other suspended media for *producing bright surfaces*, covered by Beaver,⁹² and details by Chase⁹³ on deburring of *machined parts* by wet tumbling.

Barrel plating was the subject of two articles and two patents. Halls described the *technical problems* experienced in barrel plating and their solution in one article⁹⁴ and discussed some of the *general considerations* involved in the employment of the process in another.⁹⁵ The patents covered a *cylinder construction*, claimed by Colclessor,⁹⁶ and a *combination barrel and rack plating unit*, disclosed by Barr & Knecht.⁹⁷

Aluminum - Plating and Anodizing

Anodizing of aluminum appears to have occupied the attention of more authors and inventors than any other single phase of metal finishing in recent times, and the past year was no exception. As regards fundamentals, Mason & Fowle⁹⁸ investigated the factors affecting the *rate of solution of the anodic oxide coatings* as they are being formed in the sulfuric acid baths. Conditions favoring high coating ratios or thick, hard, abrasion resistant coatings were found to be low temperature, high current density and addition of substances such as oxalic acid. Studies were also made by Hunter & Fowle along the lines of determining the *barrier layer thickness* of such coatings.⁹⁹ The same investigators also studied the effect of *variations in electrolyte* and forming conditions on the formation of the porous type of anodic oxide coatings.¹⁰⁰

Among the other articles of interest were a description by Brace¹⁰¹ of the different methods for producing *hard, thick films*, including a discussion of the investigation by the Aluminium Development Assn. of the microhardness and wear resistance of the coatings. Bratt detailed the considerations involved in *dyeing anodized aluminum* to match a given color¹⁰² and Brink gave operating details and cost breakdowns of the ion-exchange method of *recovering the chromic acid* from this type of anodizing solution.¹⁰³

In the patent field, new anodizing solutions were proposed by a number of inventors. Production of *hard oxide films* in the low temperature sulfuric acid bath was the subject of two patents issued to Burrows.¹⁰⁴ *Flexible film* by anodizing in dilute oxalic acid, followed by immersion at 80-95°C. in oxalic acid was claimed by Young & Hain.¹⁰⁵ *Alternating current* in a sulfuric acid bath containing halogen salts was suggested by Gauthier¹⁰⁶ and a *fused nitrate-nitrite salt bath* by Schaab.¹⁰⁷

Other patents included a method of *sealing the film* by treating with a solution of polyacrylic acid and heating below 100°C., claimed by Wood,¹⁰⁸ production of *waxed and colored anodized aluminum* ice cube trays, disclosed by Prance & Reindl,¹⁰⁹ and a method

proposed by Johnson¹¹⁰ for effecting a *two-toned finish* by cutting through the sealed anodic film, then re-anodizing and dyeing the second coating.

Little new developed during the year in the methods of *plating on aluminum*, the only new patent being on the addition of hydrous oxide of a metal from the iron group to the *zincate pretreating bath*, granted to Zelley.¹¹¹ However, Castle¹¹² reviewed the *methods and difficulties* involved in depositing coatings on aluminum, while Spooner & Seraphim,¹¹³ who studied the *phosphoric acid anodizing pretreatment* for plating on the light metal, decided the results are better than with the zincate process.

Metallic Coatings

NICKEL

The chemical reduction process, more commonly known as *electroless nickel*, maintained the high level of activity first commented upon a year ago. In a comprehensive review, Brenner¹¹⁴ detailed practically all the information to date on the *development, application and control* of the process, in which he pioneered. MacLean & Karten¹¹⁵ described a *practical application* of the Brenner-Riddell process to steel bomb fuze components, while West suggested commercial *procedures for coating in bulk* using a barrel,¹¹⁶ and also described the *ammoniacal bath* for use on non-ferrous metals.¹¹⁷

Other descriptive articles were presented by Durkin¹¹⁸ on the *properties* of electroless nickel deposits, by Gutzeit¹¹⁹ on the chemistry, characteristics, and uses of an *improved commercial process*, in the development of which he played an important role, and by Gutzeit & Landon,¹²⁰ describing a *large scale production plant*. Patents included the use of a nickel salt, hypophosphite, fluoride and a salt of a simple short chain saturated aliphatic dicarboxylic acid, claimed by Gutzeit,¹²¹ a solution for coating *aluminum*, containing nitrate together with the nickel salt and reducer, disclosed by Reschan & Krieg¹²² and methods for coating *non-conductors*, which were covered by Gutzeit, Crehan & Krieg.^{123, 124, 125}

Electrolytic nickel plating also maintained its dominant position in the literature. Results of investigations were reported by a number of researchers. Ewing et al.¹²⁶ reported on his work covering the *effects of lead* in nickel plating baths on the character of the deposit, along with methods for its removal. Curkin & Moeller¹²⁷ studies the *stress caused by iron* in the bath and were able to produce regulated levels of residual stress while, on the same subject of stress and cracking of deposits, Such¹²⁸ presented methods of determining *internal stress and ductility*. Wesley & Knapp¹²⁹ confirmed that *porosity test reagents* can produce pores during the test so that properly produced nickel deposits may be far less porous than previously assumed. The *troubles experienced* in nickel plating, their possible sources, and suggested cures, were tabulated by Stocker, Korbelak & Carrano.¹³⁰

Descriptions of the *sulfamate nickel plating bath*, together with the characteristics of the deposits were offered by Duggin^{131, 132} and by Barrett,¹³³ and the only articles on *bright nickel plating* were a review by Saltonstall¹³⁴ of progress with respect to attaining the

desirable properties listed 20 years ago, and a study of the *action of organic compounds* at the surface by Leidheiser,¹³⁵ who employed three types of experiments, x-ray diffraction analyses of the deposits, cathode potential studies, and adsorption studies.

Of the patents on *nickel brighteners*, Brown received three, covering esters of polycarboxylic acids,¹³⁶ other esters,¹³⁷ and coumarin sulfonic acid.¹³⁸ Other patents were issued to Passal¹³⁹ and to DuRose & Willson.¹⁴⁰

CHROMIUM

A number of investigations were reported during the year both on the *mechanism of chromium deposition* and on the deposits. Tests with radiosulfur by Sass & Eisler¹⁴¹ indicated that the sulfate forms a *chromium sulfate complex* in the bath during electrolysis, whose function is to dissolve the basic colloidal compound around the cathode, thus permitting free migration of the hexavalent chromium to the cathode where it may be reduced to the metal. Frolen¹⁴² also attempted to develop a satisfactory *theory concerning the mechanism of deposition*.

Stareck, Seyb & Tulumello¹⁴³ were able to obtain *negative or compressive stress* with fine crack-pattern chromium deposits, not previously reported in the literature, and which they explained. The influence of annealing on the *structure and hardness* of the deposits were studied by Brittain & Smith,¹⁴⁴ while Williams & Hammond described a test developed to determine the *adhesion of heavy chromium deposits* up to the tensile strength of the chromium.¹⁴⁵

Patents consisted of a *trivalent chromium bath* developed by Snavely, Faust & Bride,¹⁴⁶ a chromic acid bath containing *strontium sulfate and alkali metal silicofluoride*, claimed by Stareck & Dow,¹⁴⁷ a *copper-cored-lead anode* disclosed by DeQuasie & Kochs¹⁴⁸ and Geese's device for *spot plating chromium*.¹⁴⁹

COPPER

During 1953, there had been insufficient activity in the literature to warrant separate treatment in our review. However, last year things changed for the better as concerns spreading of information. The researchers accounted for some valuable contributions, of which one especially noteworthy was a study of the *effect of ultrasonic waves*, in which Wolfe et al.¹⁵⁰ found polarization to be markedly reduced in the acid sulfate bath.

In a pair of papers, Ostrow & Nobel described their work on *leveling* in cyanide¹⁵¹ and acid¹⁵² copper baths, which indicated the possibility of a solution exhibiting leveling merely by a reduction in frequency although the average rms is not reduced. The apparent absence of interest in *diffusion of copper deposits* into zinc base die castings ended with a report by Roberts¹⁵³ confirming that polishing of the base prior to plating decreases the diffusion rate but, in addition, the author found that the reduction effect is not very noticeable above about 200°C. Other articles included a discussion of *complex cuprous cyanide compounds* and their chemistry by Gabrielson,¹⁵⁴ and details by Prince¹⁵⁵ on *copper plating troubles*, causes and cures.

A new type of *copper anode*, containing a small amount of phosphorus, was found to practically eliminate anode sludge in acid copper baths. The char-

acteristics were discussed by Nevers, Hungerford & Palmer¹⁵⁶ and patent coverage obtained by Nevers & Palmer.¹⁵⁷ Other patents were issued to Murray¹⁵⁸ for a method of *continuously copper plating steel wire*, and to Norwitz¹⁵⁹ for a contact plating acid copper bath containing a colloid, to be used for *coating aluminum*. Lignin sulfonic acid and its salts plus other organic sulfur compounds were claimed as *brighteners for acid copper baths* by Overcash & Parks,¹⁶⁰ while *brighteners for cyanide baths* were patented by Ostrow,¹⁶¹ who claimed selenophenols, by Jernstedt¹⁶² on 0.01-0.4 oz./gal. lithium, and by Chester & Irwin.¹⁶³

OTHER METALS

Tin received very little attention, one patent covering the prevention of defects in *continuous electrotinning* of strip steel by plating at below normal current density in the first pass being disclosed by Howell.¹⁶⁴ One article of interest was a description by Mills & Thwaites¹⁶⁵ of an apparatus for *laboratory scale simulation* of continuous strip plating, which worked very well. There were two articles on *immersion tin*, in one of which Gurnham¹⁶⁶ surveyed commercial practice and, in the other, Weimer & Price¹⁶⁷ compared various methods for producing *immersion deposits on aluminum*.

Zinc plating received even less attention than did tin, articles being completely absent from the technical literature. However, two patents were noted, one to Emanuel, Sweeney & Mahoney on the *addition of strontium sulfate* to the acid zinc sulfate bath when using lead anodes, for the purpose of preventing codeposition of lead,¹⁶⁸ and the other to Duggin & Kardos¹⁶⁹ on a *brightener for cyanide baths*.

Of two items in connection with *silver*, one was a tabulation of silver plating *faults and their correction* by Prince,¹⁷⁰ and the other a patent issued to Kardos¹⁷¹ on a *brightener for silver baths* comprising the reaction product of a ketone with carbon disulfide and alkali hydroxide.

Very little was noted on other metal deposits during the past year. Laister¹⁷² described processes for deposition of *palladium, platinum and rhodium*, and their applications. Bell¹⁷³ detailed the technique involved in deposition of bright, smooth *manganese* deposits, which give cathodic protection to steel. The author employed the sulfate bath, but used hydroxylamine sulfate as a reducing agent instead of SO₂. Little was granted a patent¹⁷⁴ on a *bright antimony bath* and Szekely¹⁷⁵ received one on an alkyl glycol bath for deposition of *germanium*.

ALLOYS

Although deposition of *tin* did not occupy many authors, tin alloys appeared to be a horse of a different color. Among the noteworthy articles, one by Lowenheim on the *throwing power of tin alloy solutions*,¹⁷⁶ described improvements in the method of Sternfels, which permitted panels to be plated in the regular plating tank instead of in a test cell. The throwing power of *tin-nickel* baths was found to be remarkably high; much higher than ever reported for any straight nickel bath, but no explanation was offered. Also, in connection with *tin-nickel*, Davies¹⁷⁷ reported progress,

and suggested *modifications in the original bath* based on findings about complexes of tin and fluoride.

Lowenheim, in another article,¹⁷⁸ reviewed practical experience with alloy deposits of *tin with zinc, with nickel and with copper*. This last alloy was also the subject of an extensive investigation by Safranek, Hespenheide & Faust. They reported the protective value of *tin-bronze and speculum* deposits to be greater than copper followed by nickel.¹⁷⁹ Two of these authors, Safranek & Faust¹⁸⁰ also described the production of *bright deposits from a pyrophosphate bath*, using a proprietary brightener, with emphasis on the use of these copper-tin deposits as a replacement for nickel. Completing the list of articles is one by McConnell¹⁸¹ on the strength of *soldered joints of tin-lead alloy deposits*.

The treatment accorded to *brass deposits* was less slighting than during the previous year. Voyda¹⁸² detailed the formulation and operation of a newly developed *high speed bath*. Plating for *rubber adhesion*, treated extensively about a decade ago but of minor importance in recent years, was the subject of an article by Compton, Ehrhardt & Bitrich.¹⁸³ This subject of producing deposits containing 65-75% copper is almost academic from a practical standpoint but the authors' work is extremely interesting in that it demonstrates the possibility of close control over composition without much difficulty. Another process which had its moment on the stage recently, *white brass*, was the subject of a patent granted to Wernlund,¹⁸⁴ covering addition of a *vanadium compound as a brightener*. Another patent was issued to Westbrook & Roehl¹⁸⁵ on a *yellow brass bath* with high caustic content and a copper:zinc ratio of between 35:1 and 10:1.

Other alloys treated in the literature were *zinc-cadmium*, for which Kudryavtsev & Pereturina¹⁸⁶ described the process and the protective value of the deposits. An alloy of 17-20% zinc was found to have protective properties similar to pure cadmium. Finally, Gardam & Tidswell¹⁸⁷ found that the composition of *gold-alloy deposits* could be adjusted, without changing the composition of the plating bath, by applying *pulsed direct current* instead of continuous direct current.

Metallizing - Vacuum and Vapor Processes

Electroforming and metallizing by chemical reduction of aqueous solutions exhibited unexpected activity during the past year. To us, the most interesting article was a discussion of the *design of matrices for successful electroforming*, presented by Lamb & Metzger.¹⁸⁸ Among the patents was the *electroforming of aluminum* using a hydrocarbon bath in which is dissolved an organic additive, and the fusion product of an aluminum halide with a quaternary salt of nitrogen, claimed by Safranek, Schickner & Faust.¹⁸⁹ Other patents were granted to Enslein & Haskins¹⁹⁰ for *printed circuits; electroforming rectifier discs* to Parsons & Perme;¹⁹¹ a *stripping film* of albumin solution containing borax and an alkylated aromatic sulfonate, to Soby;¹⁹² and production of a *two sided target*, to Teal.¹⁹³

Metallizing non-conductors was covered by two articles and three patents. Silverman & Trego¹⁹⁴ described a process for porcelain and ceramic using *aqueous platinum chloride*, which is dried on and fired in, while

Narcus¹⁹⁵ detailed possible methods for producing *conducting films* and industrial applications. The patents consisted of a *conducting coating of silver powder* with a small amount of stearic acid in absolute alcohol, claimed by Perlman;¹⁹⁶ another, a *silver firing paint* disclosed by Gray¹⁹⁷ and the last a method of *plating a plastic steering wheel*, issued to Reindl & Prance.¹⁹⁸

Vacuum metallizing was treated in only two articles of note, one by Johnson¹⁹⁹ on its application to zinc and aluminum castings, which may be finished to look like *polished chromium* without requiring any polishing operation, and another on the same subject by Seiter.²⁰⁰ Aside from one patent on a process of coating *polytetrafluoroethylene* films, granted to Croze & Hedrick,²⁰¹ which claimed a sintering operation after the metal film is applied, an even dozen patents were issued on *equipment for vacuum metallizing* and improvements in same. Since these would not be considered of general interest, they will not be reviewed here, but readers will find descriptions in the recent issues of *METAL FINISHING*.

In the field of *gas plating*, in which a volatilized metal salt is decomposed on the surface of the base at high temperature, the inventors were quite busy in 1954. The most unusual process was claimed by Kempe & Ruppender,²⁰² their improvement consisting of surrounding the article to be coated with a *porous wall*, through which the hydrogen and metal halide vapors were passed. *Metal carbonyls* appeared to be the most commonly used compounds, Lander²⁰³ using carbonyls of molybdenum, tungsten and chromium plus selenium, sulfur or tellurium compounds, to provide a *heat resistant surface*; Fink²⁰⁴ applying *nickel to aluminum*; Lander²⁰⁵ coating with *tungsten, chromium and molybdenum*; and Pawlyk²⁰⁶ employing *chromium hexacarbonyl*. Other patents claimed variations such as reduction of the carbonyl under *vacuum*, issued to Toulmin;²⁰⁷ use of an *electrostatic field* in the chamber, claimed by Nack;²⁰⁸ and a unique method of *producing foil*, invented by Davis & Belitz,²⁰⁹ which consisted of impinging the carbonyl against a heated roll to precipitate the metal, which was then stripped off.

Of the two articles worthy of review, one by Samuel & Lockington²¹⁰ described experiments on *deposition from the gas phase* and diffusion of chromium, molybdenum and tungsten into non-ferrous metals, including the properties of the coatings, while the other article²¹¹ reviewed a *commercial process* using carbonyls as the source of the coating metal.

Conversion Films - Corrosion Preventives

In the broad field of *conversion coating*, chromate films shared the spotlight with phosphates last year. In the research department, radiometric studies of the *iron phosphate process* by Eisler & Doss²¹² proved the coating to consist of less than 35% ferric phosphate, the balance probably being gamma iron oxide. Other articles consisted of a *review of modern phosphating methods*, in which Drysdale²¹³ included the zinc, manganese and iron types and their characteristics, and a tabular presentation of hints on good practical *phosphating practice* by Holden.²¹⁴ Among the patents, Callahan & Gendernak²¹⁵ disclosed a dihydrogen

phosphate bath for iron containing licorice and boric acid; Amundsen & Osip claimed the addition of *alkali fluorides and alkali acid fluorides* as activators;²¹⁶ while Bishop²¹⁷ suggested a *hydrocarbon acid phosphate salt of an alkylol-containing amine*.

Investigation of *chromate coatings* for zinc and cadmium by Eisler, Doss & Henderson²¹⁸ indicated that the sulfate and dichromate in the coatings increase with increase in the sulfuric acid content of the dip but not proportionately. The corrosion resistance of films from the *chromic-nitric* solutions was found to be no better than those from the *chromic-sulfuric* baths. Bubsey²¹⁹ indicated that chromate films on *hot galvanized steel* lower the corrosion rate in brine and reduce the formation of white corrosion products, while Pocock²²⁰ surveyed chromate treatments of various metals for *protective purposes*. The patents consisted of a *sodium silicate-chromate process* for preventing white rust on zinc, claimed by Neish,²²¹ and a *single package treatment* consisting of zinc chromate, a resin and solvent and a *phosphate to be used on iron, zinc and aluminum*, disclosed by Bell.²²² Spruance & Newhard²²³ claimed an acid solution containing fluorides, dichromates, arsenate or phosphate, and chloride or sulfate in specified amounts. For those interested in the broad field of *conversion coatings on aluminum*, Wernick & Pinner²²⁴ are suggested for a complete *survey of the theory and practice*.

Other corrosion preventive patents were culled from the patent disclosures. Rohrback, McCloud & Scott²²⁵ claimed a *pelleted corrosion inhibitor* consisting of sodium arsenite and arsenous oxide or metallic zinc. Burns²²⁶ applied a solution of alkaline silicate and finely divided zinc, then treated with a saline solution to produce a *complex zinc-alkali-silicate* in situ. For the *tarnish prevention of silver*, Matthews & Sawyer claimed an aqueous fluoroborate solution containing a metal more electropositive than silver.²²⁷ *Volatile inhibitors* included vapors of benzoic and similar acids in company with water vapors, disclosed by Shnitzler.²²⁸ This type of inhibitor was also described in an article by Baker,²²⁹ who suggested methods of *preparation, evaluation and test procedures*.

Hydrocarbon or organic protective coatings were the subject of numerous patents,²³⁰ which are listed in the bibliography.

Testing and Control

The *determination of boric acid* in nickel plating solutions, the procedure for which leaves much to be desired even though the accuracy is probably sufficient for most purposes, was investigated by Verma & Agrawal,^{230a} who offered methods in which the nickel color is removed with *potassium oxalate* and methods suitable in the presence of nickel and ammonium salts, using either a single or double titration. Gabrielsson²³⁰ suggested the employment of a *cation exchanger to remove the nickel ions*, which mask the titration end point.

Polarographic methods for nickel, chloride and boric acid in nickel plating solutions were described by Petrocelli & Tatoian,²³¹ and a stable reagent to replace standard sodium cyanide was offered by Langford.²³² *Disodium ethylenediamine tetra-acetate* is suitable for

nickel determinations but magnesium interferes. Leftin²³³ also employed this reagent for *direct titration of zinc and cadmium*, finding the method to be rapid and accurate. In an article on determination of *free cyanide and zinc* in zinc cyanide baths, Muraca²³⁴ defined free cyanide as the activity of cyanide ion at operating conditions.

The increased application of electroless nickel has emphasized the need for a good method of determining *hypophosphite*, especially in the presence of phosphite. Bernhart²³⁵ suggested the use of sulfatoceric acid and ferroin indicator, while Gutzeit²³⁶ disclosed a colorimetric method using molybdate.

Analysis of wastes unearthed some interesting developments, among which Falkof, Witten & Gehauf²³⁷ developed a method for *detection of cyanide*, as did Ludzack, Moore & Ruchhoff,²³⁸ whose procedure was claimed suitable for both high concentrations and traces of a few parts per billion. *Colorimetric* methods were offered for copper,²³⁹ iron,²⁴⁰ and zinc²⁴¹ by Gardner, Muraca & Serfass. Numerous testing methods were described in the literature, one of the most noteworthy being an electrochemical one by Pierce & Pinner²⁴² for rapidly *evaluating plated coatings* to yield quantitative data in number of holes, and qualitative data concerning roughness, inclusions, and erratic plate thickness. Harris reviewed *cleanliness tests*;²⁴³ Kinney & Festa²⁴⁴ used models for studying *electric fields* which determine relative current density; Neish²⁴⁵ measured the susceptibility of galvanized surfaces to *humid storage stain*, using a rapid steam test and a water film test; and Linford & Feder detailed the construction of equipment for study of results of *electroplating on oxide-soiled basis metals*.²⁴⁶

Platers, who use the *B.N.F. jet test* for organic-brightened nickel deposits, are warned by Edwards²⁴⁷ that the rate of penetration varies with the type of brightener and the deposit thickness, so that each process requires calibration. The author suggests this test should be used as a "limit" type rather than an absolute test. Hammond²⁴⁸ described the *origin of internal stress* in deposits and methods for its determination, while Kushner²⁴⁹ detailed a new *simplified and accurate instrument* for the purpose. Other testing devices described in the literature included three new *electronic thickness gauges* for metallic coatings²⁵⁰ and an *accelerated corrosion device* consisting, according to Coburn,²⁵¹ of a heating and humidifying system, a corrosion chest and a dipping mechanism.

Miscellaneous

An important research was reported upon by Ogburn & Benderly²⁵² on the nature, cause and effect of *porosity in electrodeposits*, in which they pointed out the fact that measurement of initial porosity of a detached foil has serious limitations. Thon & Dean²⁵³ reported on their study of *gas permeability constant* in porous deposits with pressure difference. Leonard²⁵⁴ described the use of *chelating agents* in electroplating, with a brief account of the chemistry of the process and some of its applications, while *ion-exchange* was the subject of articles by Kressman²⁵⁵ and by Keating.²⁵⁶

Two interesting presentations on *specifications* were

offered last year. One by Promisel & Promisel²⁵⁷ summarized all the pertinent *government specifications* on finishes, the other, by Phillips,²⁵⁸ described the development of plating in the *automotive field* and the evolution of specifications therefor. *Plastic materials of construction* were treated by Jaray²⁵⁹ and by Thomas,²⁶⁰ who described the use of *unplasticized polyvinyl chloride* in plating plants, presenting a table showing the chemical resistance of the material to various chemicals. Walter^{261, 262} outlined *thermostatic temperature control* methods for finishing processes.

Rectifiers were covered in an article by Richards²⁶³ in which data were presented on *voltage and current fluctuations* in the output of selenium stacks. *Periodic reverse* was the subject of two patents, to Jernstedt & Patrick²⁶⁴ on the use of the process for reducing roughness and maintaining uniform deposit thickness, and to Gray & Murray²⁶⁵ on a *wire plating process* in which the current reversal was performed in separate cells as the wire advanced. Also, on *continuous wire plating*, Kenmore & Manson²⁶⁶ disclosed a method in which heavy wire is rolled into a spiral coil which is then moved through the various processing tanks.

The bothersome problem of *plating powder metal compacts* was treated by Rushbrook²⁶⁷ in connection with avoiding entrapping solutions in the pores, and by Hausner & Michaelson²⁶⁸ who pointed out that, if the density is more than 95% of theoretical, the compact can be treated like massive metal but, if the density is 85-95%, surface voids should be closed by some type of impregnation. On the other hand, Faust & Sefranek²⁶⁹ described a method of producing *coherent porous deposits*, of at least 50% porosity, in copper, nickel, and zinc by use of colloidal graphite as an addition agent.

Other items of general interest included an article on *counterflow rinse tank design* by Mohler²⁷⁰ and patents on a method of *plating irregularly shaped objects* issued to Beaver²⁷¹ and on the production of *bright, corrosion resistant deposits* by nickel plating at least 0.00005" nickel, followed by at least 0.000005" zinc, then buffing to cause the zinc to penetrate the pores. The inventors, Hammond & Bowman,²⁷² finally chromium plated the surface.

Colored finishes were covered in patents issued to Deniston²⁷³ for a *black oxide on aluminum* by immersion in an acid solution containing oxidizing agents and other materials, and to Singler²⁷⁴ for a *black electrolytic finish* for metals using a solution of nickel chloride, zinc chloride, sodium chloride and ammonium molybdate. A *matte finish on copper alloys* using a solution of ammonium persulfate and hydrogen peroxide was disclosed by Burnside²⁷⁵ and a method for *stripping various metals* from iron by immersion in molten magnesium was claimed by Lohberg.²⁷⁶

Equipment patents will serve to close this review. Beebe²⁷⁷ patented a *rack for concave surfaces*, Bart²⁷⁸ disclosed an apparatus for *plating the interior of pipe*, Davis²⁷⁹ claimed a *work transfer device* for a conveyor, and Hassell²⁸⁰ an apparatus for *reduction of heavy edge coating in strip plating*. Other equipment included a *continuous wire plating machine*, patented by DeWitz & Roy,²⁸¹ a rigid tubular *core for filtering elements*, claimed by Lowe,²⁸² a *combination filter and*

agitator for plating solutions, on which a patent was granted to Cady & Sabatka²⁸³ and an *automatic type dryer* using vibrating trays for bulk work, covered by Kirkpatrick.²⁸⁴

Bibliography

1. E. E. Halls. Prod. Fin. (Br.), **7**, 55 (March).
2. B. J. Sherwood. Metal Fin., **52**, 70 (March).
3. T. J. Kearney. U. S. Pat. 2,673,835 (Mar. 30).
4. W. A. Lebus. U. S. Pat. 2,668,549 (Feb. 9).
5. H. B. Linford & D. O. Feder. Plating, **41**, 279, 379.
6. J. Haas. Metal Fin., **52**, 56 (April).
7. A. K. Graham. Trans. Inst. Met. Fin., **31**, advance copy 17.
8. W. W. Sweet & W. J. Mead. U. S. Pat. 2,692,236 (Oct. 19).
9. R. A. Emmett, Jr. & W. H. Petering. U. S. Pat. 2,685,564 (Aug. 3).
10. V. F. Stine. Metal Prog., **65**, 104 (June).
11. V. F. Stine. Metal Fin., **52**, 65 (Feb.).
12. E. E. Lawrence. U. S. Pat. 2,692,458 (Oct. 26).
13. G. W. Powell & C. E. Brunner. U. S. Pat. 2,686,991 (Aug. 24).
14. M. H. Jewett. U. S. Pat. 2,678,520 (May 18).
15. W. I. Gladfelter & C. P. Croft. U. S. Pat. 2,667,014 (Jan. 26).
16. J. R. McGrath. U. S. Pat. 2,669,809 (Feb. 23).
17. H. A. Greiser. U. S. Pat. 2,684,559 (July 27).
18. J. L. Fisher. U. S. Pat. 2,677,381 (May 4).
19. T. J. Hutchinson, Jr. U. S. Pat. 2,670,281 (Feb. 23).
20. W. I. Gladfelter. U. S. Pat. 2,682,135 (June 29).
21. R. R. Berg. U. S. Pat. 2,667,015 (Jan. 26).
22. E. R. Ljungdell & K. G. Krantz. U. S. Pat. 2,696,910 (Dec. 14).
23. P. H. Cardwell. J. Electrochem. Soc., **101**, 84.
24. J. H. Peterson, G. M. Nichols & W. F. McDevit. Metal Fin., **52**, 62 (Oct.).
25. P. K. Dubin & F. A. Locke. Iron Age, **174**, 62 (Dec. 23).
26. E. V. Vonada. U. S. Pat. 2,673,836 (Mar. 30).
27. E. D. Martin. U. S. Pat. 2,668,130 (Feb. 2).
28. R. R. Barnes. U. S. Pat. 2,697,050 (Dec. 14).
29. E. C. McHenry. U. S. Pat. 2,676,599 (Apr. 27).
30. R. Dunlevy, H. Frick & J. H. Shoemaker. U. S. Pat. 2,674,250-1 (Apr. 6). 2,674,550-1 (Apr. 6).
31. J. H. Noble, R. Pottberg & U. C. Tainton. U. S. Pat. 2,678,289-90 (May 11).
32. H. R. Spence, A. N. Johnson & S. G. Osborne. U. S. Pat. 2,676,900 (Apr. 27).
33. N. H. Brundin. U. S. Pat. 2,694,657 (Nov. 16).
34. A. E. Chester & J. T. Irwin. U. S. Pat. 2,692,187-8 (Oct. 19).
35. S. Mellgren & O. W. Moles. U. S. Pat. 2,697,051 (Dec. 14).
36. H. B. Bomberger, M. B. Vordahl & W. L. Finlay. Mater. & Meth., **40**, 105 (Dec.).
37. L. McDonald & A. E. Hawley. U. S. Pat. 2,674,523 (Apr. 6).
38. L. F. Spencer. Metal Fin., **52**, 54 (Feb.).
39. H. Faint & R. S. Modjeska. Plating, **41**, 1422.
40. G. J. Kahan, W. W. Macchia & J. M. Fairbank. Plating, **41**, 649.
41. J. E. Taylor. Iron Age, **173**, 108 (Jan. 21).
42. S. Wernick & R. Pinner. Metal Fin., **52**, 88 (June).
43. W. G. Balz & C. H. Castle. U. S. Pat. 2,684,562 (July 27).
44. P. K. Cuppers. U. S. Pat. 2,664,676 (Jan. 5).
45. P. J. More. U. S. Pat. 2,665,439 (Jan. 12).
46. R. Jaron. U. S. Pat. 2,667,017 (Jan. 26).
47. R. V. Twyning. Plating, **41**, 1296.
48. W. C. Burt. U. S. Pat. 2,677,219 (May 4).
49. C. B. Young. U. S. Pat. 2,681,274 (June 15).
50. E. A. Fiser. U. S. Pat. 2,687,357 (Aug. 24).
51. W. W. Coffeen. U. S. Pat. 2,694,004 (Nov. 9).
52. R. E. Busch & E. L. Kurtzwirth. U. S. Pat. 2,668,398 (Feb. 9).

53. G. R. Churchill. U. S. Pat. 2,687,602 (Aug. 31).
 54. P. E. Hawkinson. U. S. Pat. 2,673,389 (Mar. 30).
 55. R. O. Peterson. Mater. & Meth., **40**, 96 (Aug.).
 56. R. O. Peterson. U. S. Pat. 2,666,282 (Jan. 19).
 57. R. O. Peterson. U. S. Pat. 2,682,734 (July 6).
 58. B. E. Nelson & R. O. Peterson. U. S. Pat. 2,682,065 (June 29).
 59. A. S. McGibbon. U. S. Pat. 2,694,274 (Nov. 16).
 60. S. L. Johnson. Finish, **11**, 32 (Dec.).
 61. O. S. Buckner. U. S. Pat. 2,682,733 (July 6).
 62. G. Walters. U. S. Pat. 2,672,715 (Mar. 23).
 63. G. E. McGuire. U. S. Pat. 2,677,922 (May 11).
 64. H. D. Coe, Jr. & J. B. Dym. U. S. Pat. Reiss. 23,846 (July 6).
 65. R. G. Riedesel, T. J. Miller & L. A. Martin. U. S. Pat. 2,666,280 (Jan. 19).
 66. C. Wagner. J. Electrochem. Soc., **101**, 225.
 67. A. T. Steer. Electropol., **7**, 249.
 68. R. Pinner. Electropol., **7**, 295.
 69. M. W. Riley. Mater. & Meth., **39**, 104 (June).
 70. A. Korbelak & C. M. Rively. Plating, **41**, 1446.
 71. J. F. Jumer. U. S. Pat. 2,665,247 (Jan. 5).
 72. S. Tajima & T. Mori. Prod. Fin., **19**, 26 (Oct.).
 73. R. H. Espy. U. S. Pat. 2,695,872 (Nov. 30).
 74. T. S. Gamble. U. S. Pat. 2,692,853 (Oct. 26).
 75. F. H. Hesch. U. S. Pat. 2,682,502-3 (June 29).
 76. E. M. Prosen. U. S. Pat. 2,674,571 (Apr. 6).
 77. H. G. McLeod & C. J. Wernlund. U. S. Pat. 2,694,678 (Nov. 16).
 78. E. R. duFresne & J. R. Swihart. U. S. Pat. 2,673,143 (Mar. 23).
 79. J. T. Ferguson. U. S. Pat. 2,671,717 (Mar. 9).
 80. L. McDonald. U. S. Pat. 2,687,346 (Aug. 24).
 81. R. C. Spooner. U. S. Pat. 2,678,875 (May. 18).
 82. Bo-Shin Ro. U. S. Pat. 2,692,189 (Oct. 19).
 83. S. C. Hayes & J. T. Lomakin. U. S. Pat. 2,694,001 (Nov. 9).
 84. A. C. Simon. U. S. Pat. 2,689,785 (Sept. 21).
 85. L. P. Fox. U. S. Pat. 2,680,678 (June 8).
 86. R. M. Wick. U. S. Pat. 2,683,687 (July 13).
 87. R. Pinner. Electropol., **7**, 127.
 88. F. LaMonica. U. S. Pat. 2,664,675 (Jan. 5).
 89. C. R. Gillette & W. P. Burroughs. U. S. Pat. 2,683,343 (July 13).
 90. M. M. Maynes. Plating, **41**, 55.
 91. A. S. Kohler. Plating, **41**, 1013.
 92. H. L. Beaver. Prod. Fin., **18**, 24 (Jan.).
 93. H. Chase. Metal Fin., **52**, 65 (Oct.).
 94. E. E. Halls. Prod. Fin. (Br.), **7**, 72 (Apr.).
 95. E. E. Halls. Prod. Fin. (Br.), **7**, 61 (Feb.).
 96. L. E. Colelessor. U. S. Pat. 2,673,076 (Mar. 23).
 97. S. E. Barr & C. I. Knecht. U. S. Pat. 2,697,689 (Dec. 21).
 98. R. B. Mason & P. E. Fowle. J. Electrochem. Soc., **101**, 53.
 99. M. S. Hunter & P. Fowle. J. Electrochem. Soc., **101**, 481.
 100. M. S. Hunter & P. Fowle. J. Electrochem. Soc., **101**, 514.
 101. A. W. Brace. Electropol., **7**, 329, 376.
 102. A. E. Bratt. Bull. Inst. Metal Fin., **4**, No. 1, 63.
 103. R. J. Brink. Sewage & Ind. Wastes, **26**, 197 (Feb.).
 104. C. F. Burrows. U. S. Pat. 2,692,851-2 (Oct. 26).
 105. G. W. Young & J. L. Hain. U. S. Pat. 2,665,243 (Jan. 5).
 106. G. G. Gauthier. U. S. Pat. 2,685,563 (Aug. 3).
 107. O. Schaaber. U. S. Pat. 2,666,023 (Jan. 12).
 108. W. H. Wood. U. S. Pat. 2,681,310 (June 15).
 109. S. R. Prance & H. J. Reindl. U. S. Pat. 2,683,113 (July 6).
 110. R. E. Johnson. U. S. Pat. 2,591,627 (Oct. 12).
 111. W. G. Zelley. U. S. Pat. 2,676,916 (Apr. 27).
 112. A. W. Castle. Electropol., **7**, 291.
 113. R. C. Spooner & D. P. Seraphim. Trans. Inst. Metal Fin., **31**, No. 3.
 114. A. Brenner. Metal Fin., **52**, 68 (Nov.), 61 (Dec.).
 115. J. D. Maclean & S. M. Karten. Plating, **41**, 1284.
 116. H. J. West. Metal Fin., **52**, 64 (Mar.).
 117. H. J. West. Metal Fin., **52**, 72 (July).
 118. A. E. Durkin. Iron Age, **174**, 91 (July 8).
 119. G. Gutzeit. Metal Prog., **66**, 113 (July 1).
 120. G. Gutzeit & R. W. Landon. Plating, **41**, 1416.
 121. G. Gutzeit. U. S. Pat. 2,694,019 (Nov. 9).
 122. R. R. Reschan & A. Krieg. U. S. Pat. 2,694,017 (Nov. 9).
 123. G. Gutzeit, W. J. Crehan & A. Krieg. U. S. Pat. 2,690,401 (Sept. 28).
 124. W. J. Crehan. U. S. Pat. 2,690,402 (Sept. 28).
 125. G. Gutzeit, W. J. Crehan & A. Krieg. U. S. Pat. 2,690,403 (Sept. 28).
 126. D. T. Ewing, J. K. Werner, C. J. Owen, W. O. Dow & R. J. Rowe. Plating, **41**, 1307.
 127. L. H. Curkin & R. W. Moeller. Plating, **41**, 1154.
 128. T. E. Such. Trans. Inst. Met. Fin., **31**, advance copy 13.
 129. W. A. Wesley & B. B. Knapp. Trans. Inst. Met. Fin., **31**, advance copy 18.
 130. O. A. Stocker, A. Korbelak & S. A. Carrano. Plating, **41**, 491.
 131. M. B. Duggin. Trans. Inst. Met. Fin., **31**, advance copy 16.
 132. M. B. Duggin. Metal Prog., **66**, 132 (Oct.).
 133. R. C. Barrett. Plating, **41**, 1027.
 134. R. B. Saltonstall. Trans. Inst. Met. Fin., **31**, advance copy 15.
 135. H. Leidheiser. Trans. Inst. Met. Fin., **31**, advance copy 14.
 136. H. Brown. U. S. Pat. 2,678,910 (May 18).
 137. H. Brown. U. S. Pat. 2,690,996 (Oct. 5).
 138. H. Brown. U. S. Pat. 2,694,041 (Nov. 9).
 139. F. Passal. U. S. Pat. 2,684,327 (July 20).
 140. A. H. DuRose & K. S. Willson. U. S. Pat. 2,683,115 (July 6).
 141. R. L. Sass & S. L. Eisler. Plating, **41**, 497.
 142. L. J. Frolen. Chemistry, **27**, 34-9 (Jan.).
 143. J. E. Starack, E. J. Seyb & A. C. Tulumello. Plating, **41**, 1171.
 144. C. P. Brittain & G. C. Smith. Trans. Inst. Met. Fin., **31**, advance copy 10.
 145. C. Williams & R. A. Hammond. Trans. Inst. Met. Fin., **31**, advance copy 9.
 146. C. A. Snavely, C. L. Faust & J. E. Bride. U. S. Pat. 2,693,444 (Nov. 2).
 147. J. E. Stareck & R. Dow. U. S. Pat. 2,686,756 (Aug. 17).
 148. L. G. DeQuasie & R. E. Kochs. U. S. Pat. 2,666,029 (Jan. 12).
 149. C. F. Geese. U. S. Pat. 2,684,939 (July 27).
 150. W. R. Wolfe, H. Chessin, E. Yeager & F. Hovorka. J. Electrochem. Soc., **101**, 590.
 151. B. D. Ostrow & F. I. Nobel. Plating, **41**, 885.
 152. F. I. Nobel & B. D. Ostrow. Plating, **41**, 892.
 153. C. W. Roberts. Metallurgia, **50**, 207 (Nov.).
 154. G. Gabrielson. Metal Fin., **52**, 60 (Feb.).
 155. H. Prince. Prod. Fin. (Br.), **7**, 54 (Aug.).
 156. R. P. Nevers, R. L. Hungerford & E. W. Palmer. Plating, **41**, 1301.
 157. R. P. Nevers & E. W. Palmer. U. S. Pat. 2,689,216 (Sept. 14).
 158. G. E. Murray. U. S. Pat. 2,667,453 (Jan. 26).
 159. G. Norwitz. U. S. Pat. 2,680,711 (June 8).
 160. D. M. Overcash & R. B. Parks. U. S. Pat. 2,696,467 (Dec. 7).
 161. B. D. Ostrow. U. S. Pat. 2,694,677 (Nov. 16).
 162. G. W. Jernstedt. U. S. Pat. 2,690,997 (Oct. 5).
 163. A. E. Chester & J. T. Irwin. U. S. Pat. 2,677,653-4 (May 4).
 164. R. E. Howell. U. S. Pat. 2,677,652 (May 4).
 165. R. Mills & C. J. Thwaites. Sheet Met. Ind., **31**, 733.
 166. C. F. Gurnham. Prod. Fin., **18**, 74 (June).
 167. D. E. Weimer & J. W. Price. Trans. Inst. Met. Fin., **30**.
 168. W. A. Emanuel, K. O. Sweeney & J. F. Mahoney. U. S. Pat. 2,673,180 (Mar. 23).
 169. M. B. Duggin & O. Kardon. U. S. Pat. 2,680,712 (June 8).
 170. H. Prince. Prod. Fin. (Br.), **7**, 69 (Oct.).
 171. O. Kardon. U. S. Pat. 2,666,738 (Jan. 19).
 172. E. H. Laister. Metal Ind., **85**, 427.
 173. W. A. Bell. Trans. Inst. Met. Fin., **31**, advance copy 27.
 174. J. D. Little. U. S. Pat. 2,683,114 (July 6).
 175. G. Szekely. U. S. Pat. 2,690,422 (Sept. 28).
 176. F. A. Lowenheim. Plating, **41**, 1440.
 177. A. E. Davies. Trans. Inst. Met. Fin., **31**, advance copy 24.
 178. F. A. Lowenheim. Trans. Inst. Met. Fin., **31**, advance copy 23.
 179. W. H. Safranek, W. G. Hespenheide & C. L. Faust. Metal Fin., **52**, 70 (Apr.).
 180. W. H. Safranek & C. L. Faust. Plating, **41**, 1159.

181. V. P. McConnell. Plating, **41**, 636.
 182. T. Z. Voyda. Metal Fin., **52**, 56 (Dec.).
 183. K. G. Compton, R. A. Ehrhardt & G. Bittrich. Plating, **41**, 1431.
 184. C. J. Wernlund. U. S. Pat. 2,668,795 (Feb. 9).
 185. L. R. Westbrook & E. J. Roehl. U. S. Pat. 2,684,937 (July 27).
 186. N. I. Kudryavtsev & E. T. Pereturina. Electropl., **7**, 372.
 187. G. E. Gardam & N. E. Tidswell. Trans. Inst. Met. Fin., **31**, advance copy 25.
 188. V. A. Lamb & W. H. Metzger, Jr. Tool Eng., **33**, 55 (Aug.).
 189. W. H. Safranek, W. C. Schickner & C. L. Faust. U. S. Pat. 2,692,850 (Oct. 26).
 190. K. Enslein & F. J. Haskins. U. S. Pat. 2,666,008 (Jan. 12).
 191. C. H. Parsons & R. J. Perme. U. S. Pat. 2,691,144 (Oct. 5).
 192. W. Soby. U. S. Pat. 2,689,214 (Sept. 14).
 193. G. K. Teal. U. S. Pat. 2,682,501 (June 29).
 194. L. Silverman & K. Trego. Metal Fin., **52**, 69 (Apr.).
 195. H. Narcus. Plating, **41**, 901.
 196. D. Perlman. U. S. Pat. 2,683,670 (July 13).
 197. R. B. Gray. U. S. Pat. 2,695,275 (Nov. 23).
 198. H. J. Reindl & S. R. Prance. U. S. Pat. 2,683,112 (July 6).
 199. R. C. Johnson. Precis. Met. Molding, **12**, 54 (Feb.).
 200. J. G. Seiter. Prod. Fin., **18**, 38 (May).
 201. M. W. Croze & P. L. Hedrick. U. S. Pat. 2,689,805 (Sept. 21).
 202. R. A. Kempe & R. W. Ruppender. U. S. Pat. 2,689,807 (Sept. 21).
 203. J. J. Lander. U. S. Pat. 2,671,739 (Mar. 9).
 204. A. O. Fink. U. S. Pat. 2,682,702 (July 6).
 205. J. J. Lander. U. S. Pat. 2,690,980 (Oct. 5).
 206. P. Pawlyk. U. S. Pat. 2,685,532 (Aug. 3).
 207. H. A. Toulmin. U. S. Pat. 2,685,124 (Aug. 3).
 208. H. Nack. U. S. Pat. 2,685,535 (Aug. 3).
 209. O. F. Davis & H. G. Belitz. U. S. Pat. 2,685,121 (Aug. 3).
 210. R. L. Samuel & N. A. Lockington. Trans. Inst. Met. Fin., **31**, advance copy 11.
 211. Anon. Electropl., **7**, 16.
 212. S. L. Eisler & J. Doss. Metal Fin., **52**, 60 (Mar.).
 213. R. F. Drysdale. Trans. Inst. Met. Fin., **30**.
 214. H. A. Holden. Electropl., **7**, 416.
 215. W. A. Callahan & F. L. Gendernalik. U. S. Pat. 2,674,552 (Apr. 6).
 216. P. L. Amundsen & W. A. Osip. U. S. Pat. 2,665,231 (Jan. 5).
 217. J. W. Bishop. U. S. Pat. 2,665,995 (Jan. 12).
 218. S. L. Eisler, J. Doss & M. A. Henderson. Plating, **41**, 147.
 219. F. J. Bubsey. Metal Prog., **65**, 122 (May).
 220. W. E. Pocock. Metal Fin., **52**, 48 (Dec.).
 221. R. A. Neish. U. S. Pat. 2,665,232 (Jan. 5).
 222. E. P. Bell. U. S. Pat. 2,692,840 (Oct. 26).
 223. F. P. Spruance, Jr. & N. J. Newhard, Jr. U. S. Pat. 2,678,291 (May 11).
 224. S. Wernick & R. Pinner. Metal Fin., **52**, 68 (Oct.), 83 (Nov.).
 225. G. H. Rohrback, D. M. McCloud & W. R. Scott. U. S. Pat. 2,684,332-3 (July 20).
 226. A. E. Burns, Jr. U. S. Pat. 2,673,817 (Mar. 30).
 227. C. F. Matthews & J. C. Sawyer. U. S. Pat. 2,684,328 (July 20).
 228. M. J. Shnitzler. U. S. Pat. 2,674,553 (Apr. 6).
 229. H. R. Baker. I. E. Chem., **46**, 2593.
 229a. M. R. Verma & K. C. Agrawal. Electropl., **7**, 171, 403.
 230. G. Gabrielson. Plating, **41**, 47.
 231. J. V. Petrocelli & G. Tatoian. Plating, **41**, 262.
 232. K. E. Langford. Electropl., **7**, 46.
 233. J. P. Leftin. Metal Fin., **52**, 74 (Apr.).
 234. R. F. Muraca. Plating, **41**, 1018.
 235. D. N. Bernhart. Anal. Chem., **26**, 1798.
 236. G. Gutzeit. U. S. Pat. 2,697,651 (Dec. 21).
 237. M. M. Falkof, B. Witten & B. Gehauf. U. S. Pat. 2,678,260 (May 11).
 238. F. J. Ludzak, W. A. Moore & C. C. Ruchhoft. Anal. Chem., **26**, 1784.
 239. D. G. Gardner, R. F. Muraca & E. J. Serfass. Plating, **41**, 487.
 240. E. J. Serfass, R. F. Muraca & D. G. Garner. Plating, **41**, 632.
 241. R. F. Muraca, D. G. Gardner & E. J. Serfass. Plating, **41**, 155.
 242. W. J. Pierce & W. L. Pinner. Plating, **41**, 1034.
 243. J. C. Harris. Prod. Fin., **18**, 32 (Aug.).
 244. G. F. Kinney & J. V. Festa. Plating, **41**, 380.
 245. R. A. Neish. Corrosion, **10**, 440.
 246. H. B. Linford & D. O. Feder. Plating, **41**, 1183.
 247. J. Edwards. Bull. Inst. Met. Fin., **4**, No. 1, 33.
 248. R. A. Hammond. Trans. Inst. Met. Fin., **30**.
 249. J. B. Kushner. Plating, **41**, 1146.
 250. Anon. Metal Fin., **52**, 52 (Oct.).
 251. S. K. Coburn. Corrosion, **10**, 181.
 252. F. Ogburn & A. Benderly. Plating, **41**, 61, 169.
 253. N. Thon & D. Dean. Plating, **41**, 503.
 254. C. D. Leonard. Electropl., **7**, 365.
 255. R. R. Kressman. Trans. Inst. Met. Fin., **30**.
 256. R. J. Keating. Metal Fin., **52**, 52 (Dec.).
 257. N. E. Promisel & D. M. Promisel. Metal Fin., **52**, 61 (May), 95 (June), 72 (Aug.).
 258. W. M. Phillips. Metal Fin., **52**, 60 (July), 73 (Aug.), 76 (Sept.).
 259. F. F. Jaray. Prod. Fin. (Br.), **7**, 62 (May), 88 (June), 81 (Aug.).
 260. L. N. Thomas. Plating, **41**, 269.
 261. L. Walter. Electropl., **7**, 212.
 262. L. Walter. Met. Ind., **85**, 307, 329, 353, 373.
 263. V. L. Richards. Plating, **41**, 773.
 264. G. W. Jernstedt & J. D. Patrick. U. S. Pat. 2,678,909 (May 18).
 265. A. N. Gray & G. E. Murray. U. S. Pat. 2,666,859 (Aug. 17).
 266. H. Kenmore & W. J. Manson. U. S. Pat. 2,680,710 (June 8).
 267. R. Rushbrook. Electropl., **7**, 92.
 268. H. H. Hausner & H. B. Michaelson. Iron Age, **174**, 88 (Sept. 30).
 269. C. L. Faust & W. H. Safranek. Trans. Inst. Met. Fin., **31**, advance copy 31.
 270. J. B. Mohler. Metal Fin., **52**, 56 (Oct.).
 271. J. F. Beaver, Jr. U. S. Pat. 2,696,466 (Dec. 7).
 272. M. B. Hammond & G. B. Bowman. U. S. Pat. 2,676,917 (Apr. 27).
 273. G. L. Deniston. U. S. Pat. 2,681,873 (June 22).
 274. J. C. Singler. U. S. Pat. 2,679,475 (May 25).
 275. D. G. Burnside. U. S. Pat. 2,678,876 (May 18).
 276. K. Lohberg. U. S. Pat. 2,683,085 (July 6).
 277. A. H. Beebe, Jr. U. S. Pat. 2,697,690 (Dec. 21).
 278. S. G. Bart. U. S. Pat. 2,689,215 (Sept. 14).
 279. J. V. Davis. U. S. Pat. 2,681,015 (June 15).
 280. E. J. Hassell. U. S. Pat. 2,690,424 (Sept. 28).
 281. A. E. DeWitz & F. P. Roy. U. S. Pat. 2,695,269 (Nov. 23).
 282. R. P. Lowe. U. S. Pat. 2,677,466 (May 4).
 283. S. S. Cady & W. E. Sabatka. U. S. Pat. 2,667,270 (Jan. 26).
 284. A. H. Kirkpatrick. U. S. Pat. 2,666,995 (Jan. 26).
 285. 2,666,745; 2,667,408; 2,671,736; 2,672,444; 2,673,161; 2,677,618; 2,680,094; 2,680,718; 2,687,376; 2,687,965; 2,695,848.



Plating Wastes—A Review of Research*

By Dr. D. Gardner Foulke** & Raymond F. Ledford***

Introduction

At the 1954 meeting of the National Technical Committee on Industrial Wastes it was reported that there were 405 research projects currently under way on waste problems.¹ This very considerable amount of research, and the report was by no means complete, testifies to the effort being devoted to the problem of stream pollution abatement. Although most of the research just referred to was carried out in fields other than electroplating, there has been considerable activity with respect to plating and metal finishing wastes in recent years.

In order to effect a breakdown of plating waste research, the subject has been divided into two divisions, academic and applied. This is admittedly a very arbitrary classification and will refer more to where the work is being done or was done than to theoretical vs. practical research. The work done at educational institutions has been essentially applied in most cases, the only real difference is that the practical research section will cover "in plant" or engineering data assembled for plant design.

It might well be pointed out at the start that present trends in the field of electroplating and metal finishing are:

1. Reduction of the quantity of waste
2. Conservation of water

This does not mean that earlier established methods of destroying wastes are not being adopted and equipment installed. Equipment of this type will be required particularly where toxic wastes are being treated. Rather, the trends point up (1) the advantages of good housekeeping and engineering practices and (2) the growing importance of water conservation in our industrial economy.

The reduction of the quantity of wastes has been effected by the use of reclaim rinses, the elevation of conveyor arms for a number of stations at the end of the plating tank to permit drippage into the plating tank, the use of ion exchange systems and other purification means to eliminate need for periodic dumping (anodizing and pickling) and, finally, by enlisting the

aid of the design engineer to provide drainage of the part and thus minimize drag-out.

The conservation of water has been accomplished by the use of spray or fog rinses, the use of ion-exchange or chemical treatment (e.g. cyanide destruction) in conjunction with rinses, the injection of air into rinses to make for better rinsing with less water, and the use of valve locking devices to limit the amount of rinse water to as much as shown by study to be sufficient.

Two groups have been particularly active with respect to metal finishing waste treatment research, the *American Electroplaters' Society* and the *Ohio River Valley Water Sanitation Commission*. In addition, a great amount of work has been done by individual companies in their laboratories or those of consultants in an effort to solve particular problems, much of which is unpublished and unavailable. Recently, a number of suppliers to the metal finishing industry have interested themselves in waste treatment equipment and have set up research projects concerned both with processes and equipment.

Academic Research

CYANIDES:

Considerable research work has been sponsored by the AES which set up a project (No. 10) on Disposal of Plating Room Wastes in 1947. Project No. 2, established to develop analytical procedures for plating constituents, also cooperated by studying methods for the determination of constituents in plating wastes.

The major activity of Project No. 10, under Dr. B. F. Dodge at Yale University, has been that of cyanide waste disposal. A critical review of the literature² of cyanide waste disposal covers rather completely the research in this field to 1949 and, since this is available, it is felt that any reference to work prior to this time is unnecessary. Investigations carried out under this program included treatment with hypochlorites and destruction of cyanates, batch volatilization of hydrogen cyanide from aqueous solutions, ion exchange treatment of cyanide wastes and ozone treatment of cyanide wastes. It was concluded that cyanides can be oxidized completely to cyanates by hypochlorites in less than five minutes at room temperature and that cyanates can be destroyed by hypochlorite oxidation for one hour. The first step should be carried out above a pH of 10 to hold the production of cyanogen chloride to a low value and the second reaction should be done

*Based on a paper presented at the Ninth Industrial Waste Conference May 12, 1954 at Purdue University.

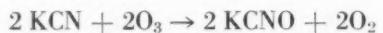
**Hanson-Van Winkle-Munning Co.

***Industrial Filter & Pump Mfg. Co.

at a pH of 7.5 to 9 or lower.³ The second report³ included a formula describing the effect of variables on the rate of volatilization of HCN. This approach to the treatment of cyanide wastes has been employed by several plants and was reported by *T. Fadgen* at the 2nd Purdue Industrial Waste Conference.

The ion exchange method of removing cyanide was not thoroughly studied, but it was found that the dual system was more satisfactory than the single anion exchange treatment.⁴ Considerable research has been carried out since this report by supply companies and this will be covered later in this paper.

The study of ozone oxidation of cyanides carried out at Yale for the AES showed that the reaction was rapid, but did not appear to proceed beyond the cyanate stage, and that oxidation catalysts such as copper or manganese should be present to prevent excessive loss of unreacted ozone. Neither ferrocyanides or ferricyanides are decomposed by ozone. *Tyler et al.*⁵ have reported the use of 1.84 lb. ozone to oxidize one lb. of cyanide (mol to mol) for cadmium cyanide baths, that oxidation beyond the cyanate stage was inefficient and a pH of 10-12 favored a more efficient reaction. The study of mechanism of the ozonation of cyanide is presently under way at Syracuse University, supported by the Welsbach Corp. This work is as yet incomplete, but *Dr. C. S. Grove, Jr.* reports⁶ that work done to date indicates the reactions postulated by *Tyler* and associates⁵ are true.



It also appears that ozone demand increases as lower cyanide concentrations are reached and that some cyanate is destroyed by ozone. In the presence of cupric ion, 100 ppm of cyanide is reduced to 25 ppm residual, with 145 ppm O_3 (95% of which is absorbed) and 76.7 ppm cyanate as cyanide. With 317 ppm O_3 applied (76.1% adsorbed) no residual cyanide is found and only 24.5 ppm of cyanate, calculated to cyanide is found in the residue.

An interesting summary of the engineering and economic aspects of the disposal of cyanide wastes by *Dr. Dodge* was presented at the 1952 Convention of the AES. Thirteen methods of treatment for cyanide wastes were studied⁷ from the economic standpoint, seven being ruled out immediately and one after some consideration. Flow sheets for treatment with hypochlorites, ozone, electrolytic oxidation, batch acidifications, and ion exchange were presented and tentative cost factors were presented to indicate hypochlorite treatment to be attractive.

Project No. 10 has been inactive for some time because of lack of graduate students, a problem not uncommon in educational institutions today. It should be added, however, that *Dr. Dodge* has recently been engaged in designing a treatment plant for silver wastes which was described in a paper presented at the 41st annual convention of the AES.

For a number of years the plating waste problem has been under study at Purdue University by Professor Bloodgood and his students.⁸ A thesis is now in preparation by *William J. Bregley, Jr.* dealing with the

treatment of cyanide solutions with various organic and inorganic compounds including formaldehyde, acetaldehyde, acetone, ferrous sulfate and ferrous ammonium sulfate. Acetaldehyde was found to be the best of all organic compounds studied, although tests made did not result in complete cyanide reduction. It was found that the amount of cyanide removed was dependent upon the amount of acetaldehyde added and the reaction time. The effect of the concentration of ferrous salt and solution pH upon the removal of cyanide have also been investigated. The amount of cyanide lost to the atmosphere was found much greater than the amount of cyanide complexed.

A very interesting approach to the cyanide disposal problem has been proposed by *Morris Bishay* of Purdue University and is now being studied. Certain types of yeast contain the enzyme cytochrome which is present in the red blood cells and, since cyanide inhibits the respiratory functions of human beings by combining with cytochrome oxidase, it is possible that a yeast may be used to tie up the cyanide prior to disposal.

EFFECT OF PLATING WASTES ON SEWAGE TREATMENT PLANTS:

A thorough investigation of the effect of plating room wastes on sewage treatment plants has not yet been made, and this is admittedly a complex problem. The interest in this area of research is shown, however, by the fact that projects are under way at Ohio State University and Michigan State College and have been considered at Pennsylvania State College.

*Ohio State University*⁹ has constructed a 50 gpm pilot plant incorporating 3 biological treatment units; (1) trickling filter, (2) activated sludge, and (3) sludge digestion tank. A study of the effect of plating wastes on these processes is planned with screening tests on the effect of chromic acid on the trickling filter well underway. As much as 2 ppm of chromium has not shown any effect. *W. D. Sheets* reports that, within several months, there should be more complete data on the effect of chromium on the trickling filter and that the activated sludge processes and the sludge digestion tank will be in operation soon. Metal, cyanide, etc., will be studied with respect to shocks, cumulative effects and developed resistance.

Two pilot-plant trickling filters have been constructed and are in operation at Michigan State College under the direction of *Dr. C. Fred Gurnham*. The title of the project, supported by a U. S. Public Health Service grant, is "Pilot Plant Investigation of the Effect of Cyanides and other Toxic Substances on the Trickling Filter Process of Sewage Treatment."¹⁰ The pilot plant filters have been broken in and preliminary studies on cyanide dosage (0.3 and 1.0 ppm of cyanide) made. Cyanide toxicity studies are presently being conducted on various trickling filter organisms. Several species tolerant to 20 and even to 200 ppm of cyanide have been isolated. The mechanism of cyanide destruction in the trickling filter and the kinetics of such reactions as well as the effect of higher cyanide dosages are matters under study now. This work will be reported by *Dr. Gurnham* when sufficient data become available.

TOXICITY

A considerable number of metallic and other ions

used in the metal finishing industry are known to be toxic. There is little agreement in the literature with respect to lower limits of concentration for fish or micro-organisms, so that continuing research is necessary. A very complete critical review of the literature on the toxicity of industrial wastes and their components to fish was published¹¹ July 1953, so a discussion of this subject would only be repetitious. However, it should be mentioned that studies are in progress on toxicity by the U. S. Public Health Service on fish physiology and toxicology related to industrial waste pollution and at Kettering Laboratory on the establishment of toxicological limits and standards for chemicals present in industrial wastes from the hygienic standpoint. A sub-committee on toxicity limits of the Metal Finishing Committee of the Ohio River Valley Sanitation Commission has abstracted over 1,000 articles on toxicity of metal finishing wastes to man, animals, and aquatic life.¹² This work is being evaluated by Kettering Laboratory and the Aquatic Life Advisory Committee.

ANALYTICAL METHODS

Analytical methods for the determination of plating waste constituents have been developed and evaluated by a number of workers. Perhaps the greatest amount of work has been done by *E. J. Serfass* at Lehigh University, first under Project No. 2 of the AES (in co-operation with Project No. 11 under *B. F. Dodge*) and later for the Ohio River Valley Sanitation Commission. This work has been evaluated by cooperating laboratories and has been released as a manual entitled "Methods of Analysis for Metal Finishing Wastes."

Committee D-19 of the American Society for Testing Materials is also concerned with analytical methods for waste constituents. Preliminary work on the determination of free (released by acetic acid) and total cyanide in effluents has been carried out by Chamberlin and Davis under *W. M. Cline, Jr.*¹³ who is chairman of Task Group 12, Section B, of D-19 Sub. III. The method used was essentially the pyridine-pyrazolone method (Epstein) as modified by Serfass and good checks were obtained with the least accuracy generally for solutions containing ferro- and ferricyanides.

It might be pointed out that there is still need for clarification with respect to whether total cyanide, including ferro- and ferricyanides, is a useful one to make on effluents or whether a method for all cyanides except the very stable complex iron cyanides would be more to the point. This will probably be resolved as the result of toxicity and hydrolysis studies in the future.

Considerable work in the field of cyanide - cyanate analysis has been carried out in the laboratory of the Welsbach Corp.¹⁴ Ammonia is determined using the pyridine-pyrazolone method (with precautions when cyanide or thiocyanate are present). Cyanate is hydrolyzed to ammonia and determined as such. The Epstein method is also recommended for cyanide by this laboratory with tartaric acid being used to eliminate the cyanide. It is interesting to note that the ASTM D-19 Task Group prefer acid distillation with

cuprous or magnesium and mercuric chloride prior to employing the Epstein method on effluents containing metal cyanide complexes.

ACID WASTES

The problem of pickle wastes, although not of the magnitude to the metal finishing industry that it is to other groups, e.g. steel, aluminum, brass, etc., is one that the metal finisher must know how to solve. For this reason it is in order to refer briefly to work being done on pickle liquor disposal.

Rutgers University has for a number of years carried out work on lime neutralization. Several papers on this subject were presented at the Seventh Industrial Waste Conference and Professor Orford reports¹⁵ that, at this time, the effects of contaminants and other ions on the neutralization of sulfuric acid with lime are being studied. Work is planned dealing with phosphoric acid neutralization and plating waste treatment. It might be added that a paper several years ago from this laboratory¹⁶ described the use of lime for treating copper pyrophosphate plating wastes, showing high calcium lime best of a number of alkalis for copper removal.

The disposal of waste pickle liquors is a continuous problem which, heretofore, has been dealt with by neutralization, disposing of the sludge by lagooning, sedimentation or vacuum filtration. In recent years the regeneration of waste acid solutions has been investigated not only to reduce the material cost in pickling, but also to reduce or eliminate the disposal problem.

In 1946 *Edmond R. Thews* suggested three theoretical systems for the regeneration of super-concentrated pickling solutions.¹⁷ These systems involved (1) electrolytic deposition of iron and regeneration of the acid solution, (2) precipitation of the ferrosulphate contents in excess of 5 or 6% iron by physical process and regenerating the acid solution, and (3) separation of the entire ferrosulphate content by addition of alcohol and regeneration of the acid solution.

In the second system the iron was crystallized out by freezing. The general principal of this process is that part of the pickling solution is drawn off continuously directly through a regenerating system where the ferrosulphate is precipitated in crystalline form and the liquor containing 5 or 6% iron returned to the process after adding the required amount of fresh acid. In the third system, alcohol diluted with three times its own volume of water is added in the amount of one gallon of such mixture to ten gallons of pickling solution which has been cooled to room temperature. The solution is stirred thoroughly and the iron crystals formed are permitted to settle or are removed by filtration. From the liquor containing about 0.1% iron, the alcohol can be removed by fractional distillation while the liquor is then reacidified to full strength.

At the 9th Industrial Waste Conference, Messrs. Horner, Winger, Brodamer and Kunin of the Rohm & Haas Co. presented a paper on the electrolytic treatment of waste iron pickle liquor with Permselective membranes. A similar paper was presented by other authors¹⁸ at the 125th National meeting of the *American Chemical Society* in Kansas City, Mo. last year. This system employing the separation of electrode solutions by ionic membranes of selective characteris-

tics is extremely interesting, but will not be discussed in this paper.

At the ACS meeting in Kansas City in March, 1954, Dr. E. Tooper¹⁹ presented a paper on the treatment of steel mill pickle liquor by ion exchange. This paper described a cation exchange method of treating spent sulfuric acid pickle liquors. In operation, ferrous sulphate is converted to sulfuric acid in equivalent amounts of hydrogen ion from the resin for ferrous ion from solution, accomplishing recovery of the sulfuric acid present in the spent liquor. The purified acid solution can then be recycled to the pickle tanks for reuse. Hydrochloric acid is used as a regenerator of the cation unit resulting in reuse of the recycled acid as a regenerator following evaporation. The remaining solution is ferrous chloride which can be chlorinated to obtain ferric chloride. The final residue consists of iron oxide.

Ion exchange has been investigated as a means of regenerating spent diluted nitric acid etching liquors.²⁰ Removal capacities average approximately 2 pounds per cubic foot of resin with approximately 60% removal which is sufficient to maintain the iron concentration below a maximum value which would influence the rate of etching.

A description of the work of Dr. Ralph McCormack²¹ at the University of Detroit involving a continuous countercurrent ion exchange unit for the removal of copper from dilute copper sulphate solutions was described in *Mechanical Engineering Progress* in August, 1953. This method consists essentially of endless beds of ion exchange resin enclosed in a porous flexible casing which is moved slowly through three tubular reservoirs - a feed exchange, a regenerating solution and a rinse section. This work is continuing with a new apparatus.

Dr. McCormack also investigated the recovery of chromium by extraction with a ketone. This study was concerned with chromic acid recovery from waste phosphating solutions and included acidification to 3 N with hydrochloric acid, extraction with methyl isobutyl ketone (ketone to water of 1:3) followed by aqueous extraction. Considerable concentration can be effected by this means but the hydrochloric acid must be recovered to make it economical.

With the movement of industrial plants into urban areas the simple and sometimes unsuccessful method of lagooning wastes must be replaced by systems involving less area. In the neutralization of many wastes, the resulting precipitate can be recovered in sedimentation systems or removed by vacuum filtration. Sedimentation systems are principally useful on batch type treatment; however, the space requirement is considerably greater than that required for vacuum filtration. Studies of sludge characteristics are under way²² in an effort to evaluate filtering characteristics, quantity and type of sludge produced and simple methods of predicting the most suitable filtering procedure.

TREATMENT OF MIXED WASTES

Most electroplating shops contain a variety of aqueous solutions of different compositions which would include chromic acid, nickel sulphate, nickel chloride, cyanides, metallo cyanides such as copper, zinc and cadmium and alkaline cleaners. Such a variety is necessary to produce different types of finishes

to fit specific requirements. Because of the previous lack of interest in recovering valuable materials from wastes and the absence of the need of removing toxic materials from such waters, it has been customary for the great majority of such plants to mix their waste waters. It would be extremely difficult and costly for small plants in existence to separate their wastes, which accounts for the interest in suitable economic methods of treating special wastes.

Recently C. F. Paulson presented a paper at the Purdue Conference²³ on the combined use of ion exchange with destruction methods for treating mixed wastes containing cyanides and chromates. In operation, the waste waters were recycled producing an effluent water of better quality than the existing supply of raw water. The waters containing wastes were pumped through a cation and anion exchanger in series, returning the demineralized water back to the plating room for reuse. In regenerating the anion and cation column, alkaline and acid wastes were collected and treated in the usual manner by oxidization and reduction with the usual adjustments of pH to destroy the toxic materials. After settling, the supernatant liquid was discharged to waste and the sludge directed to a lagoon or filter. This system effectively concentrates toxic wastes for destruction and at the same time conserves water and permits the use of a better quality water which has numerous advantages in the plating operations.

Practical Research

Plant design research in many instances is concerned with more than one waste treatment problem. For this reason, this section of the paper will break down recent research work in terms of the location of the activity in order to avoid confusing cross references. Admittedly, there has been considerable design work which is unpublished and unavailable, but it is hoped that what can be reported will be interesting and will indicate trends.

There are two approaches to the waste treatment problem: (1) destruction or conversion of undesirable materials followed by removal and (2) recovery of both pollutants and the water for re-use.

Dr. L. Weisberg²⁴ has commented on the importance of the second method and outlined some of the factors considered in setting up a waste disposal system at Channel Master Corp., Ellenville, N. Y. "The approach to the plating waste problem is to consider whether or not there is any possibility of salvage. In this connection, consider not only the plating material itself but also the water in which it is dissolved. Chemical recovery often goes hand in hand with a possible re-use of water. The resulting economy in the use of water may represent a substantial part of the total saving, especially in those situations where water is either scarce or expensive."

"Destruction of plating wastes by chemical treatment has a certain appeal where capital is limited, because the first cost of equipment for this method of dealing with the problem is sometimes less than the cost of equipment for recovery. On the other hand, operating costs for destruction represent a dead loss with no offsetting credits. There is not only the cost of chemicals for destroying the plating material, but in

addition the destroyed material itself has to be replaced.

"Recovery of plating wastes begins with good rinsing. Recovery cannot succeed without efficient rinsing. Two things are required in the design of the rinse system. First, as much as possible — one might even say virtually all — of the plating solution carried over on the work and work racks must be washed off so it can be returned to the recovery system. In the second place, if there is an evaporation step in the recovery operation, the rinse waters going to the evaporator must be as concentrated as possible in order to keep steam requirements within economic limits.

"The rinsing method which best meets both these requirements is the counter-current series arrangement. The simplest example of this arrangement is a multi-compartment tank with water flowing through the compartments in a straight line from one end of the tank to the other end in a direction opposite to that in which the work is moved. The performance of such a set-up can be calculated by means of a material balance when one knows the ratio of rinse water to drag-out, the number of washing stages, and the degree of mixing that may be expected. The last item introduces an element of uncertainty, which can be partially overcome by making calculations for various degrees of mixing ranging from extremely good to extremely bad.

"On the basis of numerous calculations, it appears that most situations can be handled with 3 to 4 stages of counter-current rinsing without using a wash water to dragout ratio of more than 10. This brings the steam requirements for evaporation down to a reasonable figure. Where the total amount of water to be evaporated is large enough to warrant the investment — particularly where steam costs are high — steam requirements can be reduced still more by using a multiple effect evaporator.

"The important thing to remember is that the counter-current principle should be adhered to faithfully no matter what combination of tanks and/or sprays are used. Any departure from this principle results in a substantial drop in washing efficiency and a corresponding increase in the water required for rinsing and, where evaporation is involved, an equivalent increase in steam and in condenser cooling water. In recovering chromic acid from rinse waters, however, the counter-current arrangement loses some of its inherent advantage because the highly basic anion exchange resins used for this purpose have not been stable in solutions containing more than 500 parts per million of chromic acid. In general, the smaller the volume of waste to be treated, the less the treatment plant will cost."

The importance of efficient rinsing with respect to satisfactory plating is so important to the plating engineer that oftentimes water is wasted and an inordinate volume of waste is built up. This phase of waste disposal was studied by Ronson Art Metal Works, Inc. with Wigton-Abbott Corporation. The saving in water that could be made by a study of drag-out was reported at the New York Branch of the AES June 17, 1953.²⁵ A pilot plant was set up capable of handling production racks. Work was run through two lines and, at the end of each day, the rinses were analyzed and a concentration curve was plotted for each tank. System A con-

sisted of three separate tanks being individually fed while System B consisted of a single tank having a velocity of water inflow many times that of all three tanks in System A combined, i.e. 45 gpm for B and 0.03 gpm/tank or 0.09 gpm for A. The plating tank contained a chromium plating solution, 53 oz./gal. CrO₃ and 0.53 oz./gal. of H₂SO₄ and the analyses for chromic acid were done both gravimetrically and spectrophotometrically.

The results obtained are shown in Table I and Table II.

TABLE I
Concentration of Chromic Acid in Each Rinse Tank Versus Time

	System B		System A	
	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3	No. 3
Start	0	0	0	0
After 8 hrs.	0.005	1.90	0.06	0.002
" 16 hrs.	0.006	2.70	0.12	0.003
" 24 hrs.	0.006	3.30	0.16	0.004
" 32 hrs.	0.007	3.55	0.175	0.005
" 40 hrs.	0.006	3.40	2.205	0.005

TABLE II
Summary

	Equilibrium CrO ₃ oz./gal.	Concentration after cycles
Single Rinse Tank	0.00622	5
Tank 1	3.49	180
Tank 2	0.234	390
Tank 3	0.0157	570 (13 days)

Figure 1 shows that the concentration curves of the single rinse tank and of the last tank of the three tank system cross each other on the sixth day and, consequently, only then does the concentration of the third tank become the same as for the single rinse tank. To provide a margin of safety it was decided to dump each rinse every other day. Under these conditions a very appreciable water saving is effected — 17,000 gallons being used per day with the 3 tank system vs. 500,000 gal. per day for the one tank system and the volume of waste can be much more easily treated, either from the standpoint of recovery or destruction.

The two alternatives for cyanide wastes are chlorination, which means destroying the cyanide, or recovery by evaporation. The latter has operating cost advantages but, where there is lack of capital to meet the first cost of the equipment, it may be ruled out. To destroy one pound of cyanide ion takes a minimum of 6 3/4 lbs. of chlorine and 6 3/4 lbs. of sodium hydroxide; to recover one pound of sodium cyanide by double effect evaporation requires 70 lbs. of steam and about 350 gallons of 60 degree cooling water. (For single effect, these figures will be approximately 140 lbs. of steam and 550 gallons of cooling water.) It should not be forgotten that evaporation recovers not only the cyanide but the whole plating solution.

Originally, the treatment of plating room wastes was attacked primarily from the standpoint of destruction of these wastes, as shown for cyanide wastes in the bibliography referred to under the "Academic Research" section. This continues to be an important

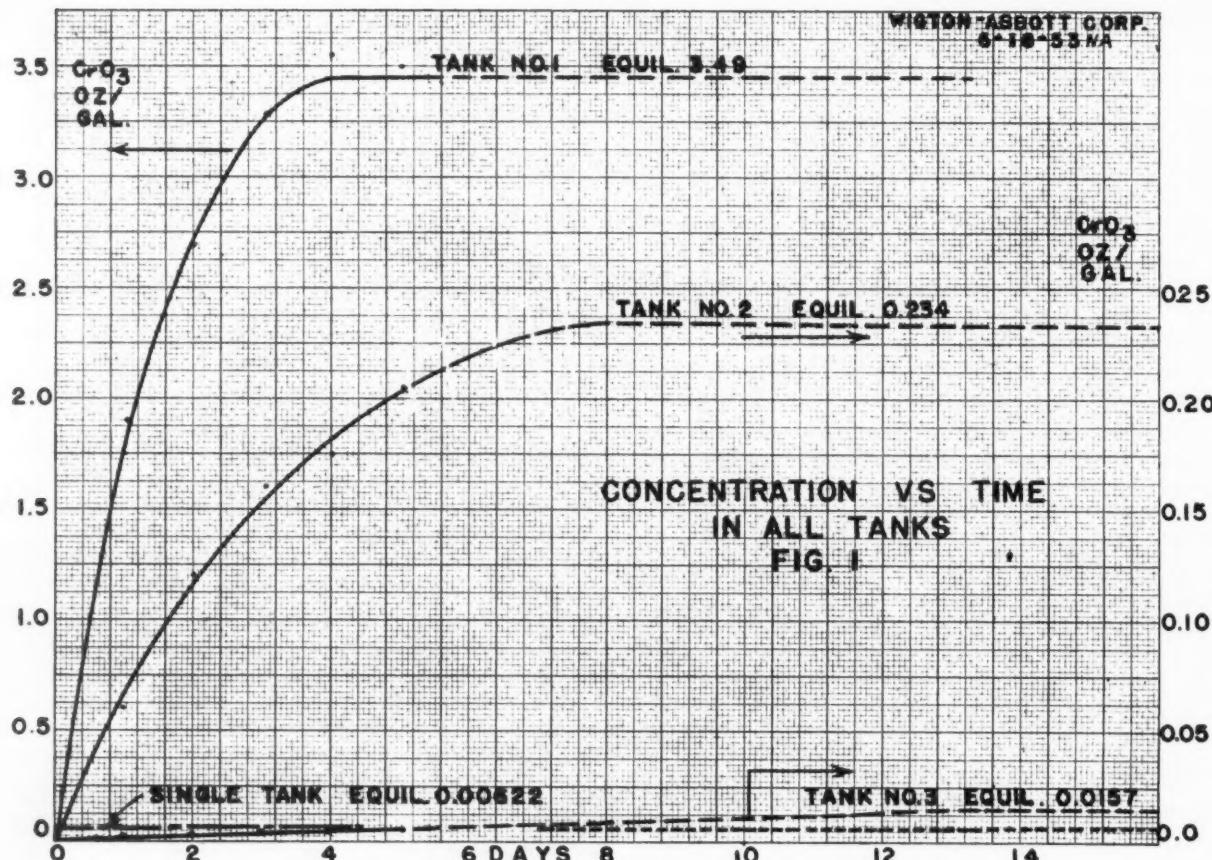


Figure 1

method of attack and Wallace and Tiernan, Bellville, N. J.,²⁶ have been engaged in research concerned both with the destruction of cyanide and of chromic acid. It has been customary to oxidize cyanides with chlorine at a pH above 8.5 to insure destruction of any cyanate formed. However, at this pH the heavy metal hydroxides are precipitated and as much as 40% of the cyanide of the $M(CN)_4$ may be dragged into the sludge. This problem has been effectively solved for closed system chlorination by driving the pH down to about 5.0 by injecting chlorine and, under these conditions, the metal cyanide is decomposed to cyanogen chloride and the soluble metal ion. This is followed by a caustic feed to raise the pH to about 11 and insure the formation of cyanate. The amount of chlorine needed can be effectively determined and controlled for any given waste by a redox potential measurement. Furthermore, the amount of chlorine required to completely oxidize the cyanate to $CO_2 + N_2$ is related to the amount required to effect the first stage oxidation (cyanide to cyanate) by a constant factor of about 1.5. Consequently, simple redox control will direct the amount of chlorine required for both steps in the process if the injector orifices bear this relationship (1:1.5). In practice, the pH is brought up to 11.5 prior to the second injection of chlorine to insure rapid oxidation to cyanate. The second chlorine injection reduces the pH below 10 as needed to complete the $CO_2 + N_2$ reaction. This method insures the complete destruction of the toxic cyanide components, provides automatic control of the chlorine used and minimizes

sludging out of insoluble material in the piping system. The CN to CNO and the CNO to $CO_2 + N_2$ redox potential curves are both quite sharp, making for good control.

Practical considerations of the oxidation of cyanides and cyanates with ozone have been investigated by the Welsbach Corp.²⁷ Laboratory tests indicated that, although the reaction was slow, there was no doubt that ozone would oxidize cyanide. The rate of the reaction can be improved by the addition of a catalyst, and, while this did not change the reacting ratio, the rate of absorption was markedly increased.

Equipment is being readied for an installation at the Superior Metals Co. in Bethlehem, Pa.,²⁸ for the treatment of cyanide bearing wastes prior to the reaction of a portion of these wastes. In operation, 20% of the treated wastes will be bled off to the city sewer and the remainder, mixed with untreated make-up stock, will be returned to the process by way of a storage tank. The reuse of this treated water is made feasible by treatment with ozone which has little or no residual effect.

Wallace and Tiernan have also studied the factors involved in the reduction of chromic acid by sulphur dioxide. The results of this study are shown in Tables III, IV, & V and it is interesting to note that the rate of reaction is slower when excess sulfur dioxide is present than for excess chromic acid. Obviously excess sulfur dioxide is required for complete removal of the hexavalent chromium.

In actual practice, the pH is held near 2 to 3 to

TABLE III
Reduction of Hexavalent Chromium with Sulfur Dioxide

SO ₂ : Cr Ratio — 2.0 : 1.0						
pH Level	Ratio of SO ₂ Applied to Cr ⁶⁺	Time for Completion of Reaction	Chromium-Cr ⁶⁺ Left p.p.m.	Reduced p.p.m.	Sulfur Dioxide Consumed Left p.p.m.	Ratio of SO ₂ Consumed to Cr ⁶⁺
1.06	2.04 : 1.0	30 Secs.	11.4	39.3	0	103.3
1.45	2.13 : 1.0	1½ Mins.	11.6	38.2	0	112.3
2.00	1.99 : 1.0	6-8 Mins.	12.6	39.8	0	104.5
3.00	2.18 : 1.0	22-25 Mins.	11.7	40.2	0	112.9
3.80	2.06 : 1.0	43-48 Mins.	4.9	46.4	0	105.8
4.98	2.07 : 1.0	7½-8 Hrs.	21.0	31.3	0	108.3

TABLE IV
Reduction of Hexavalent Chromium with Sulfur Dioxide

SO ₂ : Cr Ratio = 3.0 : 1.0						
pH Level	Ratio of SO ₂ Applied to Cr ⁶⁺	Time for Completion of Reaction	Chromium-Cr ⁶⁺ Left p.p.m.	Reduced p.p.m.	Sulfur Dioxide Consumed Left p.p.m.	Ratio of SO ₂ Consumed to Cr ⁶⁺
0.97	3.30 : 1.0	30 Secs.	0	50.3	36.7	129.4
1.48	3.24 : 1.0	2-2½ Mins.	0	51.5	28.1	138.3
2.00	3.16 : 1.0	9-12 Mins.	0	52.0	33.1	131.3
3.01	2.96 : 1.0	30-35 Mins.	0	51.5	18.3	134.0
3.85	3.00 : 1.0	60-70 Mins.	0	53.8	36.8	124.3
5.00	3.29 : 1.0	Infinity	(2.3)	(49.9)	(14.6)	(157.0)

() Results at pH 5.00 at end of 5 hours.

reduce the acid consumption as opposed to a slightly higher capital investment resulting in the installation of a larger retention chamber. The SO₂ to CrO₃ ratio commercially employed is somewhat under 3:1.

Hodges²⁹ has reported on the research carried out and in-plant development experience on chromium, nickel, cadmium, copper and zinc plating wastes. Cyanide wastes were of minor import so the problem in this instance resolved itself into one of eliminating chromium and toxic metals. The pH of the waste was reduced to 2.0, then barium sulfide was added, followed by lime to raise the pH to 7.0. Water containing 75 ppm of chromium required 5-6 lbs. of barium sulfide and 4 lbs. of lime per 1,000 gal. Barium sulfide proved

to be difficult to handle (grinding required 65°C. water for solution, etc.) and additional work showed sodium metabisulfite (Na₂S₂O₅) to be more satisfactory with about 1.5 pounds required per 1,000 gal. The sludge containing the chromium and other heavy metals is presently being hauled by tank truck to a municipal disposal area.

The effectiveness of the process is shown by the data in Table VI.

TABLE VI
Chromium Reduction with Metabisulfite

Sample No.	pH	Raw Composite		Treated Composite		
		ppm Cr ⁶⁺	ppm Ni ²⁺	pH	ppm Cr ⁶⁺	ppm Ni ²⁺
1	3.9	28	112	6.5	0	4.6
2	5.15	25	84	6.95	0	5.6
3	4.95	19	120	7.98	0	0.7
4	6.5	31	27	8.0	0	10.0
5	6.12	26	23	9.4	0	0
6	6.38	47	21	8.47	0	2.4
7	5.58	29	18	10.0	0	1.5

TABLE V
Reduction of Hexavalent Chromium with Sulfur Dioxide
Summary Table

Time for Completion of Reaction at Various pH levels

- With Cr⁶⁺ in excess leaving a residual of Cr⁶⁺.
- With SO₂ in excess leaving a residual of SO₂.

pH Level	1. With Chromium in Excess		2. With Sulfur Dioxide in Excess
	SO ₂ : Cr = 1.0 : 1.0	SO ₂ : Cr = 2.0 : 1.0	SO ₂ : Cr = 3.0 : 1.0
1.0	30 Secs.	30 Secs.	30 Secs.
1.5	1-1½ Mins.	1-1½ Mins.	2-2½ Mins.
2.0	5-6 Mins.	6-8 Mins.	9-12 Mins.
3.0	5-6 Mins.	22-25 Mins.	30-35 Mins.
4.0	18-22 Mins.	43-48 Mins.	60-70 Mins.
5.0	1½-2 Hrs.	7½-8 Hrs.	Infinity

For some years the evaporation of chromic acid wastes has been a means of partially recovering much of the chromic acid lost from the plating tank through drag-out. The disadvantage of such a system is found in the concentration and recovery of troublesome contaminants which would otherwise be discharged into the sewer. The effect of contaminants such as copper, iron, zinc, trivalent chromium, etc., upon the operating conditions of a chromic acid plating solution and upon the deposits produced therefrom result in evaporation practiced only on a limited scale. The effectiveness of the evaporation and the limits to which it is used are influenced by the concentration of contaminants recov-

ered with the chromic acid. The use of a cation exchanger operated in the acid cycle to remove or reduce these troublesome ions is practical,³⁰ provided that the concentration of the chromic acid does not exceed approximately 100 grams per liter. Capacities of the exchange material are approximately 40 to 45 ounces of metallic impurities (calcium carbonate per foot) at an acid regeneration level of approximately 25 lbs. of 66 Deg. Bé sulfuric acid. These capacities will vary somewhat depending upon variations in the chromic acid concentration and the contaminant load so that each individual case must be evaluated to obtain actual capacities under the load conditions. An illustration of the cation exchange unit is shown in Figure II and a flow diagram of the process is shown in Figure III. Similar systems have been evaluated and put into production for the removal of aluminum and trivalent chromium from chromic acid anodizing solutions and for the removal of copper and iron from chromic acid stripping solutions.

While acids are generally mixed with alkaline waste cleaners prior to disposal, there are some heavy pickling operations where waste alkaline materials are not available. In addition to conventional disposal systems utilized by large consumers of acids such as steel mills, in-plant research has actively pursued suitable methods of recovering such wastes. The Blaw Knox Co. announced a new process to recover the entire sulphate content of waste pickle liquor³¹ as reusable sulfuric acid without producing other undesirable by-products which might present a disposal problem. In this system the spent liquor is sent to evaporators where it is concentrated to ferrous sulfate and then converted into ferrous chloride by absorption by hydrogen chloride gas. The ferrous chloride precipitates are removed from the spent pickle solution by centrifuging. An equivalent quantity of sulfuric acid is generated in the reaction of hydrogen chloride with the ferrous sulfate. Ferrous chloride is roasted, yielding hydrochloric acid, and iron oxide can be charged into the furnaces and the regenerated pickle solution returned to the pickling line.

The waste treatment installation recently put into operation at the Sherrill plant of Oneida, Ltd.,³² made use of a considerable amount of data accumulated by AES project #10 and was reported in detail at the New York AES convention in July by Dr. B. F. Dodge and Dr. Charles A. Walker. Certain wastes from the Oneida plant complicate the problem somewhat be-

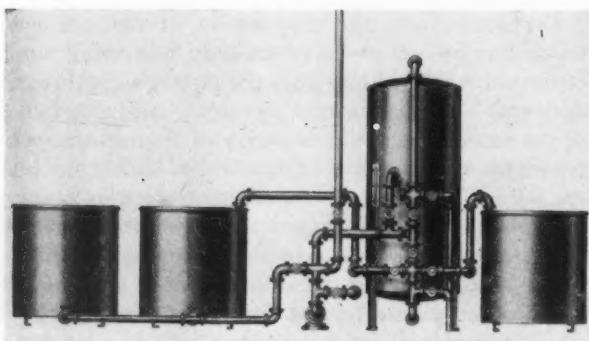


Figure 2

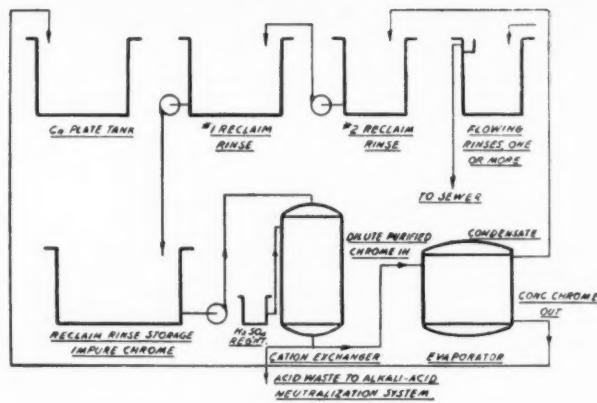


Figure 3

cause of the presence of silver which must be recovered. Consequently, the final design resulting from laboratory and pilot plant research included holding tanks for acid, alkali and silver bearing wastes. The silver waste holding tank is first treated with sodium hypochlorite at pH 10.5 to form cyanate and precipitate silver chloride. The silver chloride, however, is in such highly divided form that the method was modified so that the oxidation is carried out in the presence of silver chloride from previous batches, resulting in particle growth rather than new nuclei formation. After several batches have been treated, half of the precipitated silver chloride is removed to a 2,000 gallon tank, acid treated and refined to silver. The alkali waste is adjusted to a pH of 10.5 using acid wastes or lime slurry, whichever is required, and the cyanides are oxidized to cyanates. The cyanate bearing wastes from the silver treatment holding tank are pumped into an alkali waste cyanide treatment tank. The oxidation is complete after 10 to 15 minutes, following which the pH is lowered to 6.5-7.0 and the oxidation to CO_2 and N_2 is completed in another 10 to 15 minutes. Plant operation has demonstrated that the two stage oxidation is superior to the pH 8.5 oxidizing procedure.

Conclusion

Recent activity concerned with the treatment of metal finishing wastes is considerable, as demonstrated by the fact that nine out of forty-five papers presented at the Purdue conference apply either directly to plating effluents or to very closely related fields.

It is felt that future research will be concerned with the development of improved or new methods of treatment designed wherever possible to save water and chemicals, the study of toxicity limits to permit the establishment of reasonable standards, the determination of the effect of plating wastes on municipal sewage treatment processes, the development of better control methods as required and, of course, the practical research concerned with the improvement of the equipment required to apply waste treatment processes to industry's problems.

Finally in any paper of this type recognition should be made of the contributions of educational institutions, technical societies, governmental agencies such as the Ohio River Valley Sanitation Commission, the

United States Public Health Service and the National Technical Task Committee on Industrial Wastes towards a solution of the pollution problem; a matter no longer of interest primarily to followers of Isaac Walton, but to all concerned with the welfare of the United States. It can truly be said that waste water is a water resource.

Addendum

Other papers presented at the Ninth Purdue Conference of Industrial Waste included a discussion of waste at Fairless Works by Howell, disposal of waste pickle liquor by Heise and Johnson, the waste treatment works at Buick's jet engine plant by Brink, the application of ion-exchange to plating plant problems by Colise and O'Conner, and by D'Orazio who also discussed vacuum evaporation, waste treatment at the Ternstedt Division by Delos and Maytag's plating waste treatment plant by Hoppe.

The Oneida, Ltd. plant was the subject of a number of articles^{33, 34, 35, 36, 37} while the disposal of wastes at the Fairless Works,³⁸ the Erie plant of General Electric³⁹ and the disposal system at Riverbank Ordnance³⁹ were also described.

L. E. Lancy^{41, 42} described the integrated treatment of metal finishing wastes and the broad waste disposal problem facing the electroplater, and *S. Wernick*⁴³ also commented on the latter problem. *J. B. Mohler*⁴⁴ discussed the use of counterflow rinse systems, *T. S. Powell*⁴⁵ the re-use of sewage water and *E. Blount* discussed the recovery of nickel⁴⁶ as conservation measures. A rather complete review of ion-exchange covered resins, equipment and applications, including 56 references⁴⁷ and an ion-exchange conference in London was of interest.⁴⁸

Public Law #845 and the National Technical Task Committee on Industrial Wastes was discussed by *Gurnham*⁴⁹ and *Orsanco*'s contribution toward solving the pollution problem, including the announcement of the release of the manual "Analyzing Metal Finishing Wastes" was reported by *Reed*.⁵⁰

Analytical methods for zinc,⁵¹ copper,⁵² iron⁵³ and nickel⁵⁴ were reported by *Serfass* et al. and a method for testing for cyanide using 1-phenyl-3-methyl-5-pyrazolone was patented by *Falkof*.⁵⁵

Patents issued during the year include two for the removal of silica, one by ion-exchange⁵⁶ the other by precipitation.⁵⁷ Other ion-exchange developments include an improved apparatus⁵⁸ and a method for the removal of thiocyanates.^{59, 60} A method for the removal of grit and grease was the subject⁶¹ of a patent and a chlorinator was described,⁶² as was a method for the disposal of waste pickle liquor⁶³ by adding alkaline earth oxides and oxidizing the ferrous salts (2-5%) to ferric to assist filtration.

References

1. D. Foulke, Plating, **41**, 275 (1954).
2. B. Dodge & D. C. Reams, A.E.S. Research Report, Serial No. 14.
3. B. Dodge & W. Zabban, A.E.S. Research Report, Serial No. 22.
4. C. Walker & W. Zabban, A.E.S. Research Report, Serial No. 25.
5. Tyler et al, Sewage & Industrial Wastes, **23**, 233 (1951).
6. Private Communication from Dr. Grove, Syracuse University.
7. B. Dodge, Proceedings A.E.S., **39**, 233 (1952).
8. Private Communication from Dr. Bloodgood, Purdue University.
9. Private Communication, W. D. Sheets, Ohio State University (19854).
10. Private Communication from Dr. Gurnham, Michigan State College.
11. P. Doudoroff & M. Katz, Sewage & Industrial Wastes, **25**, (1953).
12. Orsanco, Fifth Annual Report.
13. Private Communication, W. M. Cline, Jr., Bethlehem Steel Corporation.
14. Private Communication, Dr. T. C. Manley, The Welsbach Corporation.
15. Private Communication, Dr. H. E. Orford, Rutgers University.
16. Wastes Engineering, **22**, 313, (1951).
17. Office of Military Gov't. for Germany, Report No. 808, (1946).
18. H. C. Bramer & J. Coull, 125th ACS National Meeting (1954).
19. A. M. Fradken & E. B. Tooper, 125th ACS National Meeting (1953).
20. Industrial Filter & Pump Mfg. Co.
21. Private Communication, Ralph McCormack, University of Detroit (1954).
22. Industrial Filter & Pump Mfg. Co.
23. C. F. Paulson, Eighth Annual Waste Conference, Purdue University.
24. Private Communication, L. Weisberg, Consultant N.Y.C.
25. Hendel, Herrmann, & Marino, A.E.S. N.Y. Branch, Meeting June (1953).
26. Private Communication, M. S. Chamberlin, W. & T. Co., Inc., June (1954).
27. Welsbach Corp., Research Project No. 48 Report March (1953).
28. Private Communication, M. W. Edwards, Wertz Engineering Co. (1954).
29. M. Hodges, Metal Finishing, **51**, 60 (1953).
30. Ledford & Hesler, 125th ACS National Meeting (1954).
32. B. F. Dodge and C. A. Walker, Plating, **41**, 1288 (1954).
33. P. Eichenlaub & J. Cox, Sewage and Industrial Wastes, **26**, 1130 (1954).
34. C. A. Walker, M. F. Dodge, et al., ibid, 1002.
35. C. A. Walker, B. F. Dodge and J. Madden, ibid, 1008.
36. C. A. Walker, W. Zabban, et al., ibid, 844.
37. C. A. Walker and P. Eichenlaub, ibid, 843.
38. G. A. Howell, ibid, 286.
39. C. Fisher & D. Zlatnik, Metal Progress, **66**, #3, 112 (1954).
40. K. S. Weston, ibid, 182.
41. L. E. Lancy, Metal Finishing, **52**, #7, 66 (1954).
42. L. E. Lancy, Sewage and Ind. Wastes, **26**, 1117 (1954).
43. S. Wernick, Fourth International Conference on Electrodeposition (1954).
44. J. B. Mohler, Metal Finishing, **52**, #10, 56 (1954).
45. T. S. Powell, Ind. & Eng. Chem., **46**, #7, 97a (1954).
46. E. Blount, Prod. Finishing, **19**, #2, 23 (1954).
47. N. K. Hiester & R. C. Phillips, Chem. Engr., **61**, #10, 161 (1954).
48. Reprint, Conference on Ion Exchange and Its Application, London (April 1954).
49. C. F. Gurnham, Prod. Fin., **18**, #10, 62 (1954).
50. W. Reed, Prod. Fin. **18**, #11, 52 (1954).
51. R. Muraca, D. Gardner, E. J. Serfass, Plating, **41**, 155 (1954).
52. Ibid, 487.
53. Ibid, 632.
54. Ibid, 782.
55. Falkof, U. S. Patent 2,678,260.
56. Osmun, U. S. Patent 2,669,713.
57. Joos, U. S. Patent 2,668,144.
58. Carlsson, U. S. Patent 2,680,714.
59. Spiers, et al., U. S. Patent 2,687,999.
60. Spiers, et al., U. S. Patent 2,688,000.
61. Kalinske and Gillard, U. S. Patent 2,678,912.
62. Cook, U. S. Patent 2,680,715.
63. Heise and Johnson, U. S. Patent 2,692,229.

Rinsing Techniques

By Joseph B. Kushner, Director, Joseph B. Kushner Electroplating School, Stroudsburg, Pa.

RINSING is one of the most important operations in the plating room, yet it is the one which is most frequently neglected, at the cost of poor results, solution contamination, excessive use of water and uneconomical waste treatment. Why this should be so is difficult to fathom, except that the subject is so obviously simple, involving as it does the use of ordinary water, that there just doesn't seem to be anything very special about it—so we get careless and sloppy! In a way it is like driving a car on a flat, wide, curveless stretch of turnpike. On these straight, monotonous stretches of highway, we tend to pay less attention to our driving because there seems to be nothing to it. The statistics show however, that most accidents and costly crack-ups occur on these monotonous, flat, straight highway sections! Likewise, rinsing is the easy part of the road between the entering work and the finished product. If we don't keep both hands on the wheel and our eyes on the road, we may run into trouble!

In the rinsing process, the object is to flush away all clinging solids and dissolved salts from the work. An efficient housewife may use two gallons of water to get her dishes sparkling clean; a sloppy homemaker may use ten or even twenty gallons of water and not do as good a job. Likewise in plating work, you may be able to do an excellent rinsing job with ten gallons of water whereas someone else won't get as good a result with one hundred! What is the secret? Attention to some simple rules.

Rinsing does not mean dipping an item into a tank of water and pulling it out.

It means: 1. Turbulent relative motion between the work and the water. 2. An adequate period of contact between the work and the water. 3. The presence of sufficient water during the contact period to properly reduce the concentration of the salts that are washed off the surface. These three principles hold for any rinsing operation.

Adequate Agitation

The first principle involves the use of agitation of some sort. This agitation may come from:

1. The direct flow of water.
2. Manual motion of the work.
3. Mechanical motion of the work.
4. Blowing air through the water.
5. Recycling or pumping the water.
6. Propeller agitation.
7. Vibratory agitation (sonic & ultrasonic).

The first method is the least efficient one with respect to water use yet is the one most frequently found in plating plants! The faucet is turned on all the way and the water running in and out of the rinse tank is supposed to do the job of washing the work surfaces. This type of rinsing is inexcusably inefficient. It is inefficient because using the direct, continuous flow of water to supply the necessary agitation, wastes from ninety to ninety-eight percent of the water used!

There are only two exceptions in which direct water flow can be efficiently used for rinsing. These are for *spray rinsing* and *flood rinsing*.

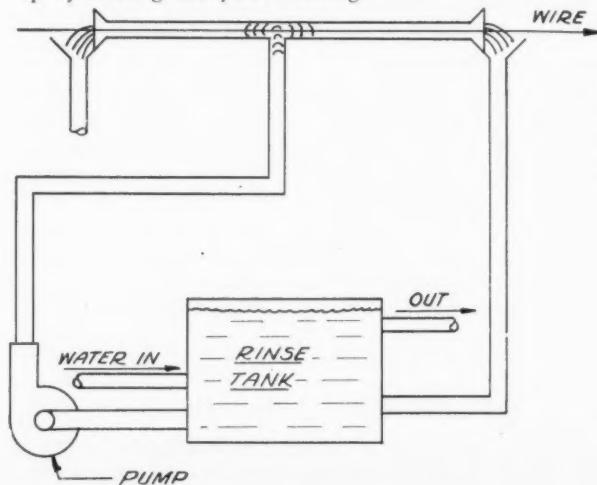


Figure 1

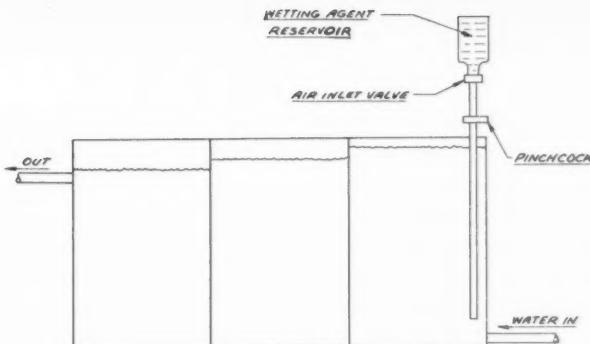


Figure 2

In *spray rinsing*, the work is placed in a rinsing cabinet and water impinges on the work in the form of high velocity jets. With good nozzles, water pressure of 45 psi, such as is found in most municipalities, will give a satisfactory high velocity spray. This gives good rinsing and uses from $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ of the amount of water that would be required for equivalent dip rinsing. The only drawback the method has is that it won't give good rinsing when there are recessed or hidden surfaces on the work.

In *flood rinsing*, the work is held in a stream of water which is flowing from a pipe which has been connected with a simple air entrainer or aspirator. By pressing on a foot valve, you can suddenly release a torrent of water and air bubbles on the work. The air bubbles materially increase the effectiveness of the water by increasing the turbulence and by helping to displace some of the plating solution from the work surface. This method likewise gives good rinsing and does not use too much water because a large volume of air is mixed with the water and the water is on only when the work is in the stream. It is generally suitable however, for small work that can be readily maneuvered in the stream.

The second method, manual motion, can be good when the operator is conscientious and really "swizzles" the work, but it's not a reliable one because the amount of agitation will depend on what the operator had for breakfast and what he has on his mind!

The third method, mechanical motion of the work is something that cannot be recommended very highly, because the agitation obtained from a moving bar across the rinse tank is not enough for real turbulence. If you are willing to spend more time in the rinse tank with the work then this type of motion will be O.K. If you aren't you have to look around for something more effective.

The fourth method is probably the best all around method for obtaining good rinsing. The air bubbles really shake up the water and help dislodge the plating solution from the work. Clean, filtered air can easily be blown in through the bottom of the tank through a distributor pipe and, if needed, additional air can be forced into the water by using an air entrainer on the water feed line.

The fifth and sixth methods are used only for special purposes and are usually not as efficient as the air blower method for agitating a rinse tank. There are certain situations, for example in the rinsing of an easily oxidizable surface such as copper, where air can-

not be used, and here propeller or pump agitation will work well provided it is arranged so that a minimum of air is sucked in. Shown in Fig. 1 is a pumping arrangement for the highly efficient rinsing of wire in a wire plating machine developed by the writer in 1942.

The seventh method which makes use of sonic or ultrasonic vibration to produce the necessary turbulence is only of academic interest at the present time inasmuch as such a method would be far too costly for producing agitation for rinsing with water. However, as is now well known, ultrasonic vibration does a good job in the cleaning of small objects where alkaline and organic degreasers are used.

Adequate Contact Time

The time of contact between the work and the water will depend, of course, on how effective the diffusion-mixing process is in the rinse tank. If there is good agitation and a wetting agent is present, ten seconds may be enough in the rinse water; if there is poor agitation and the geometry of the work hinders diffusion, minutes may not be enough. Generally, with good agitation, ten to twenty seconds in the rinse tank will be sufficient.

In discussing the principle of adequate contact time between the work and the water it is presupposed that there is good contact between the work surface and the rinse water at all times; this however may not necessarily be so and for this reason a wetting agent is an invaluable aid in promoting good rinsing.

Wetting Agents Assist Good Rinsing

Since good rinsing involves intimate contact between the work surface and the rinse water, the use of a suitable wetting agent in the rinse water which promotes intimate contact with and displacement of the concentrated solution film, will greatly improve the rinsing qualities of ordinary water. In addition, if air is being used for rinse tank agitation, the wetting agent will materially increase the number of air bubbles formed to further aid the process. Since only about 0.02% by weight of the best wetting agents are needed to do such a job, a simple automatic liquid feeder can be used to dispense the wetting agent into the rinse tank. It is quite economical to use such a scheme, particularly if you use three or more rinse tanks in series as described in a later section. For example, if with a three rinse system you use 0.2 gpm of water, it means you will use $60 \times 0.2 \times 8.3 = 100$ lbs. of water per hour which will call for 0.02 lb. of wetting agent per hour or about 2.5 oz. per eight hour day. In Fig. II is shown the principle of a simple drop type feeder. More expensive aspirating types can be employed but this will do the job just as well for the purpose needed.

Hot and Warm Rinses Are More Effective

Since heat speeds diffusion processes and rinsing is based on diffusion, warm and hot waters will be more effective in rinsing than cold waters. Hot rinses are of particular value where they follow cleaning and plating baths that tend to "freeze" on the work as the solution dries. Rinsing in cold water after such a bath may "set" the film of salts and make it harder to remove, causing trouble in a later process. Occasionally just the reverse

may be true but this is rare. Where decomposition of the salts by hydrolysis is a factor, cold rinses usually have to be used after a plating bath containing such salts. Examples of this can sometimes be seen in tin and rhodium plating. Sometimes hot rinses cannot be used with sensitive metals as they may cause staining. Or it may be found of advantage to feed a very small amount of sulfuric acid into the rinse water to keep it slightly on the acid side, for example, in working with copper plated surfaces or copper basis metal.

Correct Water Volume

This point is the one usually treated most carelessly by many platers and is the one on which two important factors hinge: 1. Reduction of water costs. 2 Reduction of waste disposal costs. The goal to be achieved here is to get the most rinsing out of the least amount of water. More frequently the exact opposite is what is found!

Examine the diagram of a simple rinse tank shown in Fig. III. Water flows into the rinse tank at a rate of Q gallons per minute and out at the same rate. Plating solution, however, except in the case of wire and strip plating, is ladled into the tank on the work, in discrete, integral units and the mixture of solution and water is likewise removed on the work in these same integral units (dragin-dragout). The build up of salts in such a rinse tank follows the pattern shown in Fig. IV. When the equilibrium state is reached we will have a sort of wavy horizontal line which looks like this because the amount of salt we are washing off each rack will just be removed by the water flow during the time interval to the next rack. The height of this wavy line above the base line, which is known as the equilibrium concentration, is given with an ap-

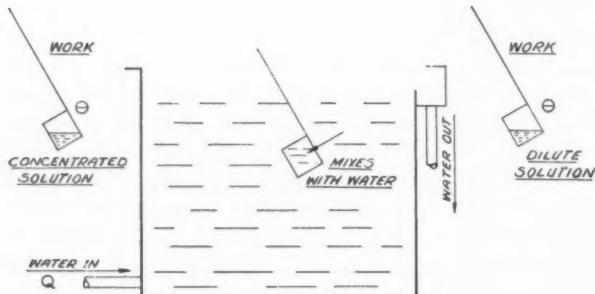


Figure 3

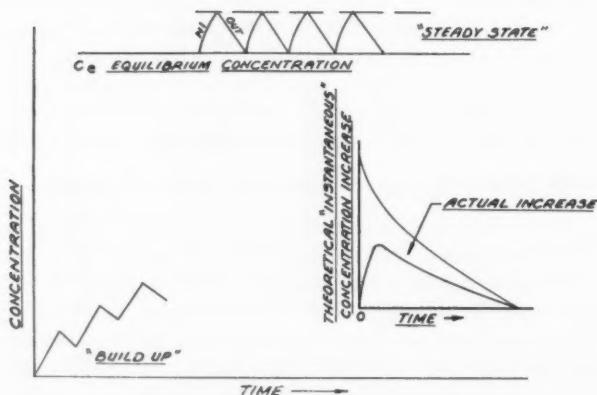


Figure 4

proximation suitable for most plating calculations* by the relationship:

$$(1) \quad C_e = \frac{\Theta}{W} C_0$$

Where C_e is the equilibrium concentration, Θ is the dragout (volume) per unit time and W is the total amount of flowing water used during the interval between racks ($W = pQ$, where p is the time interval between racks in minutes and Q is the rinse water flow in gallons per minute), and C_0 is the concentration of salts in the dragin.

The ratio C_0/C_e is known as the *rinsing criterion*, R , because it is a measure of the effectiveness of the rinsing (obviously, the larger R is, the better the rinsing). In terms of formula (1) then,

$$(2) \quad R = \frac{W}{\Theta}$$

so that the quality of the rinsing will depend on the ratio of total water flow during the time interval between racks and the dragin on the rack during the same interval.

A simple example will make clear the working of the relationship. Suppose you are operating a 53 oz./gal. chromium solution which is followed immediately by a single running rinse. A few tests show that the rinsed work will stain or appear discolored unless the concentration of chromium salts on the work leaving the rinse tank is 0.005 oz. per gal. or less. Accordingly, the required rinse ratio is $53/0.005$ or 10,600. To continue with the example, if the dragin is equal to say 0.01 gallon per rack, then we will need at least $0.01 \times 10,600 = 106$ gallons of water flowing during the time interval between racks. If there were a short space of time between racks, say 2 minutes, a water flow rate of 53 gallons per minute would be required! You can see at once from this simple example that a single rinse tank can be enormously wasteful of water. It is so enormously wasteful because, to accomplish its purpose, a very large volume of water must run in and out of the tank when there is no work in it!

The only way to overcome this waste is to increase the efficiency of the process by getting more rinsing work out of the water that flows between rinses. This can be done only in one way and that is to increase the number of rinse tanks. If we use a series of rinse tanks for a given rinsing operation we are in effect holding back the water a bit on its way to the sewer, so that we can get more work out of it. It is like putting up a dam on a river so that we can get more out of the water in the way of energy and irrigation, instead of letting it wastefully run to the sea.

If we use a number of rinse tanks in a row it is very easy to demonstrate that, if n is the number of rinse tanks used and C_n is the concentration of salts in the last or n th rinse tank, then

$$(3) \quad C_n = (\Theta/W)^n C_0$$

and, since now C_0/C_n will be equal to R , we can write

$$R = (W/\Theta)^n$$

*See reference 7 for exceptions.

and, if we wish to solve for the total amount of water needed per interval, W , we get:

$$(4) \quad W = \Theta R^{1/n}$$

This relationship which was derived on the basis that the rinse tanks are fed in multiple but which holds for cascade fed tanks as well, shows what a great water saving can be achieved in obtaining a given rinsing result. Let us go back to the first example. Suppose instead of having one rinse tank after the chromium bath we have three in series. The cube root of 10,600 is roughly equal to 22 so that $W = 0.01 \times 22 = 0.22$ gallons! And if there is a time interval of two minutes between racks, the actual required water flow would be $0.22/2 = 0.11$ gallon per minute! If the tanks were not cascade fed but rather were multiple fed so that each tank had its own fresh water supply, the amount of water flow to each tank would be 0.11 gpm and a total of $3 \times 0.11 = 0.33$ gpm would be all required.

The enormous water savings and concomitant savings in waste treatment possible, as illustrated by this simple example, are not a theoretical pipe dream. It is a proven fact, verified by actual experience. Hendel, for example showed that by using a triple multiple feed rinse instead of a single rinse, following a chromium plating bath he was able to cut a veritable Niagara of 750,000 gallons per year needed for this *one* tank, down to a relative trickle of 17,000 gallons per year for the *three*. And if the tanks had been cascade fed, it could have been cut to only 5700 gallons per year!

Of course, it must be remembered that when the water flow is so drastically reduced, you cannot get the necessary agitation for the rinsing process from the water flow and it must be obtained by one of the means previously outlined. The small cost of operating an air blower system, a pumping system, or a propeller system of agitating is more than overbalanced by the large savings made possible in water consumption and waste treatment.

A nomograph of equation 4 is given in Fig. V, to simplify calculations with this equation. With its use almost any problem in rinsing can be solved.

Some Additional Factors in Rinsing

SIZE OF RINSE TANKS:

Everything else being equal, rinse tanks should be as small as possible, compatible with easy handling of the largest load to be rinsed. Using a huge rinse tank does not necessarily mean you are getting good rinsing. When you are using a smaller rinse tank it means that, for a given water flow rate, you are getting better mixing and are carrying away the rinse product faster. It is also wise to have all the rinse tanks of a uniform size when you have them in series. This gives the most effective rinsing job for a given allotted space.

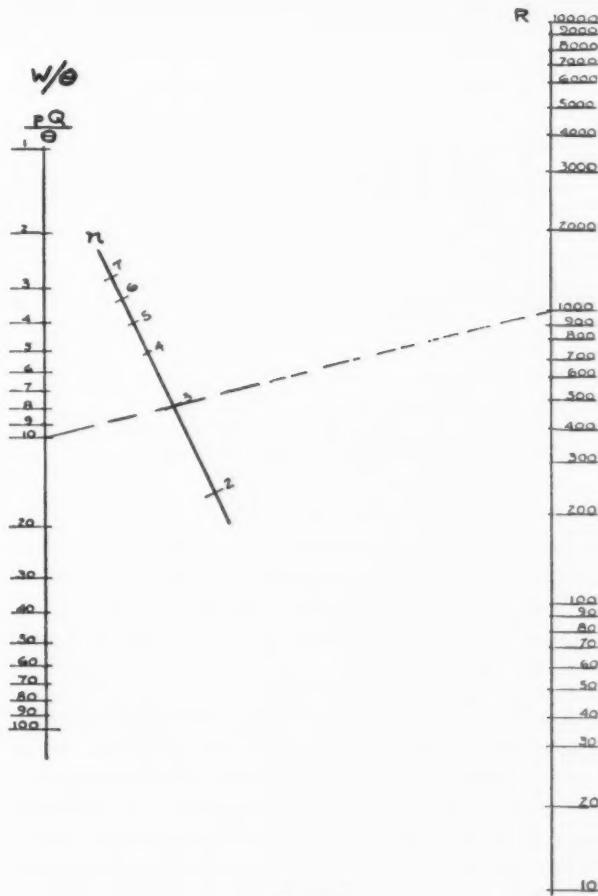


Figure 5

DESIGN OF RINSE TANKS:

In the past, little or no thought has been given to the design and construction of efficient rinse tanks, perhaps for the same reason outlined in the opening paragraph of this article. A discussion on the design of efficient rinse tanks is beyond the scope of this article. For further information on the subject, it is suggested that the reader consult references 1 and 2, of the appended list.

References

1. "Water & Waste Control for the Plating Shop" published by the Joseph B. Kushner Electroplating School, Stroudsburg, Pa., 1954.
2. J. B. Mohler, Iron Age, p. 76 (April 15, 1948).
3. R. J. Rominski & F. I. Clifton, Proc. Amer. Electroplaters Soc., **38**, 37 (1951).
4. J. D. Tierney, Monthly Rev. Am. Electroplaters Soc., **26**, 937 (1939).
5. J. B. Mohler & J. Sternisha, Metal Finishing, **44**, 58 (1946).
6. J. B. Kushner, Monthly Rev. Am. Electroplaters Soc., **29**, 751 (1942).
7. J. B. Kushner, Metal Finishing, **47**, 52 (1949).
8. F. J. Hendel, G. Herrmann & D. Marino, "Pilot Plant Tests on The Three Rinse System," New York Branch A.E.S. Meeting, June 26, 1953, N. Y.



A Survey of Chromate Treatments

By Walter E. Pocock, *Allied Research Products, Inc., Baltimore, Md.*

This is the second and final installment. Part I of this article appeared in our December, 1954 issue.—Ed.

Treatments for Zinc and Cadmium

The greatest variety of chromate treatments, and by far the largest number of proprietary products, are to be found in this group. Treatments are applied to electroplated zinc and cadmium, die cast zinc, and galvanized iron.

Let us consider first the effect of chromate films on plated metal. Zinc and cadmium, when plated over steel, protect against rust formation through sacrificial galvanic action. The plated layer, being electropositive to the steel, is corroded, while the steel is rendered passive. In this process, the plated metal tends to corrode faster than it would if it were not in contact with the steel. When a chromate film is applied, it serves a dual purpose. First, it retards initial corrosion of the plated layer. Eventually, the protective film will be broken through and the plate will begin to corrode. Even after this has started, however, the remaining chromate film continues to exert its inhibiting action, and thus retards eventual rusting of the base steel. In cases of other than plated metal there is, naturally, no such dual effect. Approximate protective values, as shown by salt spray, of the important types of chromate coatings for zinc plated steel, with respect to both white corrosion and red rusting are shown in Table I.¹⁶

Chromates are being practically applied to as little as 0.00002" of zinc plate, although a minimum of 0.0002" is desirable. Above this thickness, an apparent decrease in plate porosity greatly increases the effectiveness of the chromate treatment to prevent first signs of any corrosion. There is no top limit to plate thickness for chromating, but it has been observed that generally, where a chromate film is to be applied, additional plate beyond a thickness of about 0.0007" is of little additional benefit corrosion-wise.

In chromating plated work, normally a negligible amount of metal is dissolved by the treatment. If, however, the work remains in prolonged contact with the solution, the film alternately "sloughs off" and reforms, and metal is continuously dissolved. The end result of this process is eventual complete stripping of the plate from the base metal. Excessive stripping is undesirable, of course, and is avoided where possible by holding immersion time to a reasonable minimum. When unusually long immersion times are necessitated by equipment limitations, it is usually possible to

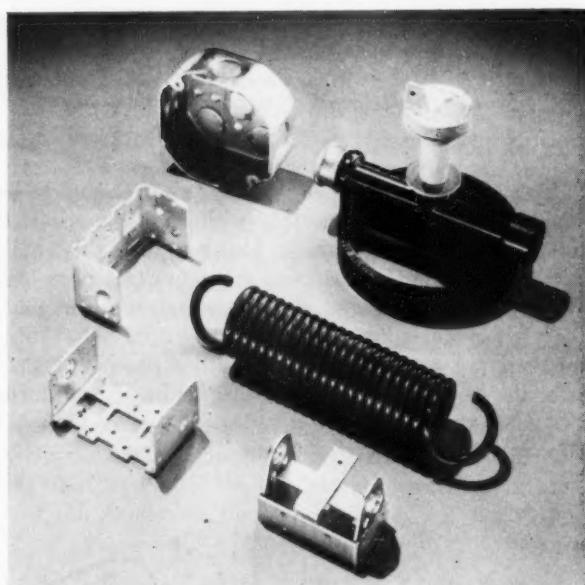
modify the chromate formulation to prevent undue stripping and still produce the desired results.

The texture of the plated deposit has an important bearing on the efficiency of the chromating operation. A smooth, fine-grained deposit takes less out of the solution than a coarse, porous deposit, and also gives a better looking coating. Heavy metal impurities, such as copper, in the plate can become harmful to the appearance and corrosion resistance of the chromate film. They should be held to a minimum in the plating bath.

The processing cycle, when chromating is to immediately follow plating, has already been outlined. Plated work that has been allowed to stand for some time does not take a chromate coating satisfactorily, because of oxide formation. In such cases the surface is reactivated by a dilute acid dip, such as 1/2% nitric acid. If a light oily film or other superficial soil has accumulated on the metal, it may have to be removed by alkaline cleaning before the acid dip.

Die castings are pretreated by, first, a conventional cleaning procedure such as is used preparatory to plating. This is followed by an acid dip, such as 1 or 2% sulfuric acid.

For galvanized iron, the following two pretreatments



Examples of chromate finishes on plated work. Spring (center) has been given olive drab treatment. Lower part of the assembly at upper right has been olive drab treated and dyed black. Remaining items have metallic bright finish.

have been found to be very effective where such is found necessary:

- (1) Caustic soda, 3 ounces per gallon, at 160°F.
- (2) 5% phosphoric acid plus 5% of a water-soluble organic solvent, at room temperature.

The great majority of treatments for zinc and cadmium are of the simple immersion type, operating within a temperature range of about 60° to 120°F. Treatment time is usually between about 5 seconds and 1 minute, although in a few cases is as high as 5 or 10 minutes. A wide range of coatings is obtainable, from solutions of varying basic composition, containing anywhere from about 1 to 70 grams per liter of hexavalent chromium, and covering a pH range of 0 or below to around 3.5. For the sake of simplicity, this group of treatments can be broken down into several general types.

BRIGHT TREATMENTS:

These are used where chemical polishing, as well as corrosion protection, is desired. Operating pH is in the low end of the range, from below 0 to usually not more than about 1.0. One type of formulation produces bright iridescent yellow coatings, which may be used without further treatment where a bright finish of maximum corrosion protection is desired, and the yellow color is acceptable. Usually, color is completely or partially removed in a bleach dip, which is nothing more than a leaching of soluble chromates, as previously discussed. As these soluble constituents are removed, corrosion resistance is lowered. The difference in salt spray life between colorless bright coatings and yellow coatings on zinc plate can be seen in Table I. Appearance after bleaching depends on the bleach used. Usually with caustic soda, a clear bright finish is obtained. If the yellow film is bleached in a warm sodium carbonate solution a red-green-blue iridescent finish results which is more protective than the clear bright coating. The subsequent application of a clear lacquer masks the iridescence, giving a clear metallic appearance and, in addition, improves wear resistance and gives some additional protection. This type of finish has been used to some extent as a substitute for chromium plate. Also, where such treated surfaces are not lacquered, but are small and broken, the resultant finish is a bright blue cast in color, resembling a natural chromium finish. In addition to caustic soda and sodium carbonate, other bleaches commonly used include dilute phosphoric acid and certain proprietary compounds. Hot water itself is a mild bleach. Besides the bright iridescent yellow coatings, bright colorless or nearly colorless coatings can also be produced in a single step, with somewhat modified formulations. Where a slight color is present, this can be removed by a mild chemical bleach, or by the bleaching action of a

hot water rinse; or it can be masked by the application of a clear lacquer.

Up to the present time, bright treating of zinc and cadmium has applied mainly to the plated forms of these metals. Conventional bright chromate formulations have little or no chemical polishing action on die cast zinc or galvanize coatings. A common practice with die castings has been to zinc plate and then bright chromate treat. However, a new proprietary chromate solution has recently been released for sale which chemically polishes die cast zinc to a bright clear type finish which also provides excellent corrosion protection.

This new development may prove advantageous because of its unusual chemical polishing characteristics from two directions. First, its finish may prove sufficient on the zinc die casting directly without the need of the electroplating step. Second, it may reduce the need for mechanical finishing of the zinc die casting prior to subsequent electroplating.

YELLOW TO BRONZE TREATMENTS, NON-BRIGHTENING:

Treatments in this group, operating in a pH range of about 1 to 3.5, do little or no chemical polishing, but form heavier coatings, of a deeper color, than do the bright treatments. They are commonly applied to all forms of zinc and cadmium. Bleach dips are not generally used. The degree of iridescence obtained depends largely on the texture of the metal surface and on the size and shape of the treated article. Coatings on die cast zinc or dull zinc plate tend to be duller and less iridescent than on bright plate. Large flat surfaces show iridescence more than small, curved or broken surfaces. Hot rinsing promotes dulling of yellow to bronze coatings.

OLIVE DRAB TREATMENTS:

Applicable to all forms of zinc and cadmium, these produce the most protective of all chromate coatings for these two metals (Table I). They are also about the most abrasion resistant, when dried; like other chromate films, they are soft while still wet. As in the case of yellow and bronze coatings, hot rinsing tends to cause dulling. The chromate bath operates in a pH range of about 1.5 to 3.5. Coatings are heavier than those obtained with the yellow to bronze type treatments. The olive drab color, which is the natural color of the coating as formed, makes this type of treatment well suited for military applications.

COLORED COATINGS BY ONE OR TWO-DIP PROCESS:

The color of the olive drab and the heavier bronze coatings can be modified by immersion in a solution of any of certain organic dyes, acidified by small additions of glacial acetic acid. This is done while the film is still wet, i.e., while it is soft and absorptive; other-

Table I
Typical Salt Spray Data for Zinc Plated Steel¹⁶

No Treatment	0.0003" to 0.0007"			Plate Thickness					
	Clear Bluish or Bright	Yellow to Bronze	Electrolytic Yellow	Electrolytic Bleached	One-dip Black	Olive Drab	Electrolytic Black	Electrolytic Black, Sealed	
Hours to White Corrosion	< 8	24-100	100-200	100-200	50-100	24-100	100-500	50-100	100-200
Hours to Red Rust	150-400	250-750	250-1000				500-1500		

wise there is little or no color retention. Olive drab coatings can thus be modified to a jet black or dark shades of red, green, and blue. Bronze coatings have been successfully dyed in pastel shades of red, blue, green, orange, and violet. Depth and evenness of color, in the case of bronze coatings, appear to depend on thickness and uniformity of the coatings.

Not included in the above categories are the electrolytic treatments for zinc. Two variations of a proprietary chromate bath produce, respectively, a yellow and a black finish. A bright type finish can also be gotten from the yellow by bleaching. Certain advantages are claimed for the electrolytic over simple immersion treatments, including easier bath control, superior abrasion resistance of freshly formed coatings, and the use of ordinary steel rather than acid-resistant tanks. On the other hand, equipment requirements in general, and procedure are more complex than with the immersion treatments, and there appear to be limitations as to flexibility in the various finishes that can be obtained.

Operating pH range of the electrolytic treatments is somewhat higher than that of the simple immersion treatments. Procedure is similar to the zinc plating process itself and, as with any plating operation, involves the problem of current distribution. A comparison of operating conditions for the yellow and black treatments follows:

Color	pH of Bath	Voltage	Current Density Range	Treating Time
Yellow	5.5 to 6.0	1.5 to 4	5 to 50 a.s.f.	1 to 5 min.
Black	2.5 to 4.5	1.5 to 3	10 to 20 a.s.f.	2 to 10 min.

Treatments for Copper and Its Alloys

Mixtures of nitric and sulfuric, or of nitric, sulfuric, and hydrochloric acids, have been used for a long time for brightening cupreous metals. Chromate treatments are mainly improved bright dips, having three principal advantages over the older mixtures:

- (1) Improved brightness
- (2) Passivation of the metal surface (see Table II)
- (3) Non-fuming solutions, eliminating the need for ventilation

Table II
Typical Salt Spray Data for Copper and Brass

	No Treatment	Bright Coating	Heavy Coating
COPPER - Hours to			
Green Corrosion	< 24	24	50
BRASS - Hours to			
Green Corrosion	< 24	100	150

Several proprietary treatments for cupreous metals are available. At least one of these will produce not only a bright finish, but also heavier, more protective coatings. Recent work has shown that even heavier and more protective films can be obtained and that these can be colored with organic dyes.

An interesting use of chromate bright dipping of copper is where chromium is to be plated directly over the copper. Chemical polishing reduces the need for mechanical buffing. The thin chromate film which is formed is removed chemically from the copper surface, leaving it bright and receptive to the chromium plate.

Treatments for Aluminum

Several proprietary treatments, similar in procedure and results obtained, are in use. Limits of operating conditions and bath characteristics are approximately as follows:

Temperature	60° to 130°F.
Treatment time	5 seconds to 8 minutes
Hexavalent chromium concentration	1 to 7 grams per liter
pH	1.2 to 2.2

Application is made by immersion, spraying, brushing, or swabbing. Coatings varying in appearance from clear to iridescent yellow or brown can be obtained from a single bath by varying the treatment time. Coatings build up slowly as compared to those on zinc or cadmium, with a gradual deepening of color. Excessive treatment time generally results in powdery and loosely-adhering coatings, or a partial sloughing off of the coating.

Chromates for aluminum have been very rapidly accepted since the first proprietary treatment was introduced about four years ago. Coatings are suitable as either corrosion-resistant final finishes, or as paint bases. In the aircraft and other industries, chromate treatments have replaced chromic and sulfuric acid anodizing to a large extent. Chromates generally give better corrosion protection than anodizing and are equally suitable for paint bonding, yet are far simpler to operate and require much shorter treating times. Because coatings are extremely thin, machined parts can be treated without concern for dimensional change. In the electronics field, chromates have the advantage of low electrical resistance over electrolytic oxide coatings. Other advantageous properties include weldability, self-healing of scratched areas, and ability to be cold formed without flaking off. As with most other chromate films, the principal disadvantage is low abrasion resistance. Where surfaces are anodized for wear resistance and then partially machined, a protective chromate film can be formed on the machined area by a simple brushing operation, if immersion treatment is not practical.

Proper pretreatment before chromating is particularly important with aluminum. A variety of pretreating methods are available. The choice in any particular case is determined by a number of factors, principally, the amount and type of surface contamination, dimensional tolerances, the alloy being treated, and availability of equipment. Metal finishing plants that are set up for anodizing can use already existing cleaning facilities, with, perhaps, slight modifications. As with other metals, oil, grease, and other lightly adhering soil must be removed. Vapor degreasing, solvent wiping, emulsion cleaning, or hot non-etch alkaline soak cleaning are all used for removing this type of contamination. Oxide removal is desirable for maximum uniformity and corrosion resistance of the chromate film. Proprietary chromate deoxidizers, such as are used preparatory to spot welding, have been found very effective for this purpose. These are acidic solutions

containing chromic acid or dichromates, which dissolve oxides but do not attack the metal. Where etching of the metal is permissible, oxides and surface soil can be removed in a single step by a hot alkaline etching solution. This is probably the most effective pretreatment method from the standpoint of complete removal of surface contaminants. Alkaline etching of certain alloys leaves a smut of alloying metals. If silicon, this is dissolved by a 3:1 nitric-hydrofluoric acid mixture. Otherwise it can be removed by nitric acid (40° Baumé, diluted 50-50 with water), or by a chromate deoxidizer.

The large variety of aluminum alloys in use makes for a considerable diversity in appearance of coatings obtained with a given set of operating conditions. Two different alloys treated simultaneously may show, respectively, a brown and a pale yellow coating. The greatest differences show up between high-silicon castings and low-silicon wrought products. Coatings on as-cast surfaces are generally much lighter in color than those on wrought alloys. Where the casting skin is removed by machining, sand blasting, or etching, a darker color is obtained. Non-uniformity in color between different alloys can be overcome to some extent by adjusting treatment times according to the type of alloy being treated.

Table III gives salt spray data for several typical aluminum alloys, before and after chromate treatment. As was said of chromates in general, protective value increases with film thickness, as indicated by color, for a given treatment. Color alone, however, is not a reliable indicator of protective value.

Table III
Typical Salt Spray Data for Aluminum

	No Treatment	Clear Coating	Yellow or Brown Coating
No. 2S Alloy (Commercially Pure)			
Hours to White Corrosion	24	60-120	250-800
No. 24ST Alloy (High Copper Content)			
Hours to White Corrosion	< 24	40-80	150-600
No. 13 Alloy (High Silicon Content)			
Hours to White Corrosion	< 8	12-40	50-250

Chromate formulations generally available at present do not chemically polish aluminum. Clear films can be applied to mechanically buffed surfaces to retard dulling and tarnishing. Clear films can also be advantageously applied to frosted finishes obtained by caustic etching.

Coatings produced by one particular proprietary treatment can be dyed by a procedure similar to that previously described for olive drab coatings on zinc and cadmium. Pastel shades of red, yellow, blue, green, and orange can be obtained on wrought alloys and machined surfaces of castings. Results are poor on as-cast surfaces. Depth and evenness of color depend on uniformity and thickness of the chromate film. The

dyeing process does not materially affect corrosion resistance. Such dyed coatings can be used for color coding and other applications where light fastness and wear resistance are not required.

Treatments for Magnesium

Magnesium is the most active, chemically, and therefore the most readily corroded of the common industrial metals. It may be emphasized again in the case of magnesium that corrosion problems are serious only where there is exposure to moisture. Chromate treatments protect magnesium against corrosion and are suitable bases for protective and decorative organic finishes.

As with aluminum, a variety of alloys are in use, although the number is smaller. Here, again, results with chromate treating vary according to the alloy.

Pretreatment methods include solvent and alkaline cleaning to remove oil, grease and lightly adhering soil; and both mechanical cleaning and acid pickling to remove oxides and other contaminants. Strong alkaline cleaners do not appreciably attack the metal. A number of different pickling treatments are in use, serving a variety of purposes.¹⁷ Straight chromic acid pickling dissolves oxide without attacking the metal. Various other pickles, for both wrought products and castings, remove up to 0.001" of metal. This metal removal carries away surface contamination and helps to produce a chromate finish of maximum uniformity and corrosion resistance. With sand castings, sand or shot blasting has the effect of accelerating corrosion of the magnesium surface. This effect is overcome by removing about 0.002" of metal in a sulfuric acid pickle.

Chromates as well as other surface treatments for magnesium have been developed and evaluated largely by the magnesium producers themselves.¹⁸ The most widely used of these are fully described in the Metal Finishing Guidebook and, therefore, will not be repeated here.

Conclusion

Chromate treatments have become widely used not only because they fill a need for corrosion-resistant and paint-bonding finishes, but also because they are inexpensive and simple to apply. It has been attempted here to show how the basic features of the chromating process apply to a variety of treatments for a number of different metals.

The potentialities for further development are considerable. The bright chromating of die cast zinc is an important new step. Chromate treating of silver to prevent tarnishing has been tried with some success and is now on the market. Chromate treating of ferrous products is a fertile field for investigation. It is known that chromate films can be formed on ferrous metals, but so far these have not been developed to the point of practical usage.

It may be said, in summary, that chromates appear likely to continue to play a substantial part in the chemical finishing of metals.

Shop Problems

Abrasive Methods—Surface Treatments—Control
Electroplating—Cleaning—Pickling—Testing

METAL FINISHING publishes, each month, a portion of the inquiries answered as a service to subscribers. If any reader disagrees with the answers or knows of better or more information on the problem discussed, the information will be gratefully received and the sender's name will be kept confidential, if desired.

Immersion Brass on Steel

Question: Would you kindly give us some formulas or information whereby we may put immersion deposits of brass on steel.

K. H.

Answer: The following formula is not a true brass but a bronze, which is used as a liquor finish on steel wire:

Stannous sulfate

— 0.25 - 0.75 oz./gal.

Copper sulfate — 0.1 - 0.3 "

Sulfuric acid — 1.25 - 4.0 "

Room temperature

Metal & Thermit Corp., 100 East 42nd St., New York 17, N. Y. has a pamphlet on this process, which is available on request.

Sand Bobbing

Question: What procedure shall I use for sand bobbing of holloware?

W. T. B.

Answer: Sand bobbing is usually performed on a walrus hide or bull-neck wheel using FF pumice, F emery or mixtures of the two with enough light machine oil to permit the paste to hold to the wheel.

Refinishing Pewter

Question: I would like to know about pewter and holloware. I have trouble getting the dark film from under the silver and would like to know what to do for it.

J. A. W.

Answer: When refinishing silver plated pewter, it is customary to pickle, after stripping the old silver, in a solution of about 25% muriatic acid. The pewter is then brushed with pumice and water or dried and buffed with greaseless compound to remove the skin.

Pipe & Fittings for Chromic Acid

Question: We are continually replacing valves, pipes and other fittings on our return line from our chromic acid reclamation tank. If you have knowledge of any new modern material available for this use which will stand up under chromic acid, will you kindly advise the writer at your early convenience.

F. R. S.

Answer: Since the temperature and concentration of the chromium reclaim solution are low, most plastics will be suitable for piping and fittings.

Blue Color on Steel

Question: I am writing to inquire whether or not you may have any material available as regards metal finishing on rifles and shot guns. This would concern bluing. I have used some commercially available salts in a hot-dip process with a resultant black finish. I would like to know if such a hot-dip process can be made to produce a bluer finish. The ingredients for this finish are sodium nitrate, sodium nitrite and sodium hydroxide.

H. R.

Answer: The process you are now using is known as a "caustic black" and all the proprietary products on the market will give you the same results, namely a black color.

The only blue color obtainable, which will stand up in use, is produced by carefully heating the steel. This produces a blue temper color, which can be protected by oiling or waxing. Since the dark blue color is produced at exactly 600 deg. F., care is required to avoid drawing the temper of the steel.

Copper Plate for Carburizing

Question: We have a plating problem involving the copper plating of

crankshafts before carburizing. These crankshafts are made of Atlas Impacto, a carburizing steel similar to Atlas 4615. Can you suggest a plating procedure that would assure good adhesion of the copper plate? We are plating in a rochelle cyanide copper plating bath that is in good working order. Other shops in this area are having adhesion trouble with these crankshafts and we wish to avoid this problem when we take on the job.

What is the minimum copper plate required to protect against case hardening? What would be a fast, economical method of stripping the plate after carburizing?

W. J. M.

Answer: The steel of which the crankshafts are made contains 1.65-2.0% nickel. We would suggest that, after alkaline cleaning and acid dipping, a nickel chloride strike should be used for insuring adhesion prior to copper plating. The formula and operating conditions of the strike will be found in the METAL FINISHING GUIDEBOOK.

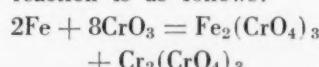
The copper deposit required will vary according to the depth of case to be applied. A minimum of 0.0005" of deposit is generally recommended for a 0.01" case. The copper deposit can be removed, after hardening, by a number of methods which will be found in the stripping section of the above-mentioned handbook.

Iron in Chromium Solutions

Question: I have been told that my chromium plating solution contains excess iron but the tank seems to be working as well as it ever did. What actually is the effect of iron in chromium solutions, and can it be removed when present in excess?

B. F.

Answer: The main effect of iron is to sequester chromic acid in the ratio of 1 part iron to 7 parts chromic acid. The reaction is as follows:



Since the compounds formed, namely

This is it!

THE NO. 1 GREASELESS COMPOSITION

for

POLISHING

BUFFING

BURRING

SATIN FINISHING



TOP QUALITY ABRASIVES • GLUES • BLENDING

For thirty years LEA has been THE NAME in the field of clean, efficient and economical finishing of metals, plastics and wood, with LEA COMPOUND leading the way . . . all the way. No products are superior to LEA products

anywhere because they're developed by Specialists in Finishing and the best materials are used. The LEA laboratory offers careful analysis of your finishing problem and the RIGHT solution to it.

There's a Lea COMPOSITION for EVERY surface finishing job.

Just write us about yours.

Yes, Lea Compound leads the way with some other well-known LEA PRODUCTS serving industry everywhere such as LEAROK • LEA LIQUABRADE • AD-LEA-SIVE • LEABRAMENT LEA SPRAY GUN MOVER • LEA LIQUALUBE • cLEAN GRAIN LUBAR • LEA GRIPMASTER LEA LAPPING PASTE • LEA LUBAR

Burring, Buffing, Polishing, Lapping, Plating and Spray Finishing . . . Manufacturers and Specialists in the Development of Production Methods, Equipment and Compositions . . . Manufacturers of Lea Compound and Learock Industry's quality buffing and polishing compounds for over 30 years.

LEA GRIPMASTER®
POLISHING WHEEL CEMENT
Matching the high quality of other
Lea Products, is now obtainable through
LEA-MICHIGAN, INC.
14066 Stansbury Ave., Detroit 27, Mich.

THE LEA MANUFACTURING CO.

16 Cherry Ave., Waterbury 20, Conn.

Lea-Michigan, Inc., 14066 Stansbury Ave., Detroit 27, Mich.
Lea Mfg. Company of Canada, Ltd., 370 Victoria St., Toronto 2, Canada
Lea-Ronal, Inc., Main Office and Laboratory: 42-48 27th St., L.I.C. 1, N.Y.
Manufacturing Plant: 237 East Aurora St., Waterbury 20, Conn.

ferric and chromic chromate, are not ionizable to any appreciable extent, free chromic acid is removed and the conductivity of the solution drops so that a higher voltage is required to obtain a given current density.

Removal of Silver from Gold Bath

Question: In attempting to convert our 40 gallon yellow gold solution to produce a light green shade we added what we later learned was an excessive amount of silver cyanide. Now, we are only able to get a white deposit which is completely unsuitable. Since the gold solution is fairly new and was made up with 20 ounces of 67% potassium gold cyanide, we would like to purify it ourselves rather than send it out for refining, which would involve an appreciable expense. Therefore, we are writing to inquire whether you can advise us of any practical method for removing the silver from the solution, or any other treatment or procedure which will permit us to use the present solution.

E. H.

Answer: The silver can be removed from the gold solution by plating out on a sheet of stainless steel. Since, at room temperature and 1½-2 volts, only silver will plate out while the gold remains in solution, this method should give satisfactory results. We would suggest that you dummy the solution overnight. On the following morning the temperature of the tank should be raised and a test panel or sample plated to determine whether the deposit is satisfactory or whether more dummying is required.

Brass Color on Steel

Question: There is a problem facing us, for which I am sure there is some answer. We are being forced to make steel items which must look like they are brass plated. I am told that brass plating is highly unpredictable and it is a rather elaborate process. Will you please give us the details of some other process, the results of which look like brass but which might be simpler.

I saw a process done of plating the articles with zinc then dipping them in a dilute solution of nitric acid then into a solution which gave the zinc a brassy color. I did not think the result was bright enough.

D. M. W.

Answer: Brass plating is not an

elaborate process. In fact, it would be much simpler and results would be more consistent than zinc plating, bright dipping and chromating. For the solution and operating procedure, we would refer you to the section on brass plating in the METAL FINISHING Guidebook.

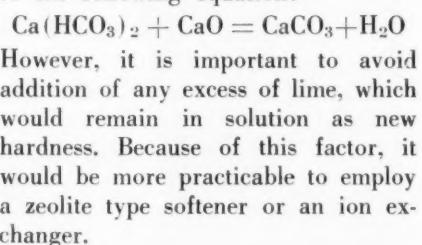
Softening Water

Question: Our plater informs us that a chemist suggested he add lime to our water supply, which has a very large calcium hardness, claiming that this would soften the water and make it usable for process purposes. It seems ridiculous to add more calcium to the water to remove calcium but our

plater says the chemist is correct. We would like to have your opinion as to the validity of this recommendation.

E. T. M.

Answer: The chemist is correct. Calcium hardness in water is present as the soluble bicarbonate. When lime is added to such water, insoluble calcium carbonate is formed, according to the following equation:



PROFESSIONAL DIRECTORY

**METAL FINISHING CONSULTANT
PLANT AND PRODUCT
CONTROL — DESIGN — LAYOUT
ENGINEERING APPLICATIONS**
J. B. MOHLER
302 EUCLID AVE. NEW CASTLE, PA.
OLiver 4-7617

PLATING ENGINEERING
Chemical Polishing and Protective Processes.
Plating Room Analyses Kits and Standard
Solutions.
KOSMOS ELECTRO-FINISHING RESEARCH
13 Valley Street Belleville 9, N. J.
Plymouth 1-0049

**DEVELOPMENT AND CONTROL OF
PLATING PROCESSES**
Laboratory and 6000 Gallon Pilot Plant
JACQUES L. BROAD & ASSOCIATES
522 N.E. 1st Avenue
Fort Lauderdale, Florida

THE ANACHEM LABORATORIES
TESTING ANALYSIS ENGINEERING
For Metal Finishers
Plating solution analyses and control. Testing of deposit-thickness, composition, porosity, tensile strength. Salt Spray tests.
AIR FORCE CERTIFICATION TESTS
1724 West 58th St., Los Angeles 62, Calif.
Axminster 4-1262

**SCIENTIFIC CONTROL
LABORATORIES**
Finishing Consultants—Registered Engineers:
Salt Spray—Thickness Testing—Analyses
PLANNING—RESEARCH—DEVELOPMENT
Haymarket 1-2260
600 BLUE ISLAND AVE., CHICAGO 7, ILL

HENRY LEVINE & SON, Inc.
Metal Finishing Consultants
Analysis of all electroplating solutions
Engineering of finishing installations
Air Force Certification Tests
Salt Spray Thickness and Adhesion Tests
153 East 26th St., New York, N. Y.
MURRAY HILL 5-9427

G. B. HOGABOOM JR. & CO.
Consulting Chemical Engineers
Metal Finishing — Electrodeposition — Solution
analyses. AIR FORCE CERTIFICATION
TESTS — Salt spray, thickness of deposits,
adhesion.
44 East Kinney St. Newark 3, N. J.
Market 3-0055

"CONSULTING ENGINEERING SERVICES"
E. J. Hinterleitner, E.Ch.T., and Associates
P. O. Box 132 - WESTFIELD - New Jersey
3325 Clairmont Drive
San Diego 17, Calif.

Plating Thickness Tests...



Eliminate costly rejects
A NEW METHOD
Rapid - Inexpensive - Dependable

TEXTOR LABORATORIES, INC.
1627 E. 25th St. Cleveland, Ohio

PLATERS
TECHNICAL SERVICE, Inc.

**ELECTROPLATING AND
CHEMICAL ENGINEERS**

- Air Force certification tests
- Salt Spray, thickness and adhesion tests
- Spectrographic analysis
- Solution, Metal and Salt analysis
- Plant Design and Engineering
- Plant layout and construction
- Industrial waste and water supply treatment

NEW YORK LABORATORY 59 East 4 St., New York 3
Oregon 3-6256
509 S. Wabash Ave., Chicago 5
Harrison 7-7648

Periodic Reverse Plating

*U. S. Patent 2,678,909. May 18, 1954.
G. W. Jernstedt and J. D. Patrick,
assignors to Westinghouse Electric
Corp.*

In the process of electroplating on an electrically conducting member a metal from the group consisting of copper, silver, zinc, cadmium, tin, gold and brass, from an electroplating electrolyte thereof, the surface of the member being plated having a roughness of about from 13 to 17 microinches R.M.S., the steps comprising placing the member and an anode in contact with the electrolyte and passing in series through the member, the electrolyte and the anode a plurality of cycles of periodically reversed current, each cycle consisting of essentially, first, a plating electrical current for a period of time of at least 45 seconds to plate metal from the electrolyte on the member and, second, a deplating electrical current for a period of time of at least 30% of the plating period, the average deplating current density on the member being from 50% to 90% of the average plating current density, and the coulombs delivered by the deplating current being between 30% and 95% of the coulombs delivered during the plating portion of the cycle whereby a substantial portion of the previously plated metal is deplated, and causing a relative movement of the electrolyte and the member relative to one another at a rate of at least one foot a minute, the applied plurality of cycles of periodically reversed current producing a deposit of plated metal of a roughness of at least 25% less rough than the surface of the member for a 0.001 inch of metal plated, the plated metal being of a closely uniform thickness over the entire surface plated.

Coloring Metals Black

*U. S. Patent 2,679,475. May 25, 1954.
J. C. Singler.*

A process of blackening a metal surface from the class consisting of steel,

brass, copper, aluminum, nickel and cadmium comprising immersing the metal surface in a water about 8 oz. nickel chloride; about 4 oz. of ammonium chloride; about 1 oz. of Rochelle salt; about $\frac{3}{4}$ oz. of zinc chloride; about 2 oz. of sodium chloride; and about $\frac{1}{4}$ oz. of ammonium molybdate, and passing a low voltage electrical current therethrough with the metal as the cathode.

Bright Cyanide Zinc Bath

*U. S. Patent 2,680,712. June 8, 1954.
M. B. Diggin and O. Kardos, assignors
to Hanson-Van Winkle-Munning Co.*

An aqueous alkaline cyanide zinc plating bath containing, in amounts of substantially 2.5 to 9.5 g./liter, as a brightening agent a condensation polymer of an aliphatic alkylene-polyamine with furfural-sodium bisulphite and formaldehyde, 0 to 50% of the latter in the form of its sodium bisulphite compounds.

Rust Inhibiting Composition

*U. S. Patent 2,680,718. June 8, 1954.
L. T. Eby, assignor to Standard Oil
Development Co.*

A composition consisting essentially of a hydrocarbon solvent containing dissolved therein 0.01 to 10% of a monoester of a C₁₂ to C₂₄ unsaturated fatty acid with a polyhydroxy aliphatic compound containing 5 to 6 carbon atoms and having 4 to 6 hydroxyl groups attached to carbon atoms separated from each other by not more than one carbon atom containing no hydroxyl group, which monoester has been sulfurized by a reaction with elementary sulfur.

Scale Removal from Sheets

*U. S. Patent 2,680,938. June 15, 1954.
R. O. Peterson, assignor to The Osborn
Mfg. Co.*

In apparatus for removing scale from metal sheets, the combination of a revoluble roll, a rotary brush mounted opposite said roll on an axis parallel to the axis thereof, and means for

progressively flexing a metal sheet with the concave surface thereof engaging said roll and the corresponding convex surface engaging said brush, said means including bending rolls located on opposite sides of said first-named roll and disposed arcuately to bend such strip to a curve of greater diameter than the diameter of said first-named roll.

Work Transfer Device

*U. S. Patent 2,681,015. June 15, 1954.
J. V. Davis, assignor to The Udyline
Corp.*

A work transfer mechanism comprising a track system, a bar along the track of said system and spaced therefrom, a carriage movable on the track of said system, said carriage having a hook-engaging portion pivotally suspended therefrom and movable toward and away from said bar, a hook having two hook elements, one of said elements for engagement with and disengagement from said portion and the other for engagement with and disengagement from said bar, means forming part of said track system for swinging said portion adapted in one position along the track to drop said other element on said bar and in another position to remove said other element from said bar.

Buffing Compound

*U. S. Patent 2,681,274. June 15, 1954.
C. B. F. Young.*

A buffing compound for polishing the surface of an article to be further treated after the buffing operation by the removal of the water-dispersible film residue of which is adapted to be readily removed by an aqueous liquid after the completion of the buffing operation which comprises an abrasive material containing constituents of the group consisting of sodium carbonate, sodium bicarbonate, calcium carbonate, and a mixture of aluminum sulphate and a metal carbonate for the development of a film dispersing gas in con-

"BUCKY" says...

BUCKINGHAM
POLISHING
and
BUFFING COMPOSITIONS

- Stainless Steel Composition
- White Finish
- Tripoli
- Chrome Coloring Composition
- Greaseless Composition
- Emery Cake
- Brass Coloring
- Emery Paste
- Burring Compound
- Grease Stick
- Spray Pastes
- Stainless Steel Tripoli

Representation in Major Cities

Write Dep't. A for Samples

The BUCKINGHAM PRODUCTS Co.

14100 FULLERTON AVE. • DETROIT 27, MICH.

tact with water acidulated with an acid of the group consisting of sulphuric acid, hydrochloric acid and tauric acid and a vehicle therefor containing polyethylene glycol stearate and stearic acid.

Rust Preventive Oil Composition

U. S. Patent 2,680,094. June 1, 1954.
J. H. Bartlett, A. D. Kirshenbaum, and
H. W. Rudel, assignors to Standard
Oil Development Co.

A rust inhibiting composition consisting essentially of 95 to 99.9% by weight of mineral base lubricating oil, 0.05 to 4.5% oil-soluble metal base petroleum sulfonate, and 0.005 to 1% of aliphatic alcohol esters of ethylene bis-imino diacetic acid having at least

8 and not more than about 18 carbon atoms in each alcohol group.

Diffusion Coating

U. S. Patent 2,681,869. June 22, 1954.
W. C. Johnson, assignor to The Dur-
iron Co., Inc.

The process of surface-modifying a metal article by the action of an impregnating or alloying metal, which comprises providing the article initially dry, adherent coating comprising an unsintered mixture of finely divided slag-forming solid mineral materials associated with an agglutinant binder that renders the mixture coherent, said mixture including a source of the impregnating metal, silica and a metal halide, so proportioned as to

facilitate sintering of the mixture at suitably elevated temperature non-destructive to said article and promote action of the impregnating metal upon the underlying or basis metal surface; then heating the coated article to a temperature not lower than about 1,550°F. that is high enough to sinter or partially fuse the coating mixture to viscous consistency and thereby substantially seal the underlying surface of said article, but is insufficiently high to render the coating mixture thinly fluid or to endanger the integrity of said article; continuing the heating within such temperature range until the desired impregnation has been effected; then cooling the article and removing therefrom any sintered coating mixture adhering thereto.

Coloring Aluminum Black

U. S. Patent 2,681,973. June 22, 1954.
G. L. Deniston.

The method of producing an oxide coating on aluminum and alloys thereof, which comprise immersing the aluminum objects in an aqueous acid solution maintained at a temperature in the range between about 68 degrees Fahrenheit and about 220 degrees Fahrenheit for a period of about 30 seconds to about 3 minutes and containing as its essential active coating ingredients about 1.2% to about 2.2% of water soluble sodium salts of alkyl aryl sulfonates and sulfate ions, chromate ions, chloride ions, and manganese ions in quantities produced in acid solution by about 9.4% to about 22.4% of sulphuric acid, 26.0% to about 30.6% of sodium chromate, about 14.8% to about 34.6% of hydrochloric acid and 26.5% to about 30.6% of potassium permanganate, the total of said ingredients being in quantities ranging from about 42 parts to about 70 parts by weight of solids to about 400 parts of water.

Oxidation Prevention

U. S. Patent 2,682,101. June 29, 1954.
M. G. Whitfield and V. Sheshunoff,
assignors to Whitfield & Sheshunoff.

The method of protecting metal bodies chosen from the class consisting of tungsten, molybdenum, alloys of tungsten and molybdenum, and alloys containing at least 15% of any of the foregoing, against surface deterioration at elevated temperatures which comprises electrodepositing a thin coating of nickel on the surface of

said bodies, heat treating said coated bodies under non-oxidizing conditions to cause at least partial diffusion of said nickel coating, and immersing the bodies thus treated in a bath of molten aluminum to form an aluminum-rich protective layer thereon.

As a new article of manufacture, a refractory metal body protected from surface deterioration at elevated operating temperatures comprising a core constituted of a refractory metal selected from the group consisting of tungsten, molybdenum, alloys of tungsten and molybdenum, and alloys containing at least 15% of any of the foregoing with at least one of the metals iron, nickel and cobalt, and a protective layer on said core essentially composed of an alloy of aluminum with the material of said core.

Sealing Anodized Aluminum

*U. S. Patent 2,681,310. June 15, 1954.
W. H. Wood, assignor to Harris-Seybold Co.*

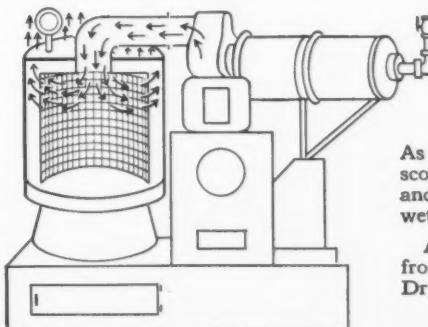
A process of treating an aluminum surface, which comprises subjecting the aluminum surface connected as an anode to electrolytic anodic treatment in aqueous acid solution providing oxygen at the anode, and then subjecting the so-treated surface to polyacrylic acid in aqueous medium at a raised temperature not substantially above 100°C.

Electroforming

*U. S. Patent 2,682,501. June 29, 1954.
G. K. Teal, assignor to Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc.*

The method of forming a two-sided target which comprises the steps of mounting an apertured metallic screen on a metal support, insulating the exposed surfaces of said screen, removing said metal support thereby exposing one side of said screen, coating said exposed side with non-metallic material which is non-conductive and insoluble in electroplating solution, coating a thin film of metallic material upon said insulated surface of said target, applying a protective coating of said non-metallic material on to said metallic film in such a manner that the portions of said metal film in the apertures are exposed, electroplating in said apertures until metal plugs are formed having heads protruding from both sides of the screen which are larger than the diameter of each

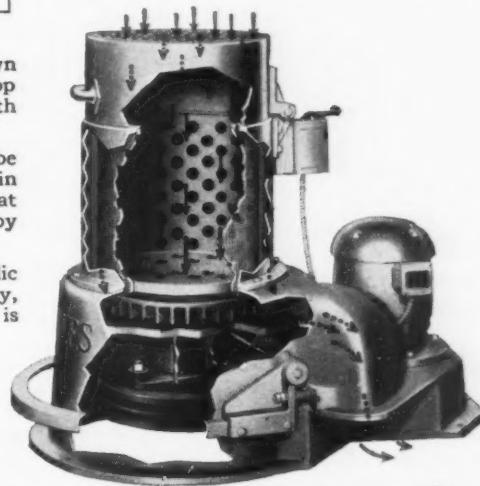
EVER BLOW INTO AN ASH TRAY?



If you did, you saw a practical demonstration of the principle of air deflection. In old type dryers, air blown in from the top is deflected by the top layer of parts.

As one user put it, "the top layer gets scorched, the next layer is nice and dry, and from there on down the parts are still wet".

A powerful suction fan draws the air from the bottom of the modern Nobles Dryer. Fresh air rushes in from the top



to fill the vacuum and is drawn through the entire contents from top to bottom where it is expelled with the water.

Steam or electric heaters may be mounted compactly in the cover in contrast with space consuming, heat wasting, separate units connected by pipe.

An internal expanding, hydraulic brake stops the machine smoothly, and quickly. The "brake pedal" is a ring extending around the entire working area so that the machine can be stopped instantly from any working position. In the interest of faster drying and lower costs write today!



WRITE FOR
FREE Folder

aperture at its narrowest point, and removing said protective coatings of non-metallic material and said thin film of metal from the sides of said screen.

Abrasive Belt

*U. S. Patent 2,682,733. July 6, 1954.
O. S. Buckner, assignor to Bay State Abrasive Products Co.*

A flexible abrasive band comprising an endless flexible backing and a porous abrasive layer attached to the outer face thereof, said backing being formed of a plurality of side by side, overlapping convolutions of flexible textile tape and having a plurality of unmounted stitch loops attached thereto and projecting from the outer face thereof, said abrasive layer encasing

said loops and providing a relatively thick, continuous, substantially smooth, abrasive surface across substantially the whole width of said band without interruption at the overlapping edges of said convolutions.

Brush

*U. S. Patent 2,682,734. July 6, 1954.
R. O. Peterson, assignor to The Osborn Mfg. Co.*

A brush comprising a base and flexible bristle material extending therefrom, such bristles comprising an elongated filamentous strand of low damping capacity wire having a Knoop hardness of at least 600, an outer coating of nylon on said wire, and fine abrasive and powdered filler material incorporated in said nylon.

ABSTRACTS

Influence of an Alternating Current Component on the Current Distribution in Galvanic Electrolytes

J. Steiner: *Zeit. fuer Phys. Chem.* Vol. 201, p. 161.

An investigation was undertaken on some electrolytes regarding the influence of an alternating current component superimposed on the direct current. The work served to show that from the cathode stream oscillogram of the alternating voltage component of the cathodic polarization, very far reaching conclusions could be drawn on the effect of the alternating current component.

Determination of Zinc and Tin Coatings on Steel with Hydrochloric Acid Containing Trivalent Antimony Chloride

G. Schikorr: *Metall.* Vol. 7, p. 337.

In order to avoid errors arising from attack on the base metal the author recommends a) in the determination of zinc coatings to confine the solution action to 30 seconds; b) in the determination of tin coatings, instead of the antimony-hydrochloric acid normally used in Germany, use the solution which is mostly used for its preparation. Instead of this a highly concentrated sodium polysulfide solution can also be used.

The Bend Properties of Zinc Coatings

H. Bablik and F. Goetzl: *Metall.* Vol. 7, p. 313.

The two dominant factors involved in deformation during working are, first, the extent of the adhesion and, secondly, the extent of the deformation which again is determined by the orientation. Of further importance are the temperature and rapidity of the deformation and to what extent any stresses formed during the coating process remain permanent. Observation of the test results have rendered it possible not only to obtain coatings which resist deformation better and in a satisfactory manner but also to

work them to a greater extent than formerly.

Metal Cleaning with Emulsions

A. Pollack: *Chemiker Zeitung.* Vol. 76, pp. 141-142.

Highly diluted aqueous emulsions of high boiling organic solvents, such as petroleum, commercial benzol, etc., are practically neutral metal cleaning agents. The base emulsion of 50 to 60% is diluted 50 to 60 times for application and, at first, it was possible to use it only in a spray cleaning unit. If emulsions with a soap-like emulsifier are used, then the water need only be softened by phosphate. Non-ionizing emulsifiers are less sensitive to hard water and acids and can, accordingly, also be used with the addition of phosphoric acid for the purposes of passivation. Light, soft and colored metals are not attacked by emulsion cleaners.

Degreasing Layouts for Aluminum Treatment for Light Metal Semi-Products

O. Weiler: *Aluminium* (Germany.) Vol. 28, pp. 441/442.

The author describes the layout of a modern pressworks in which the degreasing is conducted with perchlor-ethylene and aluminum containers are used. In the main, the wash vessels and the assembly vessels as regards their arrangement, conform to normal practice. The grease-loaded solvent solution is passed to a distillation vat from which the vapors pass directly to a cooling vessel and they are here condensed and passed back for a further degreasing cycle. The solvent is heated to 75°C. by an electric current in order to speed up the degreasing effect. It is stated that good operating results have been obtained with this process.

Developments in Phosphating Techniques

A. Pollack: *Rhein. Westf. Ind. Markt.* Vol. 4, No. 8/9, p. 5.

The known processes of phosphating are being steadily developed. Thin, adherent, elastic coatings with a high degree of protection are being produced. Recent developments have been in the direction of coupling the production of these thin coatings with the degreasing and pickling stages. Acid

phosphates with a low pH value (4.5) have been most recently introduced for degreasing the steel sheet as delivered, containing fat solvents and emulsifying agents. The process is most generally operated in spray pickling plants. The treatment time is 1-5 minutes. In addition to the degreasing action, coatings of complex ferri-ferrophosphates are obtained. The weight of the coating amounts to about 0.25 to 1.0 g./sq. m. With this process only light rust can be removed and heavy rusting or oxidation must be removed by pre-pickling. Processes have been developed for providing a passivation effect by which still thinner coatings of only 0.5 microns are produced. The baths for this process are strongly acid (pH 2-3) with the addition of inhibitors with fat solvent as well as wetting agent. The process gives good rust protection with a lacquer coating.

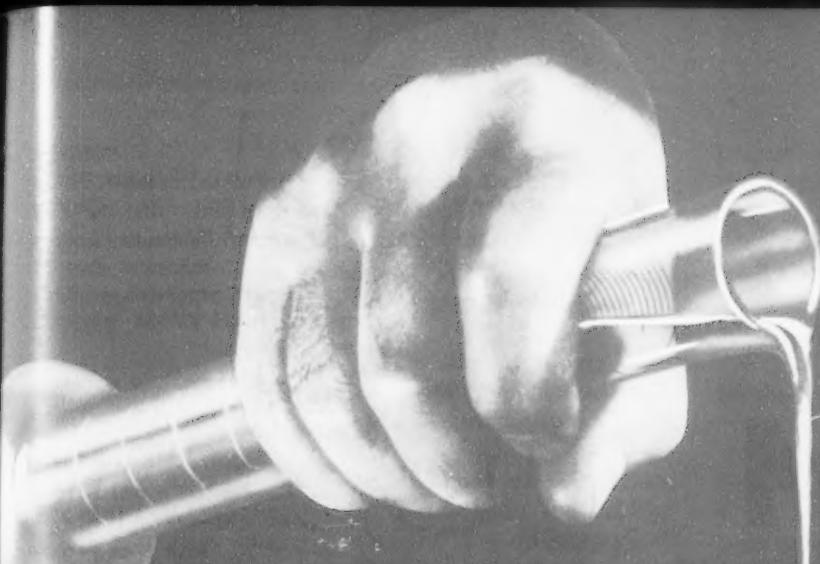
Chemical Protective Treatment for Tinplate Sheet

E. S. Hedges: *Metaux.* Vol. 28, No. 332, pp. 171-174.

Although the very thin tin coating on tinplate is resistant to corrosion, because of the fine porosity the protection it affords against the requirements imposed on tinplate containers is only of limited extent. This becomes particularly obvious in the food packing industry when the contents consist of meat, fruit and certain types of vegetables. During the sterilization process sulfur is set free from the packed substances and this attacks the tin coating in the interior of the cans and colors the metal blue. Although this coloration is harmless it invokes mistrust when the user sees it.

When conducting research on the protection of tinplate by chemical treatment one started from the basis of the electrochemical treatment of aluminum. The work began in 1938. It had been experimentally established that tinplate was made more resistant to the attack of sulfur by means of electrochemically produced oxide coatings. The first research covered the use of ammonia solutions or ammonium carbonate solutions or mixtures of these as the electrolyte. In other tests, sodium aluminate solutions were used. Although it was possible to work rapidly and well with this process it did not prove commercial because of the expensive equipment required.

Two processes were then developed,



H-VW-M

electroplating and allied processes

for Nickel, Zinc, Cadmium, Copper, Silver,
Lead and Bright Alloy Plating; Metal Cleaning;
Periodic Reverse Current Plating; and Magnesium Anodizing

Plus
the exclusive
H-VW-M

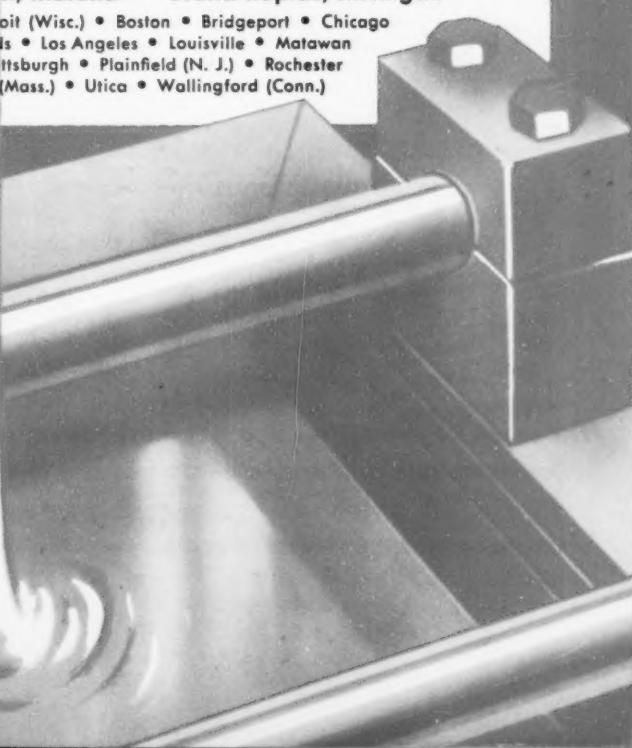
10-point service policy



HANSON-VAN WINKLE-MUNNING COMPANY MATAWAN, NEW JERSEY

Manufacturers of a complete line of electroplating and polishing processes, equipment and supplies
Plants: Matawan, New Jersey • Anderson, Indiana • Grand Rapids, Michigan

Sales Offices: Anderson (Ind.) • Baltimore • Beloit (Wisc.) • Boston • Bridgeport • Chicago
Cleveland • Dayton • Detroit • Grand Rapids • Los Angeles • Louisville • Matawan
Milwaukee • New York • Philadelphia • Pittsburgh • Plainfield (N. J.) • Rochester
St. Louis • San Francisco • Springfield (Mass.) • Utica • Wallingford (Conn.)



Use H-VW-M PROCESSES They are backed up with SERVICE

They cost no more—but you get more when you buy these processes . . . behind every one are H-VW-M's exclusive 10 points of complete electrochemical, electrical and mechanical service.

SERVICE



**PERIODIC
ANALYTICAL
SERVICE**

... a quality control measure—samples of customers' processes regularly checked in H-VW-M laboratories.

SERVICE



**COMPLETE FINISHING
SEQUENCE
RECOMMENDATIONS**

... with each process application, thorough data on proper polishing, buffing, pickling, plating and after-treatments.

SERVICE



**CUSTOMERS'
PRODUCTS
PLATING
LABORATORY**

... complete laboratory facilities available for trying out various processes on customers' products.

SERVICE



**PLATERS' TRAINING
COURSES**

... at no obligation to customers, plating personnel may receive thorough analytical and process training in H-VW-M laboratories.

SERVICE



**PLATING PLANT
LAYOUT SERVICE**

... expert assistance in planning most efficient plating installations and use of facilities.

SERVICE



**TRAINED SALES
REPRESENTATIVES
IN ALL PRINCIPAL
AREAS**

... immediate assistance on any plating problem is only a phone call away from any customer's office.

NICKEL-LUME TYPE I—A perfected organic-type bright nickel process featuring: extreme deposit brilliancy with good ductility and high activity; excellent solution characteristics—stability, easily controlled, low cost operation.

NICKEL-LUME TYPE II—Similar to Type I, but designed for air agitation for highest plating speeds and/or heavy deposits.

NICKEL-LUME BRIGHT BARREL—Similar to above, but designed for use in mechanical plating cylinders. High ductility and activity permit subsequent chromium plating if desired.

9-H COBALT-NICKEL—A time-tested bright nickel process not dependent on organic addition agents for highly brilliant deposits. Properly installed, it is outstandingly stable, producing deposits with good physical properties and unsurpassed protective value.

NICKEL (Sulfamate)—A sulfamate salt process for producing heavy, smooth deposits with superb physical properties. Bath developed especially for build-up of nickel deposits of several thousandths and more. Ideal for electroforming and electrotyping operations.

BLACK NICKEL No. 1—A prepared salt mixture for producing a decorative gray-black gunmetal finish.

BLACK NICKEL No. 3—Produces a deep-black decorative finish on copper, brass and nickel-plated steel. Also for obtaining black background on brass or aluminum name plates. Used for immersion black on zinc die-castings or zinc-plated parts.

BBZ-201—For bright zinc plating in barrels. Produces zinc deposits ranging from silvery-bright to a brilliant bluish-white appearance directly from the bath. Bright dipping is optional.

BSZ-300—An economical, high current-density process producing brilliant zinc deposits from still tanks and conveyors. Deposits readily accept conversion coatings.

CADUX HS—Produces brilliant, pure cadmium deposits at high plating rates in still tanks, conveyors and mechanical cylinders. A bath highly stable and tolerant to impurities.

WES-X COPPER—Smooth, brilliant deposits free from co-deposited organic brighteners. Exceptional corrosion protection, good physical properties and marked leveling when periodic reverse current is employed.

SILVER-LUME—The process that has changed long-standing concepts of silver plating. Produces brilliant and

mirror-like silver deposits direct from the plating solution, satisfactory in many cases without subsequent buffing.

Bath has exceptional throwing power. Deposits are hard and wear-resistant, with high protective value, and are somewhat more resistant to tarnish than ordinary silver deposits.

S-B ZINC—An all-purpose zinc bath producing satin-bright to full bright deposits (depending upon solution composition and operating conditions). Has remarkable throwing power and high surface activity for subsequent surface conversion coatings.

SUPER-PROTECTO LEAD PLATING—For applying heavy lead deposits at moderately high current densities in still tanks, barrels and automatic equipment. Furnished in the form of a liquid concentrate.

ALBALOY PLATING (Bright Alloy)—Ternary alloy deposits (approx. 55% copper, 30% tin and 15% zinc). Deposits are silvery-white and bright, have high tarnish resistance, have excellent corrosion protection properties, are highly reflective (85% of silver), are relatively hard (Rockwell 50C) and are easily soldered. Melting point is approximately 950°F.

Recommended on copper or copper-bearing non-ferrous materials. On electrical instrument parts, because of high tarnish resistance, has ease of soldering and corrosion-protective qualities. Non-magnetic and abrasion resistant. Useful at ultra-high frequencies because of combination of properties. Used as a protective and decorative coating on beryllium copper springs.

METAL CLEANING PROCESSES—Alkaline, acid and emulsion cleanser products to meet any metal cleaning requirements. A full selection for soak cleaning, electrocleaning, horizontal barrel cleaning, oblique barrel cleaning, spray washing machine cleaning and for special cleaning applications.

PERIODIC REVERSE CURRENT—**H-VW-M** is the sole agent for marketing the Periodic Reverse Current Process. Competent technical assistance is available from **H-VW-M** for applying PR current to metal plating operations.

MANODYZ PROCESS—A process for the anodic treatment of magnesium to produce a corrosion-resisting coating. All alloys can be treated by either the a.c. or d.c. modifications. Coating can subsequently be painted or dyed to various colors.

Complete information on individual **H-VW-M processes is available in bulletin form.**



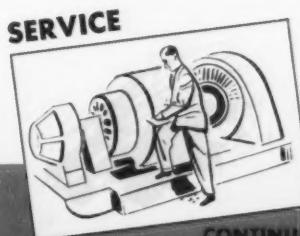
NATION-WIDE TECHNICAL SERVICE

... field electrochemists available for on-the-spot technical assistance all over the country.



LABORATORY APPROVAL FOR ALL PROCESS PRODUCTS

... all chemicals, addition agents, and anodes for **H-VW-M** processes must pass rigid laboratory tests before being sold—your guarantee of consistently high quality.



**CONTINUAL
TESTING OF ENGINEERED
EQUIPMENT**
... all **H-VW-M** electrical and mechanical products continually tested in use with processes to check and refine performance characteristics.



**CONSTANT
DEVELOPMENT
AND RESEARCH**
... all **H-VW-M** processes continually tested to improve existing results and develop new, more efficient products, processes and procedures.

PLATEMANSHIP

Your H-VW-M combination — of the most modern testing and development laboratory — of over 80 years experience in every phase of plating and polishing — of a complete equipment, process and supply line for every need.

A COMPLETE LINE OF

Engineered

ELECTROPLATING AND POLISHING PROCESSES,

EQUIPMENT & SUPPLIES

H-VW-M PRODUCTS AND PROCESSES

Abrasives
Acid Pump
Ammeters
Analyses, Solutions
Anodes
Anode Bags
Anode Containers, Ball
Aprons, Platers'
Balls, Steel Eclipse
Barrels, Burnishing
Barrels, Tumbling
Barrels, Plating
Basket, Scrap Anode
Baskets, Dipping
Brighteners, Addition Agents
Brushes
Buff
Cathode Rockers
Chemicals, Plating
Chroma Spray Floats
Cleaners
Compositions

Conveyors, Full-Automatic
Conveyors, Semi-Automatic
Cooling Coils
Crock, Earthenware
Degreasing Solvents
Dryers
Exhaust Fans
Filters
Felt
Fluxes
Generators
Gloves, Platers
Glue, Belgrade
Heaters
Heating Coils
Hose
Insulating Steam Joints
Klinch Grain Cement & Thinner
Kote Masq
Kote Rax, Grade M
Lathes
Lime

Moisture Extractor Equipment
Oxidizing Liquid
Pails, Rubber
Paint, Tygon Plastic
Periodic Reverse Control
Pipe & Fittings, BN
Purification Supplies
Rectifiers
Salt Fog Corrosion Testing Equip.
Sisal Sections
Bias Sisalweev Sections
Standard Plating Solutions
Tank Rheostats
Tanks
Temperature Controllers
Voltmeters
Wheels
Wrap-Rax Tape
Continuous Strip and Wire
Cleaning, Plating and
Pickling Lines



H-VW-M

HANSON-VAN WINKLE-MUNNING COMPANY

MATAWAN, NEW JERSEY

Plants: Matawan, New Jersey • Anderson, Indiana • Grand Rapids, Michigan

SALES OFFICES: ANDERSON (IND.) • BALTIMORE • BELoit (WIS.) • BOSTON • BRIDGEPORT • CHICAGO
CLEVELAND • DAYTON • DETROIT • GRAND RAPIDS • LOS ANGELES • LOUISVILLE • MATAWAN • MILWAUKEE
NEW YORK • PHILADELPHIA • PITTSBURGH • PLAINFIELD (N. J.) • ROCHESTER • ST. LOUIS • SAN FRANCISCO
SPRINGFIELD (MASS.) • UTICA • WALLINGFORD (CONN.)

by which the tinplate after degreasing was dipped in a warm chromate or sodium phosphate solution and covered with an invisible oxide film. By the use of wetting agents it was possible to shorten the treatment time to 30 seconds so that the process could be used in practical production. The newest process worked out by Britton has the object of further shortening the treatment time as, with a 30 seconds dip time, the process cannot be installed in the continuous tinplate processing lines. The process consists in passing the tin coated strip as it leaves the electrotinning line bath through a bath containing 1% caustic soda and 0.3% sodium bichromate plus a wetting agent. The treatment time is only 3 seconds. The process has been given the name of Protectatin. Practical corrosion tests have shown that cans so treated did not oxidize internally and, on storage in a damp atmosphere, did not rust on the outside. The first test results as regards lacquer adhesion on surfaces so treated appear to show that the lacquer adheres very well. Special tests are necessary however, for each type of lacquer. It can be anticipated that the process will be rapidly introduced into practice.

Comparison Between Hot Dip Tin and Electroplated Tin Sheets

W. R. Lewis: *Metaux.* Vol. 28, No. 332, pp. 175-183.

In hot dip tinning a part of the tin is alloyed with the steel surface. The surface is brilliant when the sheet leaves the dip bath and, after exit from the melt, is passed through a palm oil bath by which the unavoidable pores in the tin coating are then covered. With electrotinning no alloy formation initially occurs between the tin coating and the sheet surface. By conducting the tinned sheet strip through electrically heated equipment the matt plated tin surface is melted for a short time, alloys in a thin zone with the iron base surface and assumes brilliancy. The pores in the tin coating become partly closed but with this process cannot be entirely avoided either. Accordingly, the tinplate strip is treated for a short time by passing through a chromic acid bath so that the iron at the base of the pore is protected by a thin coating of oxide. The final treatment consists of a short oiling.

With regard to the corrosion resistance it can be said that tin coatings applied by electroplating should be not less than 1.5 microns thick. The tin coatings of 0.8 microns and even 0.4 microns thickness which were applied during the war are only usable for certain applications. With hot dip tinned sheets the coating thickness amounts to at least double that of electroplated tinsheet.

Tinplate is very suitable for forming operations — drawing and stamping etc.). The tin coating and the thin oil film on the surface favor deep drawing. Tinplate is particularly suitable for soldering operations. In so far as soldering faults do occur, these can most often be ascribed to the sheet. Normalized sheets are less suitable than sheets which have had a stress relieving heat treatment.

As regards the adhesion of lacquer and paint coatings to tin coated sheets, the same circumstances hold for both types of tinning. In many cases two lacquer coatings must be applied as the lacquer coatings themselves also are not pore-free. This holds particularly for food containers made from tinplate in which strongly corrosive foodstuffs are packed. For such cases it is preferable to apply tin coatings which are thicker than 1.5 microns. It is possible to produce this by electroplating but sufficient equipment layout for this purpose is not yet available. Many American technicians are of the opinion that certain tinplate food can packs with a 0.4 or 0.8 micron tin coating often behave in practice just as well as tinplate with a 1.5 or 2 micron thick coating. This is accounted for by the fact that the sheets have outstanding surface characteristics and so accordingly denser tin coatings are achieved.

The pretreatment is of extreme importance in determining the quality of the subsequent electroplated tin coating. The heat treatment of the sheet and strip for example, is to the greatest influence on the surface quality of the steel. The heat treatment atmosphere and the pickling treatment play a great role of significant importance in this direction. Great value must also be attached to the chemical composition of the steel.

The task of improving the quality of the steel strip is not simple. Cold rolled strip is better than the pack rolled sheet. This has allowed the hot tin

coating to be reduced from 2.4 and 2.2 down to 2.0 microns. For a satisfactory service performance the storage of the tin can packs is also important. Rusting of the cans is prevented, if they are stored in a dry room at a uniform temperature. The atmosphere in the finishing workshops is also of importance. Electroplated tin sheet is cheaper than is hot dip tinned sheet.

Impregnation of Steel Surfaces with Molybdenum from the Gaseous Phase

G. N. Dubinin: *DoKlade Akademii Nauk USSR.* Vol. 84, pp. 935-938.

The author investigated the diffusion of molybdenum from the gaseous phase — gaseous molybdenum chloride — into the surface of steel test pieces with 0.03 to 1.2% carbon at temperatures of 900-1,300°C. and compared the diffusion velocity with that of tungsten. Through the absorption of molybdenum, the heat and corrosion characteristics of the steel surface are changed.

The Protecta Tin Process

Metallwaren Industrie und Galvanotechnik. Vol. 44, No. 5/6, pp. 185-187.

The study covers the protection of tinplate and articles made from tinplate such as food cans. The articles to be treated and protected are dipped in a bath consisting of:

Sodium Dichromate	3 g./l.
Sodium Hydroxide	10 "
Wetting Agent	2 "

The dip is for 30 seconds at 85°C. The bath should not boil. This is followed by a rinse in hot water, drying and a repeated rinsing in clean, hot water and drying in warm air. To control the effectiveness of the protective coating formed, a test plate is dipped for one minute in a solution of 1% sodium hydroxide and 1% liver of sulfur (potassium polysulfide). With this dip, no streaks should be formed on the test plate. The bath must be controlled in operation and the free sodium hydroxide and bichromate contents are determined. The determination of the free caustic soda content is conducted by titration with N/4 hydrochloric acid with the addition of barium chloride and thymolphthalein as an indicator. The determination of the dichromate is conducted by titra-

To help solve your precious metal plating problems...



For efficient, trouble-free plating results, consistently, you can safely depend upon APW anodes and precious metal salts for your plating production.

You'll appreciate APW service, too—deliveries are prompt, the valuable experience and facilities of our Electroplating Research Division are available to you to help minimize your costs or improve efficiency in your plating procedures.

There's no charge or obligation for APW technical service. We just want to be sure you know it's yours for the asking and that you use it freely!

A partial list of APW plating products:

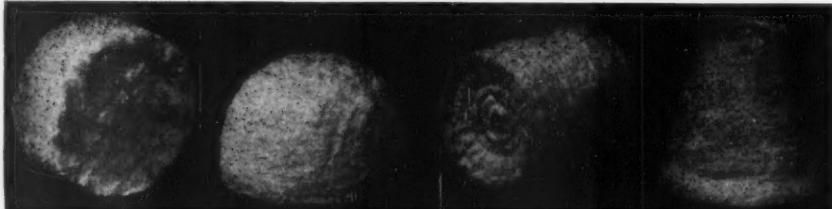
A. A. SILVER ANODES
POTASSIUM SILVER CYANIDE
SILVER CYANIDE
C. P. SILVER NITRATE
Meets A.C.S. Specifications

Write for information and current quotations

THE AMERICAN PLATINUM WORKS
231 New Jersey Railroad Avenue • Newark 5, N.J.



BUFFS FOR INSIDE POLISHING



GOBLET BUFFS, TAPER BUFFS, CYLINDER BUFFS, SMALL POLISHING WHEELS, RAZOR EDGE BUFFS, and many others for deburring, polishing and grinding any internal contour.

Write for additional information or contact your local dealer. These buffs are stocked by many dealers throughout the country.

We manufacture a COMPLETE LINE OF BUFFS including full disc loose and sewed buffs and polishing wheels. Our metal center BIAS TYPE BUFF may help cut your polishing costs.

Your request on your letterhead will bring our complete catalog by return mail.

BARKER BROTHERS INC.

ESTABLISHED 1911

1660 Summerfield Street

Canadian Distributor — LEA PRODUCTS COMPANY, Montreal

Brooklyn 27, N. Y.

tion with N/10 sodium thiosulfate solution after the addition of water, hydrochloric acid and potassium iodide.

The following papers were read at the *Hard Chromium Plating Conference* held in Paris on May 1953 and on Chromium Plating at Melbourne.

The Adhesion of Hard Chromium Deposits

By *Borde and Mercier*

The authors had conducted the following basic experiment. If a cylindrical test rod with a thick chromium coating is subjected to a tensile test with a slow progressive increase in the loading, then it is observed that the chromium develops circular cracks. These cracks form sections on the test rod. Further, it can be observed that the number of these cracks under an almost constant loading increases, by which the cracks form uniform rings. These loosen away spontaneously according to the degree of adhesion of the chromium to the steel, the net result being that in only a few cases do traces of chromium remain at the crack locations. This observation is interesting with regard to the fact that the rings do not continue to subdivide themselves indefinitely, but they spontaneously break away from the test rod when their width falls below a certain value, which the experimenters were able to bring into direct relation to the adhesion. A mathematical theory of this phenomenon was developed and the conclusions arrived at by means of this theory were confirmed by experiment. Borde and Mercier then worked out a method by which with a proportionality coefficient, the ratio adhesion/load of the chromium deposit could be calculated.

With the use of this method a scale of adhesion values could be determined in the range of strongly adherent deposits to the base metal in which the duration and nature of the anodic treatment varied with various test rods. Research was also undertaken by the authors to prove that the geometrical condition of the base steel surface exerted no great influence; this appeared to confirm the assumption that the chromium to steel bonding is a microscopic function corresponding to the dimensions of the chromium and steel crystal lattice respectively in which the

geometrical disturbances play no role.

Although this method apparently can only be applied with difficulty outside the laboratory, nevertheless it does provide a new research tool, because in the field of the strongly adherent electrodeposits which are produced in industry it provides the research worker with a simple, easy means for the determination of a series of adhesion values.

Use of Hard Chromium Plating in Hydraulic Engineering

By Kermabon

The author discussed some specialized applications of hard chromium plating in hydraulic engineering practice. Information was given on some results which have already been obtained with the chromium plating of Francis water turbine labyrinths. These results showed that considerable improvements had been obtained. While the usual steel parts formerly were only capable of operation during a period of use during which the play could rise to 200 to 300% of the initial play, the chromium plated labyrinths now in use were now able to remain in operation for at least two of these periods of use and during which the rise in the play did not exceed more than 30%.

At the moment long-term comparative tests are in progress with chromium deposits of varying thicknesses. Further tests have also been started for the purpose of determining the most suitable material which, under the conditions ruling in hydraulic engineering practice, could serve to work with hard chromium without danger of seizure.

The author then proceeded to explain with the aid of some well chosen examples, as to what wear problems need to be solved in the operation of hydraulic water turbines for electric power generation; he also explained how the application of hard chromium plating would appear to provide a profitable solution and the value of this could only be ascertained directly from practical experience in its application.

The Strength of Hard Chromium Plated Steels

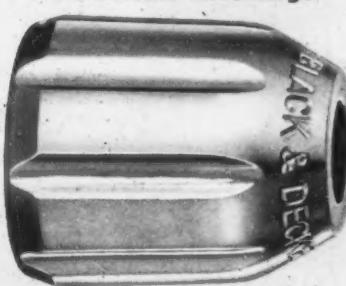
By Morisset

In this paper the author spoke with the greatest possible objectivity. In the

now

you can get this
brilliant finish
directly on
zinc die castings!

No electroplating--no
mechanical finishing!



NEW

IRIDITE® (Cast-Zinc-Brite)

brightens zinc die castings by chemical
polishing, protects against corrosion

NOW, FOR THE FIRST TIME you can get a brilliant, decorative finish directly on zinc die-cast parts . . . without mechanical finishing, without electroplating! The luster is provided by the *chemical polishing* action of new Iridite (Cast-Zinc-Brite) solution. Even surface blemishes, such as cold shuts, are brightened by this new process. No electrolysis. No special equipment. No specially trained personnel. Just a simple chemical dip for a few seconds and the job is done. And, this new Iridite has been *tested and proved* in production.

CORROSION RESISTANCE, TOO! New Iridite (Cast-Zinc-Brite) provides exceptional corrosion resistance for bright-type chromate finishes . . . also guards against blueing or darkening by eliminating zinc plate formerly required in bright chromate finishing of zinc die castings.

AS A BASE FOR ELECTROPLATING—Lower mechanical finishing costs are possible where plated finishes are *required* since the brightness provided by this new Iridite may be sufficient.

LET US SHOW YOU what Iridite (Cast-Zinc-Brite) can do for you. Send us at least a half-dozen typical zinc die-cast parts for FREE PROCESSING for your own tests and evaluation. Or, for immediate information, call in your Iridite Field Engineer. He's listed under "Plating Supplies" in your classified 'phone book. IMPORTANT: when you give us samples for test processing, please be sure to identify the alloy used.

Iridite is approved under government specifications

ALLIED RESEARCH PRODUCTS
INCORPORATED

4004-06 E. MONUMENT STREET • BALTIMORE 5, MD.

Manufacturers of Iridite Finishes for Corrosion Protection and
Paint Systems on Non-Ferrous Metals; A&P Plating Chemicals



**MARK YOUR
CALENDAR
NOW
TO ATTEND
THE
FOURTH
INDUSTRIAL
FINISHING
EXPOSITION**

JUNE

20

21

22

23

1955

**PUBLIC AUDITORIUM
CLEVELAND, OHIO**



ONE idea picked up at the convention or show might save you thousands of dollars in the operation of your plant.

All sessions of the 42nd Annual Convention of the American Electroplaters' Society will be held under the same roof with the Industrial Finishing Exposition.

Every phase of industrial finishing, both organic and inorganic, will be covered.

Watch for programs, activities, and information about educational sessions to be announced later.

**SPONSORED AND CONTROLLED BY
THE AMERICAN
ELECTROPLATERS' SOCIETY**

For further information, or for exhibit space contact:

**Harold E. Bartlett, Exposition Manager, or
Albert W. Erickson, Jr., Manager, Space Sales
1955 INDUSTRIAL FINISHING EXPOSITION
1849 West 24th Street, Cleveland 13, Ohio**

form of diagrams which gave a coherent presentation the author assembled the results which have been obtained both in France and in foreign countries with regard to static tensile, bend, impact tests etc.; further as regards fatigue with alternating loading and with the consideration of the various parameters involved—nature of the base metal, surface pretreatment, electroplating conditions, plated coating thickness, heat treatment. Although most of the results in many cases scarcely agree it is nevertheless possible to form an approximate idea regarding the nature and amplitude of the phenomena.

With the static tensile, bend, impact tests etc., it is established that the chromium plating leaves the strength of the

steel practically unchanged and the breaking load and yield point after the chromium plating reach the same values. The plastic deformation of the chromium-steel composite is, however, reduced by the chromium plating. With an experimental heat treatment lasting for 2 hours at 200°C. the initial plastic deformation was partially or completely restored.

With the vibration and bend tests with alternating load the results differed markedly from one another but, nevertheless, the following general tendencies could be observed. It was established that the fatigue strength limit of the base steel is reduced all the more by the chromium plating the higher is the initial hardness of the steel. Apparently the following factors

play a dominant role: the nature of the base steel and after this the anodic pickling effect; further the structure of the deposit and, accordingly, the electroplating conditions. However, at present very little is known about these influences. A grinding conducted after the chromium plating appeared to improve the fatigue strength. With a plating thickness below 0.05 mm. in general the fatigue strength is influenced by the chromium plating and this is independent of whether or not the part is subjected to a heat treatment after the chromium plating. With a plating thickness over 0.1 mm. a heat treatment at 200°C. can reduce the fatigue strength to a considerable extent. With the very high temperatures of 400° to 500°C. the initial fatigue strength was again restored.

At the end of his paper the author warned against a too hasty extrapolation of results obtained with test rods on fracture phenomena, as is employed in industrial testing practice as here other factors also intervene. In this respect some examples were given of fracture phenomena observed in industry which can be profitably solved by simple processes.

Applications of Hard Chromium Plating in the Tile Making and Terra-Cotta Industries

By *Gillet*

The author used the viewpoint of the practical man concerned with production and details were given of the most important applications of hard chromium plating for the following parts in the clayworking industries:

Materials: Mixing arm blades, feeding worms, molds, dies, mouthpieces which are used for preparing and shaping the clay mixture being worked.

Apparatus: Pugmills and mixing machines and mills in which the mass is prepared for shaping.

Pressing Machinery: Screws, presses, extruding cylinders which press the mass through the above-mentioned apparatus and parts.

General machinery which is not exclusive to the clayworking industry: pumps, presses, etc.

An impressive application study was presented in this paper to industrialists on the great application possibilities of hard chromium plating in the vast clayworking industry and the useful results obtained in practice are

continually being strengthened by further experience.

Classical Working Procedures for Hard Chromium Plating

By *de Buyer*

As a classical example of hard chromium plating application in the engineering industry the author chose the dimensional restoration of a worn bearing seating on an aero engine crankshaft and the various stages of the work: control, testing dimension, determination of the minimum deposit thickness, degreasing, mounting, sealing, and stopping-off processes respectively, special anode arrangement, electrolytic cleaning, electrolytic pickling, chromium plating, rinsing, testing of the dimensions etc. For the hard chromium plating of a simple part more than 15 follow-on stages are necessary.

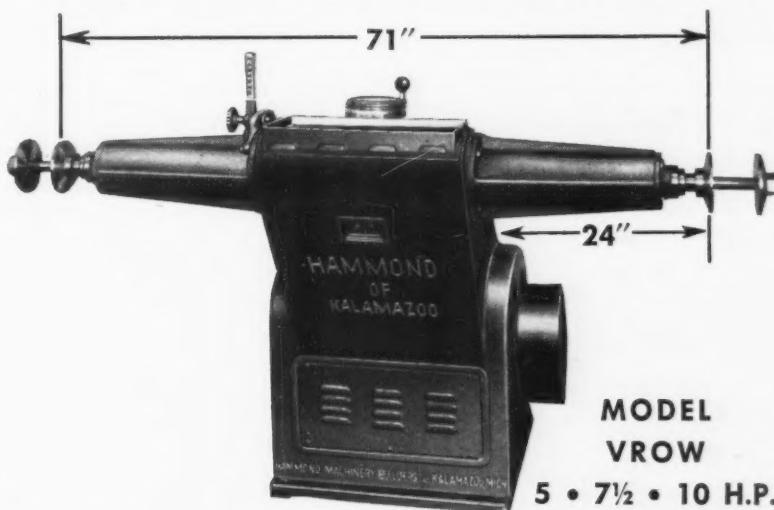
The author then gave details of the application of hard chromium plating to various parts in engineering practice: Borers for the working of aluminum and synthetic resins; rams of hydraulic damping out suspension systems for wagons; machine tools; pistons on Constellation aircraft; printing rolls for textiles; model platen for medal coining presses; rings for spindle ends; Thread spinning guides; water meter nozzles; pistons for LKW hydraulic brakes; Friction plates for the production of artificial fibers; screws for plastic presses; aero engine exhaust valves; mantles covers which are placed over a light metal propeller nose; crankshafts; piston rings with auto-lubricant surfaces for aero and diesel road vehicle engines; dies for drying steel tubes with self-lubricating chromium plating.

Cold Chromium Plating Without Nickel Undercoat

Cold chromium plating has now been propagated by various firms for some two decades but has not yet been practiced to any extent in Australia. The actual advantages of cold chromium plating baths are lower installation costs and lower operating costs because of the dispensation with the heating system. The current efficiency of the cold baths is also higher and the throwing power better but the current density range within which bright deposits can be obtained is narrower.

Hammond OF KALAMAZOO

WIDE-SWING POLISHING AND BUFFING LATHE



Ideal for bulky parts. Spindle overhang and extended bearing housings enable two operators to work without interfering with each other.

Hammond WIDE SWING Variable Speed and Single Speed Polishing Lathes are available with one or two *independent spindles*.

Other models available with a capacity up to 50 HP. Write for catalog showing America's most complete line of Polishing and Buffing Lathes.

Hammond Machinery Builders
INC.

1601 DOUGLAS AVENUE • KALAMAZOO, MICHIGAN

Attempts have been made to improve these cold baths by making various additions and also the fluoride-containing baths would appear to be better suited for cold chrome plating. These baths however, show disadvantages which more than outweigh the not very great economies achieved by dispensing with the heating system so that the cold chromium plating processes have only been applied provisionally in relatively small operations in a few small works where the initial installation costs are more significant.

Direct Chroming Without Nickel Undercoat

Direct chromium plating without an intermediate nickel undercoat has been

conducted for a long time on practically all metals but, with a few exceptions, in the case of bright decorative chromium has been found lacking because the deposit does not plate in a bright form on many metals and other metals such as steel are more difficult to polish to high brilliance than is the nickel undercoating and prior high brilliancy polishing of the base metal is a necessity with the weak bright chromium. Particularly with brass and other metals the direct chromium easily flakes away, partly because the base metal is corroded by chromic acid residues under the plate, partly on account of the great differences in the coefficient of thermal expansion between the base metal and the chromium.

Recent Developments

New Methods, Materials and Equipment
for the Metal Finishing Industries

Bright Zinc Process

*R. O. Hull & Co., Inc., Dept. MF,
1300 Parsons Court, Rocky River 16,
O.*

Two new zinc brighteners known as Perma-Brite "S" for still or automatic, and Perma-Brite "B" for barrel plating, have been announced.

Besides economy of use, notable features of the new zinc brighteners are claimed to be exceptional bright zinc deposits, preferably after bright dipping; high throwing power and covering power; perfect for conversion coatings. In addition, the brighteners are reported to have an extremely wide effective concentration range; added directly to the plating bath once a week or once a day as desired, just as it comes in liquid form; stable in idle baths, it makes zinc anodes corrode smoothly.

After initial addition of brightener, production figures show a consumption rate as little as $\frac{1}{8}$ oz./gal. per 40 hour week for still plating. For barrel plating the rate is comparable, based upon ampere hours.

Corrosion Test Cabinet

*The G. S. Equipment Co., Dept. MF,
5317 St. Clair Ave., Cleveland 3, O.*

A major scientific advance in accelerated corrosion testing of finishes and coatings is stated to be achieved

by the completely redesigned Singleton "H-T Sincolite" test cabinet.

For the first time, clearer "picture-window" visibility during tests is made possible by the insulating effect of flat-panel water-jackets housing the 2 new electric heaters located front and rear on the outside of the cabinet. Progress of tests can be observed through these windows without opening lid, interrupting the process or handling specimens. This offers a special advantage in short tests of black oxide finishes and other less-protective coatings.

More uniform temperatures are maintained throughout. Danger of "hot bottom" is eliminated which would ordinarily cause vaporizing of contaminated condensate on the cabinet floor.

According to the manufacturer, these new accuracy-factors are enabling users to claim "all test results within 10% of absolute duplication." For operating convenience, all controls are now located at the left end.

The new cabinet is built to meet all existing A.S.T.M. and U. S. Government Specifications for this type of equipment.

Variable Speed Plating Barrel With Automatically Timed Reversing Control

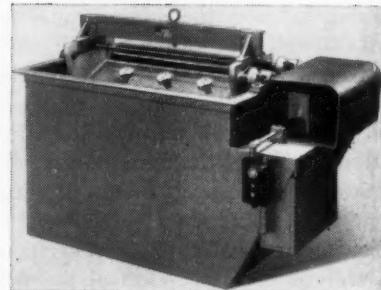
*Belke Manufacturing Co., Dept.
MF, 947 N. Cicero Ave., Chicago 51,
Ill.*

Barrel plating of a wider range of work is made practical by a new variable speed drive and/or automatic reversing control.

The variable speed drive provides slipless speed adjustment from 2 to 8 R.P.M. The reversing control includes automatic timing, which is adjustable for intervals from 10 seconds to 20 minutes.

Slower cylinder speeds permit barrel plating work that cannot stand banging, punching or scratching, also fragile objects that tend to twist or bend.

Higher cylinder speeds churn up the work and practically burnish while



plating. They also act to stir up and mix dense work, such as rivets, nuts, etc., and separate flat pieces that tend to stack.

Reversing the barrel rotation reverses tumbling and stirs up the work still more. Reversing with slow rotation increases mixing without increased banging. Reversing with higher speed rotation produces mixing action not obtainable with high speed revolution alone, it is claimed.

Centrifugal Pump

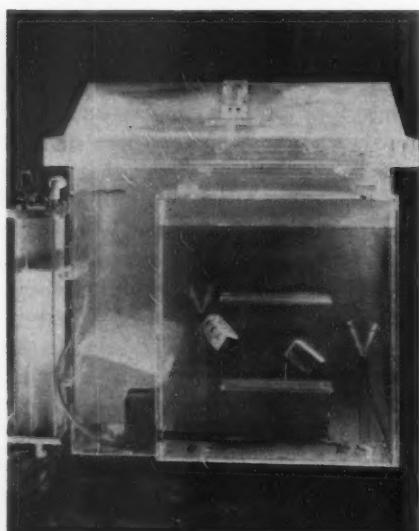
*The Deming Company, Dept. MF,
Salem, O.*

This end suction centrifugal pump is identified as Deming Fig. 4011 Series. Sizes range from $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 5-inch discharge; capacities up to 1,000 g.p.m., maximum heads up to 240 ft. Units can be furnished with electric motor, or for belt drive, or pump only.

Semi-open, non-clogging type impeller has extra heavy, 3-vane construction for exceptional wear resistance in all types of service. Axial shaft adjustment permits moderate regulation of capacity and head.

For handling liquids with lime, chips, and such solids which tend to coat metal surfaces, or clog the space between impeller and casing, an impeller with wiping vanes can be furnished at extra cost. This impeller has same advantages as the standard semi-open impeller.

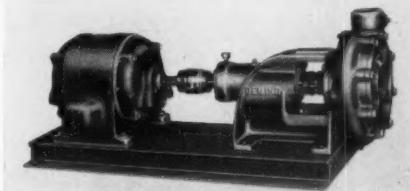
The three-piece, separate liquid end and assembly permits easy maintenance. Liquid end is standard iron construction but can be furnished in proper corrosion-resistant metals for



special requirements without necessity of changing standard iron construction of power end.

Standard equipment provides for stuffing box construction with lubrication by grease or clear water in lantern ring. For abrasive or corrosive service, a pressurized clear water connection to lantern ring is recommended. The flushing type stuffing box construction (furnished at extra cost) is ideal for shaft cooling or high vacuum sealing.

Where required, a mechanical seal construction of double-seal design with pressurized water or grease lubrication is furnished at extra cost but only with stainless steel shaft or shaft sleeve. This construction gives



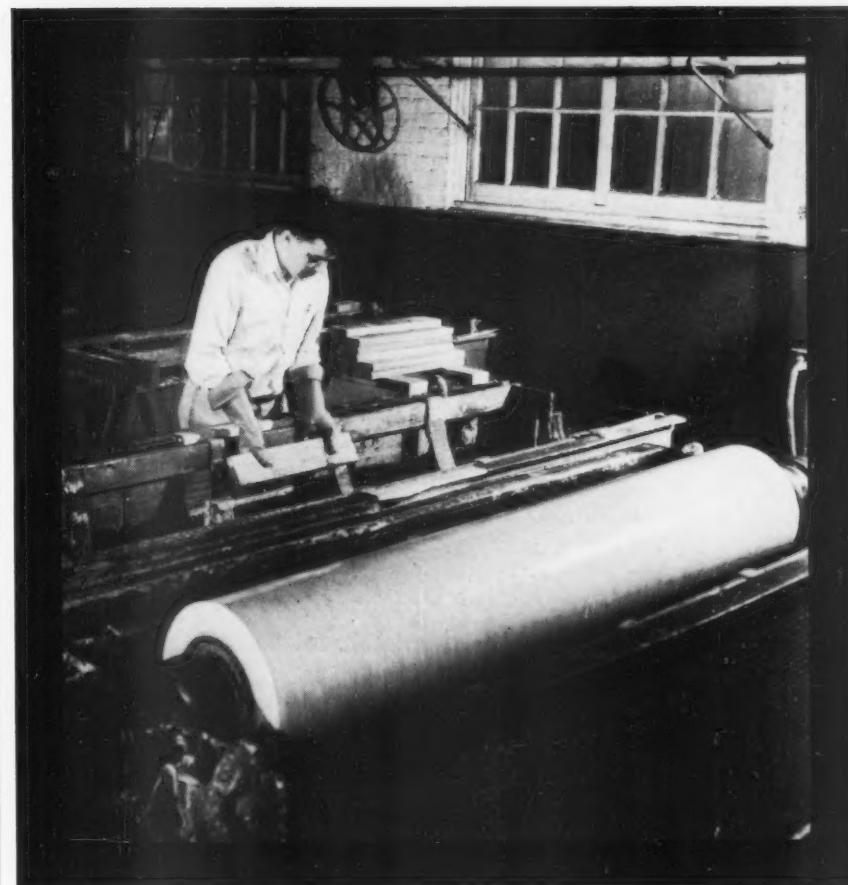
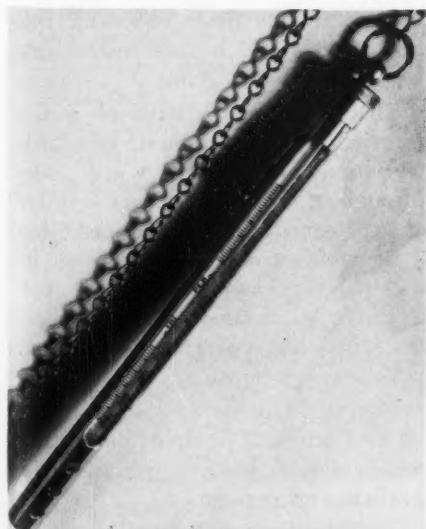
unexcelled, trouble-free service with all types of non-corrosive liquids. Special seal materials are available for use with most types of corrosive liquids. Any type and manufacture of mechanical seal can be installed.

Complete information and performance tables are available in Bulletin No. 4011.

Degreaser Cleanout Indicator

Ramco Equipment Corp., Dept. MF, 1373 Lafayette Ave., New York 59, N. Y.

A boon to users of vapor degreasers is the new Ramco Cleanout Indicator. Developed to save many dollars in cleanout costs, this specially designed



Get your anodes from one source

Federated Metals has them all:

Lead (including our famous Conducta-Core anode)	
Cadmium	Copper
Zinc	Tin
Brass	Tin-Lead

All conventional sizes and shapes can be supplied. Good service, too, from specialized distributors in your area.

Write for complete 8-page color catalog which gives full data on all anodes in the Federated line. A worthwhile reference piece.

Photo courtesy U. S. Metals Coatings Co., Inc., Elizabeth, N. J.

Federated Metals Division

AMERICAN SMELTING AND REFINING COMPANY
120 BROADWAY, NEW YORK 5, N. Y.

In Canada: Federated Metals Canada, Ltd., Toronto and Montreal

Aluminum, Magnesium, Babbitts, Brass, Bronze, Anodes, Zinc Dust, Die Casting Metals, Lead and Lead Products, Solders, Type Metals





Edmont Case No. 562: Unloading tank cars of chemicals and repairing lines, rubber dipped gloves lasted 14 shifts. Edmont Neox (reinforced neoprene) gloves wore 30 shifts and gave better protection.

SAVE HANDS...SAVE MONEY with JOB-FITTED GLOVES



... provide protection up to 10 times longer

In all types of industry, modern job-fitted gloves of coated fabric are replacing canvas, leather and unlined rubber gloves on applications involving sharp, abrasive or slippery materials, or the presence of grease, oil, acids, caustics, solvents or thermal extremes.

Specially developed Edmont coatings of Neox (reinforced neoprene), natural rubber and vinyl plastics, make it possible to fit the glove to specific job conditions to provide maximum protection and employee comfort.

In addition, cost savings to companies or their employees average 40% to 70% through longer wear.

Edmont Case No. 526: Feeding sharp-edged steel into press, leather palm gloves averaged 2 shifts. They were replaced with Edmont plastic palm coated gloves, which lasted 8 shifts.

Edmont Case No. 517: Handling wood laminates and formed plastics, canvas gloves with rubber gloves worn as a liner lasted 3 to 5 shifts. Edmont recommended coated fabric gloves wore 30 to 40 shifts, were more comfortable and gave better protection against sharp edges.



FREE JOB TEST OFFER: Send us a description of your operation, materials handled and temperature condition. From our more than 50 types of gloves—palm coated or fully coated—we will recommend type of glove and coating that best fits your job, and supply free samples for testing. Our laboratory also develops special gloves for special conditions.

Edmont Manufacturing Company, 1276 Walnut St., Coshocton, Ohio

Edmont job-fitted gloves

World's largest maker of industrial coated gloves, available through leading industrial suppliers



instrument tells the exact condition of the solvent in the degreaser. It eliminates guesswork and makes it a simple and effortless job to keep an accurate check at all times. Calibrated for both trichlorethylene and perchlorethylene solvents, the indicator is easy to read, and may be carried in the breast pocket as readily as a fountain pen. It comes complete with a performance and control chart and instructions on "How To Clean A Degreaser." It sells for \$7.50 from the above manufacturer.

Selenium Rectifiers

Walker Division, Norma-Hoffmann Bearings Corp., Dept. MF, Stamford, Conn.



A new line of selenium rectifiers for electroplating and anodizing is available in two types . . . basic rectifiers deliver the voltage and current stamped on the name plate but have no controls. Self contained rectifiers incorporate the basic unit with voltage controls and include instruments, all within single cabinet.

The rectifiers are built of quality material to the highest standards. Oversized components are used throughout. Copper bus bars with low current density are used. In addition, a remote control unit is available for use with the basic rectifier. This control may be mounted at a location distant from the basic rectifier for convenience of operation.

The rectifiers have a power factor of 95% and a D.C. ripple of approximately 4%. A lower ripple content is available on request.

The rectifiers are stated to be ex-

ceptionally efficient. They are frequently used continuously at full load for two or three working shifts.

Bright Zinc Process

Frederic B. Stevens, Inc., Dept. MF,
Detroit 16, Mich.

Stevco Bright Zinc Process is the latest electroplating process added to the above manufacturers' new Stevco line of processes.

Developed especially for automatic barrel plating as well as manual and semi-automatic horizontal barrel machines, the new process is stated to produce a bright zinc plate over a wide range of current densities such as are found in barrel plating.

The process is composed of water soluble bright zinc salt and liquid zinc brightener (with tarnish resistor).

Close grain structure in the ductile bright zinc deposit, convenience in handling, high conductivity resulting in fast plating, good distribution of plate and excellent anode corrosion are features of the newest process.

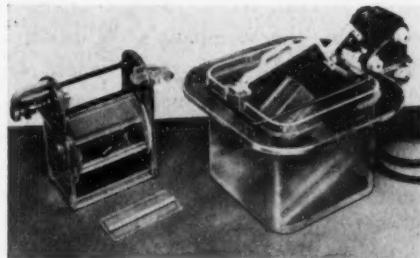
The resultant surface can be bright dipped or given a chromate treatment if called for in the specifications.

Further data and instructions on the use of this process may be found in Technical Bulletin P-130, obtainable from the company.

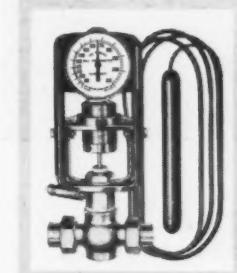
Plating Barrels

Daniels Plating Barrel & Supply Co., Dept. MF, 129 Oliver St., Newark 5, N. J.

The new 3H, is a miniature plating barrel having a cylinder 3" in diameter x 3" deep with approximately 1/4 lb. load capacity. It is a complete bulk plating machine, consisting of high temperature Plexiglas tank and cylinder and a 110 volt, 60 cycle, single phase, motor drive. Since tank capacity is only 1 gallon, the unit is ideally suited for precious metal plating

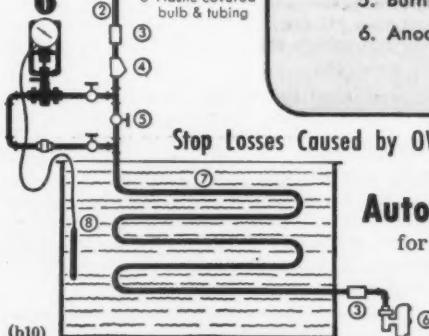


Daniels standard 3H Plating Barrel. Showing interchangeable oblique and horizontal plating cylinders.



1 POWERS No. 11MF
Self-Operating
TEMPERATURE INDICATING
REGULATOR

- 2 Steam or water supply
- 3 Rubber hose insulators
- 4 Powers self cleaning strainer
- 5 Quick warm up valve
- 6 Powers steam trap
- 7 Coils
- 8 Plastic covered bulb & tubing



• THE POWERS REGULATOR COMPANY •

Skokie, Ill. • Offices in Chief Cities in U.S.A. and Canada • See Your Phone Book

2

POWERS

TECHNICAL DATA SHEET

NICKEL

If you plate — NICKEL

Too high a temperature can result in:

1. High consumption of organic addition agents
2. Rapid accumulation of organic decomposition products
3. Dull plate
4. Peeled deposits
5. Excessive evaporation

Too low a temperature can result in:

1. Dull plate
2. Low limiting current density
3. Peeled deposits
4. Poor throwing power
5. Burnt deposits
6. Anode polarization

INSTALL POWERS

Automatic Temperature Control

for Nickel Plating tanks and other Metal Finishing Processes. It quickly pays back its cost by accurately holding solutions at a constant uniform temperature.

Send this Coupon Now
FOR FULL INFORMATION 

THE POWERS REGULATOR CO.
3400 OAKTON STREET, SKOKIE, ILLINOIS

Please send Bulletin 330 and Prices on Powers No. 11-MF Temperature

Regulator for _____ (Print name of process or type of plating)

Send Bulletin and Prices on Temperature Control for:

Heat Exchangers Washers Degreasers

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

(b10)

CHECK the advantages



YOU'LL
be impressed too
with these proved performance
features.

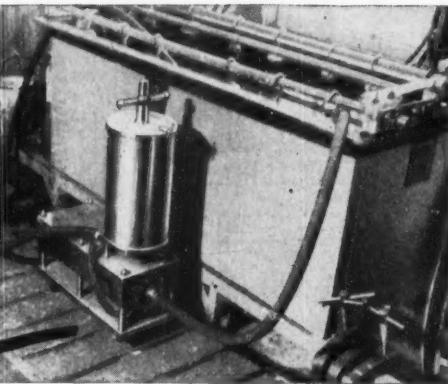
Models for any size or type installation in Stainless Steel, Monel Metal, Plain Iron, etc.

Small, compact — requires exceptionally small floor space coupled with remarkable filtering speed and volume.

Completely enclosed and air tight — eliminates loss of liquid from dripping.

"Sealed-Disc" Filters are complete as shown — slurry mixing tanks are not needed — filtering powders are not generally required.

Simplicity of design assures savings in operating time and labor with positive trouble-free performance.



of using a "Sealed-Disc" Filter

Every plater who uses a "Sealed-Disc" Filter is impressed with its positive, trouble-free performance.

Regardless of the size or type of your plating installation, there's a "Sealed-Disc" Filter "to fit your job" — you can depend on these proved performance features — you can be sure that all dirt, sludge, and even the invisible impurities are removed from your plating solutions.

"Sealed-Disc" Filters were designed especially to meet plating room requirements. They are smaller, more compact and portable than ordinary Filters, yet they are capable of handling equal volumes of solutions. Ask your regular plating supplier to tell you about the "Sealed-Disc" Filter that has helped so many platers get better finished plated work with savings in time and labor — or write for details.

Other Alsop plating room equipment

We manufacture a full line of Mixers and Agitators covering a complete range of sizes, for mixing, blending and dissolving. Stainless Steel Mixing Tanks are also available in a wide range of capacities. For full details and illustrations write for your free catalogue.



1001 Bright Street Milldale, Conn.

where solution volumes must be kept small.

In addition to standard and experi-

mental plating techniques, the barrel is particularly adaptable for cleaning, pickling and deplating of precious metal parts for reclamation.

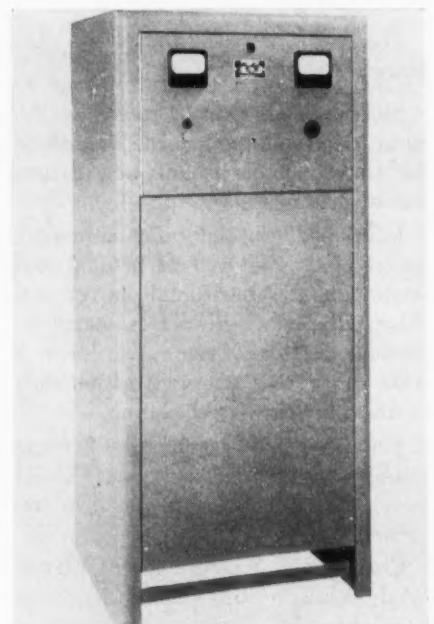
Standard optional equipment includes a cathode rod for still tank plating which can be installed within 5 seconds. A further innovation is an optional horizontal plating cylinder constructed of high temperature Plexiglas, with dangler type negative contacts and single drop in door. This cylinder is 3" in diameter x 4" long. The horizontal type cylinder just described is likewise interchangeable with the oblique type cylinder. Either can be installed in line with the operator's wishes. Both units are designed to fit and operate in standard 3H plating tank.



Daniels 3H Precious Metal Plating Unit. With stainless steel water jacket, electric immersion heater and temperature control.

28 Volt, 300 Ampere Rectifier

Perkin Engineering Corp., Dept. MF,
345 Kansas St., El Segundo, Cal.



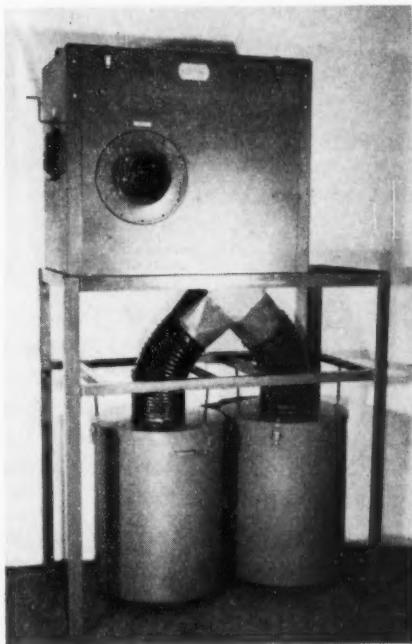
Recently announced is the addition of a new 28 volt 300 ampere tubeless magnetic amplifier regulated power supply to the company's line of heavy duty rectifier units. The new unit identified as Model No. MR2232-300 is rated at 22-32 volts D.C. output at 300 amperes D.C. output and is designed to operate from 230/460 volts, 3 phase, 60 cycle A.C. input with $\pm 10\%$ tolerance on the AC input voltage. The unit has a $\pm 1\%$ regulation and a 1% ripple, is constructed in a floor mounted cabinet with dimensions of 30" x 25 1/2" x 72", and weighs 500 lbs. This power supply uses selenium rectifiers for the conversion elements and saturable reactors for the magnetic amplifier regulation circuitry.

Dust Collector

Aget Mfg. Co., Dept. MF, Adrian,
Mich.

A more efficient and easily maintained dust collecting unit has resulted from several recent design changes made in the company's "Dustkop" Model 11w50. The overall height of the unit has been reduced by approximately 10" by elimination of the standard dust bin, and allows filtered dust, shavings, chips, or lint to drop directly into selected collecting roller cans. The two roller cans plus the diversion "Y" have also been redesigned to permit greater capacity and

ease of maintenance with a cleaner, more airtight system. The all metal, flexible diversion "Y" provides the cans with a better, more permanent



seal, permitting dust to flow more freely and to settle faster. Connecting, disconnecting, and removal of dust roller cans is made easier because of a new lid closing principle. The lid is held in place, during operation, by three easily operated clamps. Lid and "Y" connections are self suspending during roller can removal and dumping operations.

Buff Arbor Press

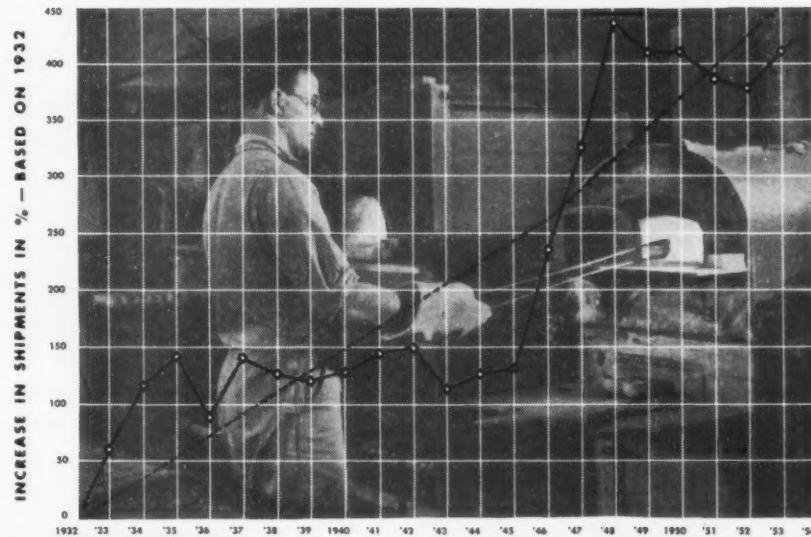
Clair Manufacturing Co., Inc., Dept. MF, 1009 S. Union St., Olean, N. Y.

Development and production of a new 20-ton hydraulic jack for surface finishing applications has been announced. This arbor press was designed specifically to mount wide-faced buffs on long spindles. Because it is impossible to assemble wide-faced buffing rolls to a uniform density throughout in one operation, it is necessary to compress small segments of buff build-up progressively. With conventional arbor presses, this is accomplished by means of correspondingly shorter hollow ram extensions that fit over the spindle. These hollow extensions frequently cock off-center during compression, and bend the spindles out of line. Hundreds of expensive spindles and out-of-balance rolls are discarded as a result.

The Clair Model L was developed and designed in answer to the crying need for an arbor press that will auto-

Here's your proof of SATISFACTION

...the continued upturn of Refining Shipments



Years ago we learned that it takes experienced men, highly developed methods and modern facilities backed up by metallurgical research to build a Refining Service capable of giving full value to users of precious metals.

How right we were is shown by the chart above. Manufacturers today from all over the country with gold, silver and platinum scrap and waste to reclaim, send us their shipments in constantly increasing numbers.

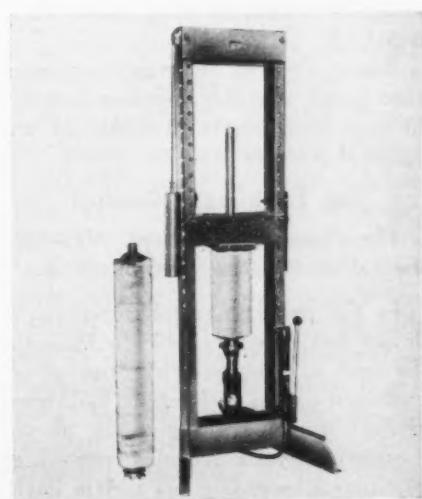
Yes, there are sound reasons for the Satisfaction that built our Refining Service to its present nation-wide size. They all add up to one thing - *consistently accurate returns*.

If you have never tried our service, send us your next lot. Get the itemized statement of values and charges we give with every return and *let the results speak for themselves*. We are confident you too, will be SATISFIED. Send your shipment to the nearest of our plants below.



matically hold a long spindle in perfect alignment during the loading operation. As illustrated, this has been accomplished by means of an upside-down version of a conventional arbor press. The hydraulic ram, as mounted at the base of the frame, exerts upward pressure on the spindle and serves as a positive location for the dead end. The spindle is automatically centered through an accurate adapter plate attached to the bottom of the quickly and easily adjustable counterbalanced table. The adapter plate slips over the spindle and makes full-faced contact with the buffs. Thus, vertical or sideway thrust against the spindle is avoided, regardless of ram pressure. Accurate adapter plates that conform with the diameter of the spindle be-

ing loaded, are readily interchanged. According to the manufacturer, the



Just what you want—

FAST DEPOSITS
UNIFORM DEPOSITS

HUSSEY

Plating Quality
**COPPER
ANODES**

Genuine plating quality anodes manufactured to exacting specifications to assure fast, uniform deposit. Immediate delivery.

C. G. HUSSEY & COMPANY

(Division of Copper Range Co.)

ROLLING MILLS AND GENERAL OFFICES, PITTSBURGH 19, PA.

7 Convenient Warehouses to serve you promptly!

PITTSBURGH . . . 2850 Second Ave. CHICAGO . . . 3900 N. Elston Ave.
CLEVELAND . . . 5318 St. Clair Ave. ST. LOUIS . . . 1620 Delmar Blvd.
NEW YORK . . . 140 Sixth Ave. PHILADELPHIA . . . 1632 Fairmount Ave.
CINCINNATI . . . 424 Commercial Sq.

model L puts an end to bent spindles and off-balance rolls.

The overall dimensions are: 7' 4" high and 2' 6" wide. The inside clearance is 60" high by 17 1/4" wide. Ram travel 5".

Where desired, an indicating pressure gauge assembly, reading directly in ram pressure, is available as an optional feature.

Ion Exchanger Control

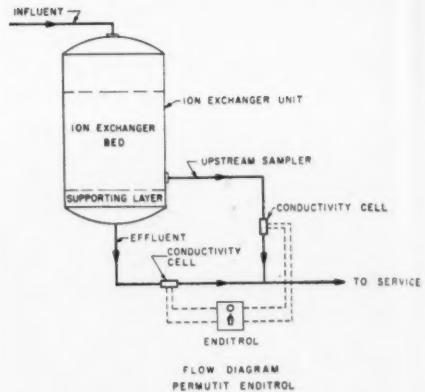
The Permutit Co., Dept. MF, 330 West 42nd St., New York 36, N. Y.

In the past, no suitable automatic device has been available to indicate the end of the operating run of a hydrogen cation exchanger (hydrogen zeolite) unit, according to the above company. Control schemes employing continuous recording pH meters have

been unsuccessful because the changes in pH at the end of the operating runs are very minute.

A new electronic control has been developed to take advantage of the fact that, as the downflow hydrogen zeolite ion exchanger approaches exhaustion, the hydrogen concentration of the effluent has a higher conductivity than that of the upstream sample. Called the Enditrol, endpoints of the ion exchange run can be simply determined by comparing the conductivities of the upstream sample and the effluent.

Equipped with proper electrical controls, this device can also be used for automatically initiating the operation of existing automatic regeneration equipment. Operation of such units could be made entirely auto-



matic and would eliminate the dangers of over-running and the chemical and water wastages caused by under-running. The device may also be equipped with a relay so that it can signal the end of the operating run by an alarm bell or light arrangement.

In operation, a continuous flow of water is drawn from the upstream tap and comparison of this tap water with the effluent results in a ratio that is constant until the resins approach exhaustion. The decrease in acidity moves downward during the run and when it reaches the tap, the ratio suddenly changes. This change in ratio signals the end of the run.

This control device is equally applicable to anion exchangers used for silica removal where the anions are taken up in a preferential manner by the ion exchanger bed.

Generator Brushes

Stackpole Carbon Co., Dept. MF, St. Marys, Pa.

New metal graphite brush grades are claimed to greatly prolong brush life, reduce commutator wear and improve the operating efficiency of electrolytic plating generators.

An improved type stabilizing shunt automatically distributes the current evenly between the various brushes and avoids one or two brushes "hogging" the load. Commutation is exceptionally good. Commutator threading and grooving are greatly reduced and, in some cases, eliminated.

Available brush grades and types meet practically any plating generator requirement. Complete details are available from the manufacturer. Company engineers will gladly recommend a suitable grade upon receipt of current and voltage ratings of the generator in question.

Manufacturers' Literature

Vapor-Spray Degreasers

Ramco Equipment Corp., Dept. MF, 1373 Lafayette Ave., New York 59, N. Y.

A bulletin (No. 754) dealing with the features of Ramco vapor spray degreasers has recently been issued.

Among the many features detailed in this bulletin are the following: non-corrosive stainless steel troughs; lifetime corrosion-proof stainless steel condensing coils; one-bolt action doors.

A cross-section illustration of the design of these vapor spray degreasers graphically points up the performance of these machines.

A table showing eight popular, standard models provides information regarding working space, over all dimensions, heat requirements, and solvent capacity.

Oxidizing Liquid

Krembs & Co., Dept. MF, 669 West Ohio St., Chicago 10, Ill.

The above company has prepared a leaflet on Oxy-Dyz-Ene, a concentrated liquid oxidizing solution for oxidizing brass, copper, silver, etc.

Complete instructions are given for treating the various metals to produce different colors.

A generous sample will also be sent to those who request it.

Hand Lift Trucks

Market Forge Co., Materials Handling Div., Dept. MF, 33 Garvey St., Everett, Mass.

A comprehensive and colorful new check chart of features to look for in the selection of Hand-Lift Trucks and Hand Pallet Trucks is Bulletin No. 1005-A.

This analysis of hand-lift equipment includes descriptions, diagrams and illustrations of design and construction with regard to safety, performance and ease of maintenance. Consisting of thirty-four questions relating to essential characteristics, this helpful check sheet provides space for the evaluation and comparison of hand-lift equipment.

In addition, a valuable selection guide, shows new ways to acquire whole fleets of hand-lift trucks for



Technic Industrial 24 Karat Gold is a highly concentrated aqueous potassium gold cyanide, developed especially for industrial gold electroplating. It represents a standard of purity and quality that defies comparison.

Technic Soluble Precious Metals, engineering services and controlled plating equipment also represent the highest standards obtainable. Complete information is available on request without obligation.

TECHNIC INC. Providence, Rhode Island, U.S.A.

The largest enterprise of its kind in the world

greater materials handling efficiency and at sensationaly low cost.

Chemicals

City Chemical Corp., Dept. MF, 132 West 22nd St., New York 11, N. Y.

When the unique manufacturing facilities of the above company were first brought to the attention of the American people just a few years ago, there were only 120 rare chemicals made.

The new brochure of the company now boasts almost 300 new compounds and the list is being constantly expanded.

It is another evidence that the activity in manufacturing special chemical compounds has been intensified,

thereby making the United States independent of foreign supplies for the new tools of research and production.

Porous Fluorocarbon Filter

Porous Plastic Filter Co., Dept. MF, 30 Sea Cliff Ave., Glen Cove, N. Y.

Properties of porous "Kel-F" plastic, design and performance data on complete filters equipped with this new filter media, are available in a new brochure which describes several basic types of newly-developed filters, gives data on pore size, particle size removal and flow capacity. In addition to data on porous fluorocarbon media and filters, information is presented on the company's engineering and application services and other plastics in controlled porosity form.

75% *PURE*

CHROMIC ACID

TECHNICAL GRADE-FLAKE

Ownership-management make the difference!
 We say exactly what we can do... and then do it without alibis or buck-passing. We think you'll like the uniform quality of BFC Chromic Acid and the single-standard-of-service behind it. When you're in the market, why not telephone us at MArket 3-2663?



BETTER FINISHES & COATINGS, INC.

268 Doremus Avenue, Newark 5, N. J. • 122 East 7th St., Los Angeles 14, Calif.



Aluminum Coating

Arthur Tickle Engineering Works, Inc., Dept. MF, 21 Delavan St., Brooklyn 31, N. Y.

A brochure describing the Aluminum-coat process of bonding aluminum and its alloys to the ferrous metals is now available. A free copy may be obtained by writing the company.

Hard Chromium Services

Hardchrome Electro Processing Corp., Dept. MF, 10 Vandewater St., New York 38, N. Y.

This new bulletin describes the process of industrial chromium plating, differences from ornamental chromium plating and applications.

The purposes served by the deposits and the types of tools and articles suitable for treatment are covered in detail, including suggested thickness for various applications and desired hardness of the base metal.

Copies may be obtained from the above company on request.

Filter Cloths

Filtration Fabrics Division, Filtration Engineers, Inc., Dept. MF, 155 Oraton St., Newark 4, N. J.

To help select the right filter cloth for any application in filtration or dust collection, all available engineering data has been assembled in one 6-page, 2-color folder. Feon Dynel, Nylon, Orlon, Polyethylene, Saran

and other materials are covered. Of particular interest to process engineers are charts of chemical and temperature resistance, discussion of technical considerations, magnified views of the various weaves available, and performance case histories.

Electroplated Palladium, Platinum

Technic Inc., Dept. MF, Providence, R. I.

Recognizing the industrial need for a valid analysis of the properties of electroplated precious metals now coming into prominence as "industrial metals," the above company has issued an authoritative data sheet on electroplated palladium and electroplated platinum.

For each metal, the compilation describes physical properties, from atomic weight to reflectivity, and electrical properties, from resistivity to specific magnetic susceptibility. Corrosion resistance is also detailed, along with hardness electroplated, electroplating specifications, and thickness requirements. Cost of electroplating per square foot is estimated.

Although the data sheet comprises complete information on both electroplated palladium and platinum, it is organized in convenient form to make all details available at a glance. The firm has elected to follow the format developed in preparing data sheets on electroplated gold and electroplated rhodium, recently issued, whose value to industry's productive and research facilities has been reflected by widespread demand for copies.

Ion-Exchange Applications

Graver Water Conditioning Co., Dept. MF, 216 W. 14th St., New York, N. Y.

Now available is Technical Reprint T-123 entitled "Applications of Ion Exchange to Plating Plant Problems." This is a reprint of a paper given at the recent Ninth Industrial Waste Conference at Purdue University.

This reprint discusses methods of treatment, the use of ion exchange in the plating room, relative advantages of batch and continuous treatment and economic factors among other phases of this increasingly important field.

The paper is illustrated and has several graphical representations of the important considerations discussed.

Plastic Closures

CaPlugs Division, Protective Closures Co., Inc., Dept. MF, 2207 Elmwood Ave., Buffalo 23, N. Y.

To informatively present its expanded line of CaPlugs (polyethylene closures), the above company will send a newly-published illustrated file folder and a representative assortment of samples to those inquiring.

Describing fully and concisely the complete line of threaded and non-threaded caps and plugs for safeguarding products in process, storage and transit, the folder is tabbed and punched for easy filing and finding in either binder or cabinet. Enclosed in the folder are complete price lists for over 100 stocked sizes of the five standardized designs used to protect tubing, fittings, valves, hydraulic components and numerous machined parts.

Plastic Pipe, Fittings & Valves

American Hard Rubber Co., Dept. MF, 93 Worth St., New York 13, N. Y.

Complete technical data on Dur-Ace, a new general-purpose corrosion-resistant plastic pipe with exceptional impact strength and toughness, are given in Bulletin 80-A, just announced. General properties of the multi-polymer rigid plastic pipe, together with chemical resistance tables, standard sizes, pressures, and prices of pipe, fittings, and diaphragm valves are included, together with installation and fabrication data.

Film on Automatic Barrel Plating

Frederic B. Stevens, Inc., Dept. MF, Detroit 16, Mich.

A 16 mm. sound motion picture featuring automatic barrel plating and processing in a true "automation" role is now available.

The operational economy obtained from continuous automatic barrel zinc and cadmium electroplating, bright dipping, rustproofing and washing operations is described. The major portion of the film was made in the new Elgin, Ill., plant of Illinois Tool Works' Shakeproof Division.

In addition to showing the continuous metal finishing and processing cycles, which are handled by single operators, the film features the complete supporting straight-flow "auto-



No buffing compound remains after this aluminum casting has been precleaned with a Magnus Emulsion Cleaner.

When You PRECLEAN Thoroughly

You've Done 90%
of Your Cleaning Job!

P

recleaning, properly carried out, gives you physically clean surfaces that require only the finishing touch of electrocleaning or alkaline cleaning to give you the chemically clean metal that insures trouble-free plating. Contamination of these final cleaning baths is eliminated, and you have complete assurance of consistently uniform plating results.

BUT . . . Be Sure of Your PreCleaning Operation

Magnus makes many chemical compounds that can be used for precleaning, depending on the nature of the dirt to be removed. The Magnus line of Cleaning Machines—batch, continuous and special—speeds up and improves the quality of the precleaning operation. On the majority of precleaning operations a simple dip or spray with Magnus PreCleaner, followed by a thorough water rinse, will give you thorough precleaning.

ASK FOR A DEMONSTRATION

. . . either in your own plant or in the Magnus Pilot Laboratory. We'll suggest the precleaning chemical best suited to your operation, and indicate at the time of demonstration whether or not the use of a cleaning machine is desirable for speeding up the operation.



MAGNUS CHEMICAL CO., INC.

11 South Ave., Garwood, N. J.
In Canada: Magnus Chemicals, Ltd., Montreal
Service Representatives in Principal Cities

mation" operation from inception of the product through the final finishing treatment.

The film audience is able to see how the straight-flow automation system, employing four automatic barrel electroplating and processing machines, at the new Shakeproof plant moves approximately 500,000 different items through seven major plant departments. No trucks are needed after wire coils have been brought to cold headers in screwmaking department.

To make arrangements for a showing of "Industrial Album" for plant engineers, plant operating group or local trade association the nearest Stevens sales office should be called or write direct to the company.

BUSINESS ITEMS

Frederick Gumm Chemical Co. Announces Retirement of Raymond Berghold

Frederick Gumm Chem. Co. announces the retirement of Raymond Berghold on January 1, 1955. "Curley," as he is affectionately known amongst his customers, has been the representative for Western New York State and has made his headquarters in Rochester, N. Y. Mr. Berghold started with the company in April, 1938 and, at that time, covered upper New York State in its entirety. As he developed more new business, it

COMPACT • PORTABLE • AUTOMATIC



A COMPLETE PLATING UNIT

Consisting of

- **RECTIFIER**
with automatic timer
- **TANK**
- **FILTER**
- **PUMP**
- **AGITATION**
- **TEMPERATURE CONTROL**

Designed for high speed, mass production precious metal plating or for use in the laboratory for any small-volume alkaline plating bath. Also ideal for use with a portable plating barrel. The JET-PLATER is equipped with a stainless steel tank but can be furnished with a rubber-lined or koroseal tank for acid plating solutions.

Standard models—10, 20, 30 gallon tanks, available with or without continuous filtration system. Other sizes to specification.

SEL-REX PRECIOUS METALS, INC.

Dept. MF-1, 229 Main Street • Belleville 9, N. J.

Pioneers and developers of better gold, silver, nickel, copper, cadmium and rhodium salts and solutions.

became a physical impossibility to cover the entire state and he requested the consolidation of his operations in the western part of the state. He will retire under a company sponsored retirement plan. *Emil Pieper* will cover Mr. Berghold's territory after his retirement.

Ardco to Cover Additional Territory for Enthone

Enthone, Inc., New Haven, Conn., manufacturer of metal finishing and electroplating chemical products, announces the assignment of additional territory to their Chicago manufacturing distributor, *Ardco, Inc.* Through their resident sales engineer, *James P. Hendrickson*, *Ardco* will now service

southern Illinois and eastern Michigan from Mr. Hendrickson's office at 3738 Washington Blvd., St. Louis Mo. All Enthone products will be available in this territory with shipment made from Chicago. Purchasers will benefit from the lower freight costs and the shorter time required for transportation. Enthone's service engineer, *Robert Goodsell*, will also be available when needed. Mr. Hendrickson may be contacted by telephone at St. Louis, JE 5-7300.

United Chromium Honors Riotte

Gene Riotte, New York district sales manager of *United Chromium, Inc.*, was recently honored with a luncheon at the Chemists' Club on



Gene Riotte, at left, is shown being congratulated by Richard O. Loengard, president of United Chromium.

completion of twenty years' service with the company. He was presented with a movie projector to mark the occasion.

Mr. Riotte received his degree from the Sheffield School of Engineering at Yale University in 1929. He gave five years to the non-ferrous metals and railroad equipment industries before turning his engineering skills to the metal finishing field.

Chem-Wear Announces Price Cuts on New Line of Dynel Work Clothes

Increasing sales and technical advances in manufacturing have resulted in price cuts averaging 16% on the new line of chemically resistant work shirts, pants and coveralls made of 100% Dynel by *Chem-Wear, Inc.*, *E. S. Smith*, Vice-President of the Darien firm has announced.

Promotions at Alcoa

Three promotions have been announced among the plant metallurgists of *Aluminum Company of America*. *C. L. Kessler* has been appointed chief metallurgist at Alcoa's Massena (N.Y.) works. *A. M. Miller* will replace Mr. Kessler as assistant chief metallurgist at the company's Edgewater (N.J.) works. *F. O. Traenker* has been appointed assistant chief metallurgist at the Massena works, the position formerly held by Mr. Miller.

Mr. Kessler, a graduate of Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, is a veteran of 17 years with the company. He has had wide experience in the manufacture of aluminum sheet, foil, screw machine products, impact extrusions and tubing while serving as a metallurgist at Edgewater. He had been assistant chief metallurgist at that location since 1951.

Since joining the company, Mr. Miller has served continuously as a metallurgist at the Massena works with the exception of a two year assignment at the company's war-time plant in New Castle, Pa. A graduate of Lehigh University, he was appointed assistant chief metallurgist at Massena in 1951.

Mr. Traenker, a graduate of Penn State, has worked for the firm's Aluminum Research Laboratories and was employed as a metallurgist at the company's works at Lafayette, Ind., Cresco, Pa. and Massena before assuming his new position.

New Equipment Firm

J. Kennelly announces the formation of a new firm, *Atlantic Equipment & Supply Co.*, at 103-21 111th St., Richmond Hill 19, N. Y., telephone VIrginia 8-5228.

The firm will specialize in abrasive machinery and equipment, grinding wheels, abrasive belts, buffs and polishing compounds.

Cothran Wins Oakite Award

W. W. "Wes" Cothran, of Indianapolis, receives the 1954 D. C. Ball Distinguished Service Award from John A. Carter, president of *Oakite Products, Inc.*, a leading manufacturer of industrial cleaning and related materials. Mr. Cothran has represented Oakite in Indianapolis for the past 21 years.

The award, named in honor of the founder of the firm, is given annually to the company technical service representative who has rendered exceptional service to industry. The selection is made from the company's 225-man field organization in the United



America looks to ...

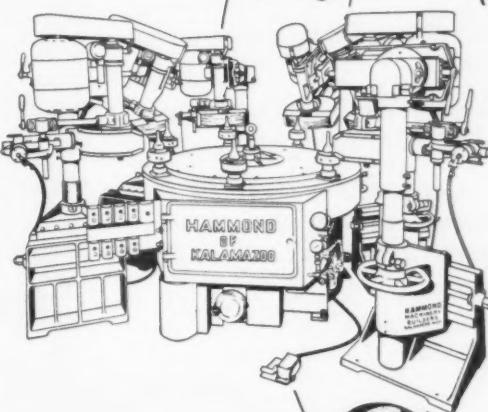
Hammond

for FINISHING and DEBURRING "KNOW-HOW"

The experience gained in over 70 years of machinery building has provided us with a big bank of "Know How."

This knowledge is drawn upon and added to every day. Our business is to share it with you to bring down high finishing costs. Many users of Hammond Automatics have found more efficient means of finishing by drawing on our bank of "Know How."

The Rotary Automatic illustrated represents one of our many types and sizes of automatic finishing machines for either continuous rotation or indexing. The head and stand units shown are a part of a large "family" which range in type and size up to 20 HP.



SEND SAMPLES and we will show you how much you can speed up production and cut costs.

Hammond
Machinery Builders INC.

1601 DOUGLAS AVE. • KALAMAZOO, MICH.

States and Canada. Mr. Cothran received the plaque at the company's Midwestern technical sales conference recently held in St. Louis.

Johnson Succeeds Hawke at Carborundum

Clarence E. Hawke, vice-president of *The Carborundum Co.* and general manager of the company's Refractories Division in Perth Amboy, N. J. has retired from active direction of the division, and Boyd M. Johnson, formerly assistant general manager, has been appointed general manager according to an announcement by General Clinton F. Robinson, president.

Mr. Johnson, in 1920, shortly after receiving his B.S. degree in Mechanical Engineering from the University

of Pennsylvania, joined The company as a maintenance engineer. In 1921 he became product design engineer for the newly organized Refractories Division. Subsequently, chief of the engineering department, manager of engineering, sales manager, works manager, assistant manager and acting works manager. He was promoted to assistant general manager in 1952, the position he held prior to his recent promotion. In his new capacity he will report to the president.

New Permutit Sales Engineers

The Industrial Sales Department of *The Permutit Co.*, New York, N. Y., has announced the appointments of K. G. Barnhill and E. J. Connelley to the positions of sales engineer at Bos-

CrO₃

In deciding upon the brand of Chromic Acid to use, successful platers consider three factors:

- 1 — *Purity of the product as indicated by the assay and maximum limits of impurities.*
- 2 — *Experience and technical competence of the producer.*
- 3 — *Reliability of the manufacturer as demonstrated during periods of shortage.*

More Mutual Chromic Acid is used than any other brand because the metal finishing industry has found Mutual's record to be outstanding on all three counts.

CHROMIC ACID · SODIUM BICHROMATE
POTASSIUM BICHROMATE



MUTUAL CHEMICAL COMPANY OF AMERICA
 NEW YORK, N.Y.
 U.S. PAT. OFF.

SINCE 1845

MUTUAL CHEMICAL COMPANY OF AMERICA
Mutual Chromium Chemicals
 99 PARK AVENUE · NEW YORK 16, N.Y.

ton, Mass., and Cincinnati, Ohio, respectively.

Mr. Barnhill will assume the duties of *E. L. Root*, deceased. He joined the organization in 1939 and served at the Cincinnati office until his new assignment.

Mr. Connelley will assume the duties of Mr. Barnhill. He became associated with the company in 1948 and actively served in the Chicago, Ill., office under the direction of *W. H. Mitchell*.

With many years of sales and service experience in the fields of water treatment, both are well qualified to give counsel on any water conditioning subject.

Ardeo Appoints Hendrickson

Ardeo Incorporated, Chicago, Ill.,

manufacturer and distributor of metal finishing chemicals and supplies, announces the appointment of *James P. Hendrickson* to their sales staff with headquarters in St. Louis, Mo. Mr. Hendrickson will be responsible for the sale of Ardco and Enthone products manufactured at the Chicago plant and distributed products of other well known companies. His territory includes eastern Missouri and southern Illinois.

The St. Louis office is located at 3738 Washington Blvd. and can be reached by telephone at JE 5-7300. Mr. Hendrickson joined the organization after several years of production experience with a nationally-known electrical appliance manufacturer. He is a graduate of Arizona State College.

Vereeke is Promoted to Executive Vice-President of Heil



Edwin Vereeke

Promotion of *Edwin Vereeke* to the position of executive vice-president of *Heil Process Equip. Corp.* has been announced by that company. Vereeke previously had been vice-president in charge of sales for Heil, a Cleveland manufacturer of chemical-resistant tanks and linings, acid heaters, lead anodes, plastic ventilating systems and related products.

Mr. Vereeke has been with the company since 1946. Prior to that time, he spent three years as an officer in the United States Navy. He is a graduate of Ohio Wesleyan University, and a member of the National Association of Corrosion Engineers.

New Sales Representative for Shriver

T. Shriver & Co., Inc., of Harrison, N. J. announces the appointment of *The Watts Company* of Houston, Tex. as its executive sales representative for Shriver pumps and filters in southeastern Texas and all of Louisiana, with the exception of the sugar industry.

Ralph L. Watts, principal of the organization, received his Bachelor of Science degree from Texas A. & M. He worked in the drilling department of the Taylor Refining Co. at Alice, Texas, for a period and then became associated with the Duriron Co. of Dayton, Ohio. He served as manager of their Philadelphia branch for three years. He resigned from the Duriron Co. to become vice-president of Small Parts Manufacturers Co., Barrington,

R. I., in which capacity he remained until his return to Texas to form The Watts Co., which is located at 4101 San Jacinto St., Houston 4, Tex.

Aget Mfg. Co. Combines Divisions

Sales and manufacturing divisions of Aget Mfg. Co., Adrian, Mich., have been combined at the company's executive headquarters, 1408 East Church St., according to James W. Roberts, general manager. Previously, for fifteen years, Aget's marketing headquarters were at Ann Arbor, Mich., where sales were made through the company's exclusive agent, Aget-Detroit Co. This agency arrangement has been terminated, Roberts said, and sales headquarters moved to establish closer manufacturing, sales and dealer relationships. Since 1939, the firm has been a producer of dust and vapor collectors, sold under the trade name "Duskop."

Hooker Adds to Staff

Six technical employees have recently joined Hooker Electrochemical Co. They are: Ralph Resnick, Roger N. Pauls, Joseph A. Gilles, John D. Parkes, Donald W. Brown and Richard F. Zimmermann, all assigned to the process study group. The announcement was made by F. Leonard Bryant, works manager, Niagara plant.

Durkin Heads New Firm

A. E. Durkin has formed a new company, American Metal Processing, which will specialize in functional plating and processing. The firm is located at 76 Water St., Wakefield, Mass.

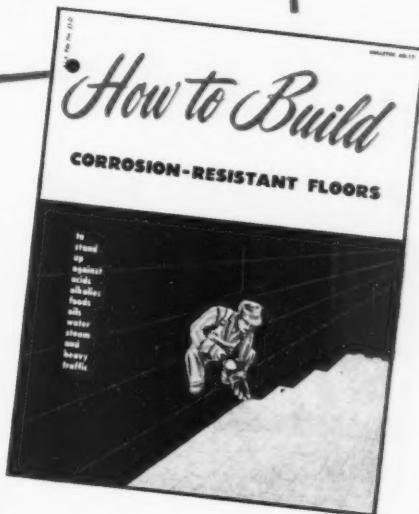
For the past fourteen years Mr.



A. E. Durkin

**THE ANSWERS TO THESE QUESTIONS
ON ACID-BRICK FLOOR CONSTRUCTION
ARE YOURS FOR A
THREE-CENT STAMP**

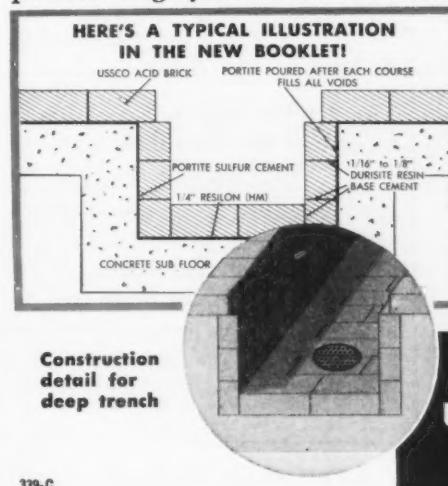
- HOW TO LAY AN INEXPENSIVE, IMPERMEABLE MEMBRANE.
- HOW THIN JOINTS CAN BE EASILY MADE.
- SHOULD YOU TRY TO GET BY WITH BUTTERING BRICK ON FOUR SIDES ONLY?
- WHAT'S THE SIMPLEST WAY TO BUILD A COVE BASE?
- CAN YOU SAFELY INSTALL AN ACID-BRICK FLOOR OVER AN OLD CONCRETE SUB-BASE?
- HOW TO SELECT THE RIGHT BRICK FOR THE JOB.
- ARE EXPANSION JOINTS NECESSARY?
- WHAT'S THE BEST CONSTRUCTION FOR PIERS? MOTOR SUPPORTS? TRENCHES?



The money-saving answers to these questions, and many more, are found in our new booklet "How to Build Corrosion-Resistant Floors." In its 16 pages you will find the full story on the construction of acid-and-alkali-resistant brick floors. Every detail is covered — every important point thoroughly described and discussed. Photographs, sketches, engineering drawings — all are used to give you a clear, concise picture. Get your copy today — it's free on request.

*Write U. S. Stoneware Co.,
Process Equipment Division,
Akron 9, Ohio.*

**Engineers, Manufacturers,
Erectors of Corrosion-Resistant
Equipment since 1805.**



339-C



Durkin had been associated with the General Electric Co. as an engineer and specialist on organic and inorganic finishes.

Dr. Lancy Retained by American Plating, Inc.

As electroplaters for industry, American Plating, Inc. in Zelienople Pa., has a unique position in the presence of Dr. Leslie E. Lancy, the firm's vice-president. Dr. Lancy is a noted plating consultant and inventor of a special integrated waste treatment system for the electroplating industry. Information on his waste treatment process has been widely disseminated in technical journals, including METAL

FINISHING (February, 1951 and July, 1954).

Born and educated in Hungary, Dr. Lancy studied chemistry, electrochemistry and metallurgy before receiving his Ph.D. degree in 1933 at Szeged University. He came to the United States in 1939 and became affiliated with the electroplating firm in Ellwood City which has since become American Plating, Inc. in Zelienople. His waste treatment system is being incorporated in the new American Plating plant.

As an activity devoted purely to research and development in the metal finishing field, Dr. Lancy established Lancy Laboratories. His fully equip-

**CUT
COSTS**



**with NEW
Luster-on®
COBRA C**

COBRA C is the new chromate finish for high corrosion protection and bright finish on copper, brass or bronze. Can be used on solid or plated copper or brass; for cleaning and deoxidizing copper or brass parts; for removing flux on soldered parts.

Just one advantage of Luster-On **COBRA C** is that it can be diluted... cutting costs for you up to 25% over regular **COBRA**.

COBRA C eliminates hazardous nitrous oxide fumes that most bright brass treatments give.

COBRA C can be used at room temperatures or slightly elevated.

And, IN ADDITION, COBRA C

- Produces a permanent lustrous finish even in recessed areas.
- Stands over 100 hours standard salt spray; assures long life.
- Can be handled immediately after treatment cycle — no staining or finger marks.
- Replenishment possible with same concentrate.
- Exhaust of bath in use is optional — not required.
- Excellent paint bond qualities.

LUSTER-ON® — the first in the field and still the leader.

Write for full data sheets, and send a part for free processing.

L-14

THE Chemical CORPORATION
58 Waltham Ave., Springfield 9, Mass.



Dr. Leslie E. Lancy

ped laboratories perform corrosion engineering, testing of process solutions, coatings, metallic deposits, and other research and development on finishes. Lancy Laboratories are located in a section of the new American Plating plant and thus give the latter firm the unusual service of being able to render quick and thorough technical advice on electroplating.

The Carborundum Co. Adds to California Facilities

The Carborundum Company has just completed two new warehouse and office buildings in California, and has reorganized sales, engineering and other services in the West into what is now designated the Pacific District, which includes the area west of the Rockies. John G. Fritzinger, formerly

a sales executive in Niagara Falls, N. Y., has been named manager of the district, according to an announcement by General Clinton F. Robinson, president of the company.

The Pacific District organization will bring together in a coordinated program the product sales and engineering services of all divisions of the company.

The new warehouse and office buildings are located near Los Angeles and San Francisco. The Los Angeles structure, located at 2626 South Malt Ave., provides 13,000 sq. ft. of floor space for warehouse functions and 2,000 sq. ft. for office operations.

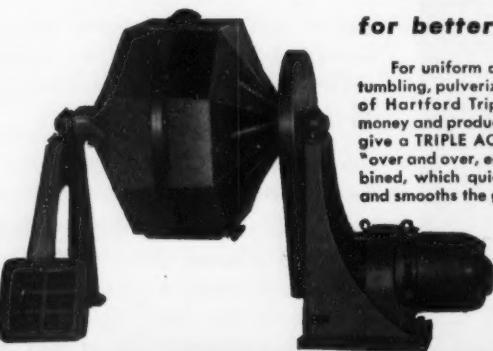
The other one-story building erected at the corner of Alviso Road and Evelyn Ave., Mountain View, Cal. (near San Francisco) provides 18,000 sq. ft. of floor space for warehouse use, 2,000 sq. ft. for lathe room and service area, and 1,600 sq. ft. for office functions. Both facilities are convenient to railroads and main highways and are equipped with car height loading docks and modern materials handling facilities.

Product inventories will be maintained in these warehouses and at the Vancouver plant to supplement stocks carried by the company's distributors in the area and thus help to insure prompt service to customers throughout the Pacific District.

Mr. Fritzinger has established headquarters in the Los Angeles office. W. B. Summers, sales manager for coated products, and W. H. Homeyer, sales manager, merchandising, also will

**HARTFORD TRIPLE ACTION
CUTTING and TUMBLING BARRELS**

for better work in less time!



For uniform cutting down, wet or dry grinding, tumbling, pulverizing and mixing, the unique design of Hartford Triple Action Barrels saves time and money and produces better results. Hartford Barrels give a TRIPLE ACTION in tumbling the material, an "over and over, end to end, folding-in" motion combined, which quickly grinds off burrs, and finishes and smooths the general surface of any article in the load. These barrels are available in two sizes, large and small, and with both motor and belt drive. Hartford also makes steel burnishing balls scientifically correct in design and material for each specific job.

Bulletin on request. 2HS52R

DETROIT 2
W. S. TURNER
446 NEW CENTER BLDG.

WICHITA 1, KAN.
A. E. WERNER
ORPHEUM BLDG.

THE HARTFORD STEEL BALL CO.
Hartford 6, Connecticut

CHICAGO 6
VICTOR R. CLARK
605 W. WASHINGTON BLVD.

NEW YORK DISTRICT
NEWARK 2
1060 BROAD ST.

LOS ANGELES 15
E. O. MALTBY CO.
1718 SOUTH FLOWER ST.

KANSAS CITY 8, MO.
T. R. WHITE
1919 BALTIMORE AVE.
EXPORT OFFICE
R. A. RODRIGUEZ, INC.
55 W. 42ND ST., NEW YORK 18

have headquarters there, and *Wilfred Robson* has been designated office manager for the Los Angeles office. *F. J. Blake*, sales manager for bonded products & grain, will be located at the Mountain View office and *James Meehan* has been appointed office manager there.

International Nickel Increases Nickel Prices

To assist in offsetting higher production costs, *The International Nickel Co. of Canada, Ltd.*, announced an increase of 4½c (U. S.) per pound in the price of refined nickel, effective November 24, 1954. Like increases were announced by the company's United States subsidiary, *The International Nickel Co., Inc.*, and its United Kingdom subsidiary, *The Mond Nickel Co., Ltd.*

This brings the export price of electrolytic refined nickel, from the Port Colborne, Ontario, refinery, to 64½c (U. S.) per pound, including the 1¼c U. S. import duty which is paid by the company. At existing exchange rates the corresponding price in Canada will be 61.4c per pound Canadian currency.

McNally Joins M. E. Baker Co.

Charles E. McNally has joined the *M. E. Baker Co.* staff as sales engineer. He comes to the company with a wealth of background and experience having received his B.S. Degree in Chemistry from the University of New Hampshire. He took special courses in electroplating at M.I.T., worked 12 years for General Electric Co. as superintendent of plating and



Charles E. McNally

metal finishing and more recently was sales engineer for Almco Division of Queen Stove Works.

Heil Process Makes two Promotions

Heil Process Equipment Corp., Cleveland, manufacturers of chemical-proof equipment such as tanks and tank linings, anodes, heat exchanges, etc., announced the appointment of *Peter L. Veit* as direct sales engineer to cover the eastern states. His headquarters are at 152 West 42nd St., New York. Also promoted to chief engineer of the company is *Fred W. Arndt*.

Mr. Veit, formerly was associated with Gruman Aircraft Engineering Co. as a process engineer. He is also well-known throughout the plating industry, having contributed articles on subjects pertinent to that industry.

BOOKS FOR YOUR PLANT LIBRARY

PRINCIPLES OF ELECTROPLATING AND ELECTROFORMING
REVISED THIRD EDITION
\$7.00 PER COPY

METALLIZING NON-CONDUCTORS
\$2.00 PER COPY

DICTIONARY OF METAL FINISHING CHEMICALS
\$3.00 PER COPY

1955 METAL FINISHING GUIDEBOOK-DIRECTORY
\$3.00 PER COPY

Book Orders Payable in Advance

FINISHING PUBLICATIONS, INC.

381 Broadway

Westwood, N. J.

HARRISON FAMOUS



PRODUCTS

Include the following and where required Special Compound to meet your needs.

Hand and Machine Cakes
Dip and Spray

Stainless Steel Compounds
Cutting — Cut and Color — Color

Steel Compounds
Cutting — Cut and Color — Color

Chrome Rouges
Green and White

Platinum Rouges
White and Pink

Plastic Compounds
Dry — Soft — Greasy

Tripoli Compounds
Dry — Medium — Greasy

Polishing Wheel Lubricants
and

Abrasive Filled Lubricants

Emery Compounds

Turkish and American
Cake — Paste — Dip

Alox Compound
Cake — Paste — Dip

Burring Compounds
Cake — Paste — Dip

Glazing Compounds
Cake — Paste — Dip

Spray Compounds

Oil and Water Base

Heavy Cut — Cut — Cut and Color
Color

Loose Abrasive Powders and Grits:

Aluminum Oxide — Regular
Semi-Friable-Corundum
American and Turkish Emery
Silicon Carbide

Cement

Abrasive Cement — Sizes 80 to 1000
Polishing Wheel Cement — and
Thinner

Harrison will be glad to answer your letter stating a specific need. Send your working samples or furnish detailed information by technical representative.

HARRISON & COMPANY, INC.
HAVERHILL, MASS.



Peter L. Veit

He is a member of the *American Chemical Society*, *American Society for Metals*, and is an active officer of the New York Branch of the *American Electroplaters' Society*.

Mr. Arndt, in his new capacity as chief engineer, has had wide experience in all phases of sales and engineering in the process equipment field. He received his chemical engineering degree from Pratt Institute and his



Fred W. Arndt

M.S. degree from Stevens Institute of Technology. He is a member of the Cleveland Engineering Society.

Greenwell Announces Acquisition of Reliable Plating Corp.

Acquisition of *Reliable Plating Corp.*, 1538 W. Lake St., Chicago, effective November 1st, has been announced by the firm's new president and treasurer, *J. Robert Greenwell*,



J. Robert Greenwell

formerly vice-president of *Chrome-Rite Co.*, Chicago. Vice-President of the newly acquired firm will be *Joseph B. Becker*, also associated with *Chrome-Rite* until recently.

Greenwell is currently president of the *National Federation of Metal Finishers* and is one of only three men to have held the position of chairman of the *Chicago Electroplaters Institute* for two terms. He served that organ-

THE ANSWER TO YOUR TANK HEATING PROBLEMS

FOR ACID HEATING JOBS



G SERIES FUSED QUARTZ IMMERSION HEATERS

Over 40,000 CLEPCO Fused Quartz Heaters now in service.

Dependable, controlled heat at low operating cost.

Wide range of Standard Sizes for every need.

Only Fused Quartz Heater recommended and sold by all leading plating supply houses.

SEE YOUR PLATING SUPPLY HOUSE

Clepco

FOR ALKALINE HEATING JOBS



W & WS SERIES STEEL AND STAINLESS IMMERSION HEATERS

Specify CLEPCO Non-Magnetic Stainless Steel Heaters for your alkaline electro cleaners and bright copper plating tanks.

Specify CLEPCO Steel Heaters for all other alkaline tanks.

All leading Plating Supply Houses can furnish from stock.



WRITE US FOR LITERATURE

CLEVELAND PROCESS COMPANY

1965 EAST 57th STREET
CLEVELAND 3, OHIO

ization during 1950 and 1951, after several years as a director of the association.

Oakite Conferences Stress New Materials, New Cleaning Equipment

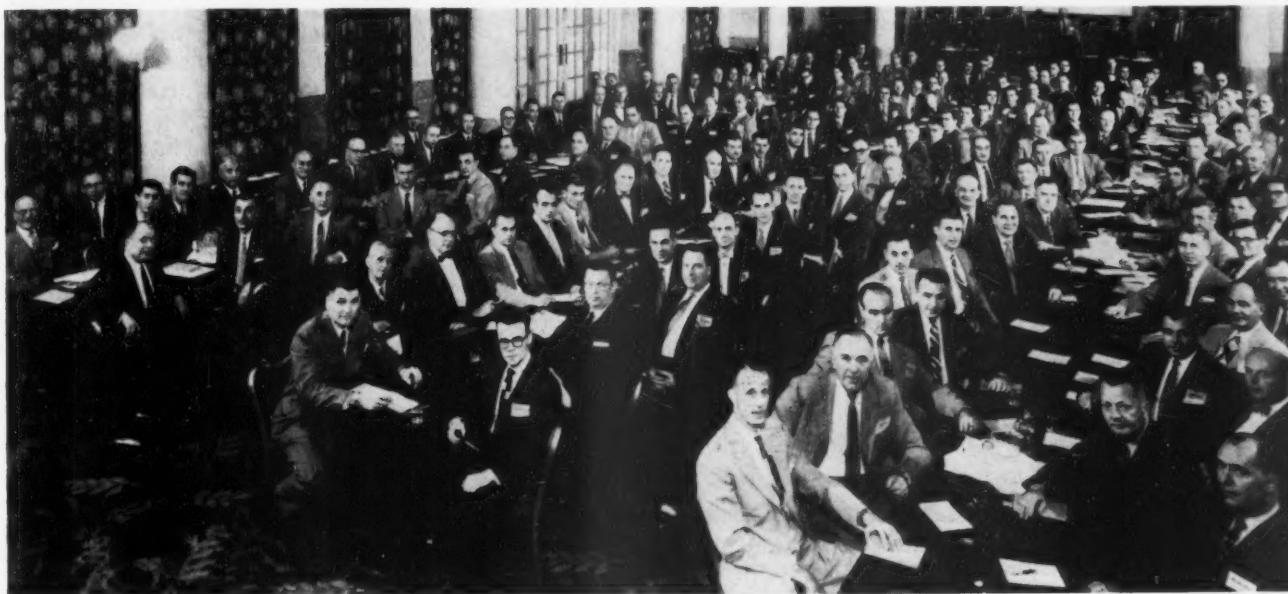
Ninety-one technical service repre-

sentatives from the eastern and Canadian divisions of *Oakite Products, Inc.*, gathered together at New York's Statler Hotel in November to share industrial cleaning experiences and to hear company chemists describe the properties of materials recently introduced.

Features of the three-day confer-

ences were the informal discussions in which the representatives reported on the problems they encountered in plants, and the sometimes unorthodox ways in which they solve them.

One hundred and twenty-five representatives from the company's other divisions took part in similar conferences in St. Louis and Los Angeles.



BEAM-KNODEL CO.

Metropolitan Distributors

HANSON-VAN WINKLE-MUNNING CO.



Complete Service for Metal Finishing

Products Listed Below Available in New York
Stock With Reasonable Exceptions

GENERATORS

Anodes, All Kinds	Tallow	Nickel Salts
Brushes	Rouge	Copper Salts
Bufs	Emery Paste	Cyanide
Chemicals	Cleaners	Tanks, All Kinds
Tripoli Comp.	Emery	Plating Barrels
Acme White Finish	Glue	Polishing Wheels
		Polishing Lathes

195 LAFAYETTE ST., COR. BROOME
Phone CANal 6-3956-7

NEW YORK 12, N. Y.

FILTERS

MAIZO	LEA Buffing
Drying	& Polishing
Materials	PRODUCTS

Improved Lucite PORTO-PLATER

\$167⁵⁰

Rigid, one-piece end plates of
High Temperature Lucite—
support and protect mechanism
and cylinder.

Self-contained motor
drive with reversing switch.
Positions and holds cylinder
for loading and unloading.

Obstruction-free cylinder. One-
piece molded High Tempera-
ture Lucite shell welded to
ends. No ribs—no tie rods—no
crevices.

Hangers, gears, bushings—all
High Temperature Lucite.

Attached Lucite cover locks.
Always in the right place—
never misplaced or lost.



Notched "V" Cathode Contact
assures positive contact any
place on Cathode Rod.

Continuous Processing

Through alkali cleaning, rinsing, acid treatment and
plating with one loading. Temperatures to 185° F.
Weight, empty, only 28 lbs., capacity, 1/4 peck. Cyl-
inder, 9x15" O.D., 6x12" I.D.; standard perforations
3/32" — larger or smaller perforations when specified.

Ask your BELKE Service Engineer or write.



MFG. CO., 947 N. Cicero, Chicago 51, Ill.
EVERYTHING FOR PLATING PLANTS

Almco Appoints Representative

Appointment of *Montague-Harris & Co.* as exclusive southern California, Arizona and southern Nevada sales representatives for the Almco metal finishing line has been announced by *Robert Trow*, vice-president and general manager of *Almco Division*,

Queen Stove Works, Albert Lea, Minn.

Montague-Harris and Co. will offer an intergrated line of machinery, equipment and compounds for the barrel finishing of metal parts. In addition, they will make engineering assistance available to manufacturers in their area for the solution of specific metal finishing problems. They

are located at 3509 east Olympic Blvd., Los Angeles, Cal.

Pancoast will Represent Pennsalt's Metal Processing Dept. in N. Y. Territory

M. S. Pancoast will represent the Metal Processing Dept. of the *Pennsylvania Salt Mfg. Co.* in its New York territory, Sales Manager *J. J. Duffy* has announced. He will succeed *Clinton S. Burhans* who retires as a result of injuries incurred in an automobile accident five years ago. His headquarters will be in Syracuse.

Mr. Pancoast, a native of Springfield (Del. Co.) Pennsylvania was graduated from Pennsylvania State University in 1951, where he majored in chemistry. Until joining the company in 1953, he was a member of the faculty of Ridley Park High School.

Following a one-year assignment to administrative duties in the Metal Processing Depts.' Philadelphia headquarters, Mr. Pancoast completed the company's technical sales training program. In his new capacity, he will handle the complete line.



Completing a sales agreement recently in Los Angeles are (1. to r.) Ray Krieger, Don Montague, Dick Johnson all of Montague-Harris & Co. and Robert Trow, vice-president and general manager of Almco.



Need rubber linings?

PROFIT by the many years of experience that Storts has had in welding tanks for linings. It means years of added life for both tank and lining. Let Storts handle the entire job—a single order, a single responsibility, a single standard of excellence in fabricating and welding.



Manufacturers of Welded Fabrications to Specification

38 Stone Street
MERIDEN, CONN.



They're looking over the new "automation concept" Stevens Stevadoer which will be announced soon. Plan now to see this great new addition to the complete Stevens line of automatic metal finishing equipment. *Frederic B. Stevens, Inc., Detroit 16, Michigan.*

Zialite

Reg. U. S. Pat. Off.

for NICKEL PLATING

The one bath especially designed for plating DIRECTLY on ZINC, LEAD, ALUMINUM, BRASS, COPPER and IRON.

for HARD CHROMIUM USE Zialite ADDITION AGENTS

Harder deposits. Increased throwing power. Less sensitivity to sulfate content. Exceptionally fine results plating anything calling for Decorative or Hard Chrome.

ZIALITE CORPORATION
92 GROVE STREET
WORCESTER 5, MASS.

Free Course in Electroplating Enroll for the Spring Term

Course in Electroplating given at the *Brooklyn Technical High School*, 29 Fort Greene Place, Brooklyn, New York.

Classroom discussion and laboratory exercises divide the time for the course. A general review of the elements of chemistry relating to plating operations and simple calculations required to understand solution preparations are covered in the class studies. The fundamentals of series and parallel electrical circuits are also reviewed. Such topics as pH, wetting agents, brighteners, buffer action, anti-pitting agents and deionizing are introduced in the study of common tank solutions. Laboratory exercises provide for individual experiments in methods of analysis of copper, nickel and cyanide baths. Additional laboratory work includes Hull Cell studies, pH meter operation, anodizing, immersion plating, thickness measurements.

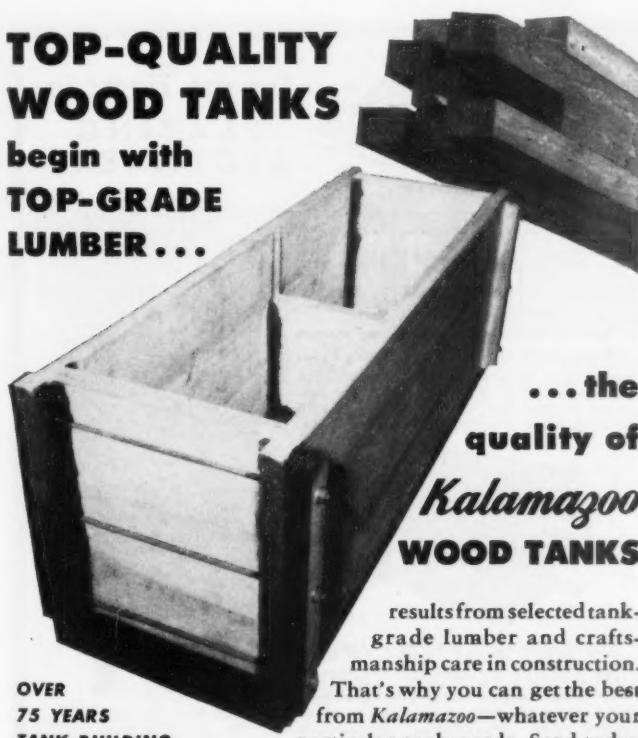
Registration begins January 17, 1955. Classes meet on Tuesday and

Thursday from 6:45 to 8:15 P.M., plus about six Fridays for the term. The term begins February 1, 1955 and ends June 30, 1955. Register with the instructor, Mr. Louis Serota in Room BW17 or Room 3E10.



J. L. Osborne, Chairman of Board, Keystone Chromium Co., Buffalo, N. Y., shows Nathaniel Hall, Editor Metal Finishing, a bend test specimen in the new electroless nickel installation of the American Locomotive Co. at Dunkirk, N. Y. Messrs. A. S. Denton and John Parina, Jr. look on. About twenty editors flew from New York on a chartered plane to inspect this new plating plant.

TOP-QUALITY WOOD TANKS begin with TOP-GRADE LUMBER...



...the
quality of
Kalamazoo
WOOD TANKS

results from selected tank-grade lumber and craftsmanship care in construction.

That's why you can get the best from Kalamazoo—whatever your particular tank needs. Send today for free estimates and suggestions.

OVER
75 YEARS
TANK BUILDING
EXPERIENCE

WOOD TANK DIVISION

Kalamazoo TANK and SILO CO.

134 HARRISON ST., KALAMAZOO, MICHIGAN

First and only **AUTOMATIC RHEOSTAT**



REGULATOR
UNIT



CONTROL
PANEL



ELECTRONIC
BRAIN

U.P.A.'s AUTOMATIC PLATING CONTROLLER

Eliminates setting switches during loading and unloading tanks — Removes the possibility of "burning" small loads — Automatically controls tank current — Adjusts to all loads, all solutions — Automatically checks if work is added or removed — Operates at remote locations if desired — Gives you the control of the future . . . TODAY!



Write now for literature
and a quotation form for
a unit to fit your exact
operation.



UNIT PROCESS ASSEMBLIES, INC.

75 EAST FOURTH STREET

NEW YORK 3, N. Y.

Mfrs. of Periodic Reverse Units and Electronic Equipment for Plating

LETTER TO THE EDITOR

Dear Mr. Hall:

I got a great deal of satisfaction out of reading your very much to the point editorial, "How Much Are You Wasting?", in the October issue of METAL FINISHING. It's about time our industry stopped being so wasteful with nature's wonderful bounty—We need more hard hitting editorials like this one to awaken the industry.

I also read with interest Mohler's article on "Counter-flow Rinse Tank Design." This is a step forward in the direction of better rinsing and water conservation, in line with your editorial. However, I feel several points brought out by Mohler merit further discussion.

The first thing that gave me concern is the inference in the fourth paragraph of his article, that the rinsing equations developed by me are not "usable." This is just not so. The

approximate equation and the nomograph given by me in the Dec. 1949 issue of MF and the 1951 METAL FINISHING GUIDEBOOK gives the identical results as his proposed equation No. 5 for any given case. In fact the two equations are exactly the same, basically, so if my equation is not usable then obviously neither is his!

The second point of interest is the statement quoted from Pinkerton¹ that "the size of the rinse tank does not influence the equilibrium concentration." Again I must differ; experimental evidence indicates that it does², though it is true of course that for most average cases it has little influence. Evidently Mohler failed to read my rebuttal of Pinkerton's conclusion in a later issue of *Plating*.³

The use of a standard orifice for controlling the water flow as proposed by Mohler is a good idea but in my humble opinion, the Measure flow⁴, is a far more practical gadget for the plating shop. This simple fitting which attaches right to the inlet pipe, holds the water flow to a given set value, plus or minus about ten per

cent, regardless of water pressure fluctuations and sells for less than ten dollars. Installation of these units is a definitely worthwhile thing for any plating shop.

Sincerely yours,

Joseph B. Kushner

1. Pinkerton, *Plating*, 39, 1016 (1952).
2. Hendel, Herrman & Marino, *Symposium Rinsing*, A.E.S. Official Program, July, 1954.
3. Kushner, *Plating*, 40, 617 (1953).
4. Kushner, *Met. Fin.* Aug., 1951.

News from California

By Fred A. Herr



Lawrence D. Van Osdel recently opened a new plating shop under the name of Metalcraft Industries at 9124 Main St., Los Angeles. He was formerly in partnership with Don Steel and Howard Merrill in the operation of the

★ **BUFFING NU SPRAGLU**
Liquid buffing compound
since 1945

★ **NUGLU**
Cold flexible glue
since 1937

★ **BRUSHING NUGLU**
Grain and Nuglu mixture
since 1941

★ **SPRAY BUFFING EQUIPMENT**
Guns, pumps, and valves
since 1945

J. J. *Siefen* CO.

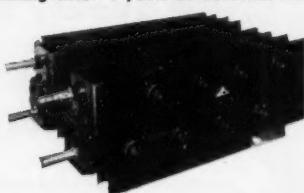
5643 LAUDERDALE • DETROIT 9, MICH.

BUY *Lektron*
RECTIFIER

For the Finest in
PLATING
RECTIFIERS

A BETTER SOURCE OF DC POWER —
MORE FOR YOUR MONEY

★ Operate from —40° to 225° F.
★ 50 to 50,000 Amperes DC
★ Built-in Voltage Regulator and Meters
★ Heavy Duty Transformers, Husky Fans
Two styles available—1. Selenium for
cool zones, or 2. Magnesium copper sul-
phide for the hot, dirty jobs. Units still
running after 4 years of constant duty.



Replacement Rectifier Stacks
for Lektron or Udylite-Mallory

Magnesium copper sulphide rectifiers
make your plating power supply more
rugged and dependable. Magnesium
radiators fins for fast heat dissipation
and lighter weight. Matching pairs
\$265.00.



\$750

Model 4045—750 amps at 12
volts DC—1500 amps. at 6
volts DC. Operates on 208,
220 or 440 A.C. Weight 525
lbs. F.O.B. Indianapolis,
Indiana.

SOME JOBBERS AND SALES TERRITORIES OPEN

ELECTRONIC RECTIFIERS, INC.

2102 SPANN AVENUE

INDIANAPOLIS 3, INDIANA

California Metal Processing Co. at 1518 West Slauson Ave., one of the larger Los Angeles finishing firms specializing in anodizing, chromating, cadmium plating and magnesium treatment of aircraft parts.

Van Osdell recently sold his interest in that plant to Steel and Merrill to go into business for himself. His new plant has an initial floor area of 4,000 square feet and is equipped with bronze and brass tank facilities and complementing equipment for specializing in trophy plating.

J. C. Hardy, president of Automotive Service Co., Ltd., Honolulu, T. H., was a visitor in Southern California in mid-December. Mr. Hardy operates the largest job plating shop in the Hawaiian Islands. He specializes in industrial hard chrome plating and anodizing, does considerable copper and nickel work and some decorative plating. His is the largest of the three metal finishing shops in the islands, all in Honolulu. He has been active in plating there since 1934.

Hawaii, Mr. Hardy reports, has little or no large industrial plants, so that large volume and big automatic and semi-automatic plating lines are strangers to Island platers. He is a member-at-large of the A.E.S. and attended the December 8th meeting of Los Angeles Branch.

Inc., in Tulsa, Okla. Oakite was still known as Oakley Chemical Co. in those days, when Andy developed the admirable habit of selling chemicals by the carload. During the past thirty years he served in sales capacities for Oakite Magnus, Turco, L. H. Butcher Co. and Sundmark Supply Co., and as a process engineer for Menasco Mfg. Co., Grand Central Aircraft and Hydro-Air Products in Burbank.

For 16 years prior to entering the plating supply field, he worked as a railroad engineer and "never had an accident," he writes. He started railroading as a fireman in 1906, and ran engines on the St. Louis Division of the Pennsylvania Railroad, the Union Pacific out of Cheyenne, Wyoming, and the eastern division of the Santa Fe, westward from Kansas City. That he still holds fond memories of his railroading days is indicated by the fact that his personal letterheads today carry a picture of a railroad locomotive, with the caption "Carload Andy ran this engine in 1910." Another photo shows him in the cab of a 1906 coal burner. The plating industry of Southern California misses

*A barrel load of
bright nickel
with a nickel's
worth of*



NICKELITE

CORROSION RESISTANCE UP 30% TO 100%

With Nickelite you can get 13 to 22 hours of salt spray exposure with 0.00006 inch of barrel nickel, instead of 11 to 13 hours. Actual salt spray tests show even greater improvement with thicker deposits. And you're saving money, too!

WRITE FOR FREE FOLDER ON MODERN BARREL PROCESSES

Concentrated to quadruple strength — you don't ship, store or handle water! Shipping weight cut 275% — no deposits, no carboy returns. Stable, efficient, easily stored, easily used — a capful of Nickelite is enough for a barrel load of nickel.

59 E. 4TH ST.

NEW YORK 3



Write today for new Holland Equipment Catalog . . . complete with illustrated data and valuable information for the metal finishing field.

J. HOLLAND & SONS, INC.
475 Keap Street (corner Union Ave.) Brooklyn 11, N.Y.

Carload Andy and his perpetually genial smile, and wishes he would drop around to an A.E.S. meeting occasionally.

Stanley Golnicik was named superintendent of plating for the Advance Plating Co., Huntington Park, Calif., effective on December 1. He succeeded Chick Sales who recently resigned. Golnicik was formerly with Lewis Metal Plating Co. in St. Paul, Minn.

Advance Plating also announced the appointment of Edward Barrett as sales engineer. Prior to coming to Southern California, Barrett was affiliated with the Chrome Division, Precision Tool Co., in Lansing, Mich., and as a union representative of the United Automobile Workers in Detroit.

The departments of engineering and university extension of the University of California at Los Angeles, in cooperation with the western regional division of the National Association of Corrosion Engineers, presented a course in protective coatings at Los Angeles November 15, 16 and 17. The course was pointed to the needs of process chemical, petroleum,

marine and other industries arranged to precede the program of the Western Regional Division meeting of the NACE November 18 and 19.

Technical papers followed by discussion were presented on such subjects as: "Metallic Coatings," by Bertram Smith of Metallizing Engineering, Inc., Los Angeles; "Surface Preparation" by Arno J. Liebman, Pitman Centrifugal Machine Co., Pittsburgh, Pa.; "Coal Tar Coatings" by George B. McComb, Standard Pipe Protection Co., St. Louis, Mo.; "Ceramic Coatings" by J. E. Hansen, Ferro Corp., Los Angeles; "Theory of Protective Coatings," by Francis K. Wilson, Menlo Park, Calif.; and "Paints" by Leo Forth, Sherwin-Williams Co., Los Angeles. A panel discussion participated in by all programmed speakers was held on the afternoon of the third day.

The El Segundo, Calif., division of Douglas Aircraft Co., has completed installation on and now has in operation a new flow coating system that is claimed to be the longest continuously moving paint line of its type, with a capacity for flow coating 6,400

Navy jet plane parts per hour. It is described as a monorail system, electrically powered, 2,600 feet in length, with an operating speed of 10 to 30 feet per minute.

The new installation is said to afford more uniform paint distribution over the parts and to eliminate the sagging or "drooping" of paint which sometimes occurs in tank dipping or high-pressure spraying of large volumes of airplane parts. It handles parts from a square inch in size to 6 feet long. The items are suspended from loops attached to hooks fixed at 4 inch intervals along a roller chain on the monorail. Stainless steel hooks are used.

William H. Eisenman, Cleveland, O., secretary, American Society for Metals, arrived in Los Angeles at the end of November for conferences with committees of Los Angeles Chapter of the ASM to discuss plans for the Ninth Western Metal Congress and Exposition which will be held for four days beginning March 28 at Pan Pacific Auditorium, Los Angeles.

Eisenman has opened executive headquarters in the Ambassador Hotel,



4 STARS FOR BARREL FINISHING

- ★ **BF #1** For all ferrous metals where fast non-corrosive action is desired.
- ★ **BF #2** For ferrous & nonferrous metals where long-lasting & fine deburring is desired. Inhibited against corrosion attack on most metals.
- ★ **BF #3** For all metals — dual purpose — abrasive & burnishing — non darkening — for added brightness on zinc & aluminum.
- ★ **BF #4** For burnishing & cleaning. A perfect zinc bather.

WE CARRY A COMPLETE LINE OF NORTON ALUNDUM TUMBLING ABRASIVES FOR WEST COAST USERS

Write or call for free engineering & chemical service for your barrel finishing problems.

MIDO PRODUCTS
1801 BORDER AVENUE
TORRANCE, CALIFORNIA

YOU CAN SOLDER 3 TIMES
AS FAST—DRASTICALLY REDUCE
REJECTS

when
electronic
parts
are

TIN-ZINC PLATED

If you make electronic equipment, tin-zinc has some important plating advantages for your operation:

The ease with which tin-zinc plated parts can be soldered offers appreciable savings in manufacturing time. Assembly line tests show that tin-zinc plated parts can be soldered in one third the time required by other coatings.

And tin-zinc retains its excellent solderability during storage. Defective connections are rare even on parts that have been in stock for months.

Investigate tin-zinc's other advantages—controllability, low cost, excellent throwing power.

Write today for information or personal assistance on your plating problems.

METAL & THERMIT CORPORATION

100 EAST 42nd STREET • NEW YORK 17, N.Y.

where sessions of the Western Congress technical conference will be held while the exposition is in progress in Pan Pacific Auditorium.

West Coast metal fabricators, processors and finishers and manufacturers and distributors of metal industry equipment were well represented at the 36th annual National Metal Congress in Chicago, Ill., in November, which served them as a preview of what may be looked for in Western metal developments at the Los Angeles exposition in March.

Western manufacturers and processors who exhibited at Chicago included the following:

Baron Industries, Los Angeles, displayed in operation a barrel vapor degreaser, exhibiting models SBD-E and BRD. *Vacu-Blast, Inc.*, Belmont, Calif., showed its utility and junior models in blast cabinets, nozzles and dust collectors, and blast rooms. *Applied Research Laboratories*, Glendale, Calif., exhibited laboratory plating thickness gauges and a curved crystal X-ray industrial quantometer. *Turco Products, Inc.*, Los Angeles, presented metal parts formed and sculptured by

the new Chem-Mill precision forming process. *Met-L-Chek Co.*, Los Angeles, was represented by a display of metal testing compounds; *Clementine, Ltd.*, San Francisco, by sandblast cabinets, pots, valves and nozzles. Others from the West Coast included *Consolidated Vacuum Corp.*, Pasadena; *Ace Drill Bushing Co.*, Los Angeles; and *U. S. Electrical Motors*, Los Angeles.

Mido Products Named West Coast Distributor for Norton Co.

Arthur Pine, president of *Mido Products*, announced that his firm will act as a West Coast distributor for the *Norton Company* of Worcester, Mass.

Mido Products will carry a complete stock of alundum tumbling abrasives at their manufacturing plant, 1801 Border Ave., Torrance, Cal. Present operations at the plant of interest to the barrel finishing industry include a complete line of barrel finishing compounds and cleaners which in conjunction with the tumbling abrasives will provide a complete laboratory and technical service for West Coast customers.

Associations and Societies

AMERICAN ELECTROPLATERS' SOCIETY

Grand Rapids Branch

The Grand Rapids Branch of the A.E.S. will hold its annual Educational Session and Dinner Dance on February 19, 1955 at the Pantlind Hotel in Grand Rapids. The program will be as follows:

Educational Session: Saturday, February 19, 1955, at 1:00 p.m. Continental Room, Pantlind Hotel, Grand Rapids, Michigan. Chairman: *C. F. Nixon*—head, Research Labs. Div., General Motors Corp., Detroit Mich.

Papers and Speakers: 1. "Chrome Reflections" — *Floyd G. Lawrence*, automotive editor, Steel magazine. 2. "Production and Applications of Titanium" — *Ward W. Minkler*, assistant manager of product development, Titanium Metals Corp. of America, New York, N. Y. 3. "Developments in A.E.S. Research" — *L. C. Borchert*, vice-chairman, A.E.S. Research Com-

BRIGHTER

Barrel Nickel Plating

with TRUE BRITE

NICKEL BRIGHTENER

Increase Production

easy to control . . . cuts down on trouble that entails costly delays.

Save time

can be operated at a higher speed.

Reduce Rejects

gives unbelievable uniformity of deposit in recesses . . . brighter, white color.

Write for FREE bulletin revealing tricks on improving your nickel plating and cutting costs.

TRUE BRITE CHEMICAL PRODUCTS CO.
P. O. Box 31, Oakville, Conn.

*Engineered for
Extra Years of
Trouble-Free
Operation*

WALKER

Selenium Rectifiers

You can't beat Walker Selenium Rectifiers for dependable D.C. regardless of the size of your plating installation.

These outstanding rectifiers are especially designed to give year in, year out service . . . minimum maintenance . . . no moving parts . . . nothing to wear out . . . nothing to get out of adjustment.

You get more for your money when you use Walker Selenium Rectifiers. Get the complete story, today. Write



THE WALKER DIVISION
NORMA-HOFFMANN BEARINGS CORPORATION
STAMFORD, CONNECTICUT

mittee, Houdaille-Hershey Corp., Detroit, Mich.

Annual Dinner-Dance: Saturday, February 19, 1955, at 7:00 p.m. Main Ballroom, Pantlind Hotel, Grand

Rapids, Michigan. Tickets may be secured from *J. J. Hanney* 129 Arthur N. E., Grand Rapids, Mich.

Kenneth Hampel,
Publicity Chairman

1955 PLATING SHOW TO BE LARGEST EVER STAGED

According to the list of exhibitors, who have already signed up for the 1955 Industrial Finishing Exposition, the show will be much larger than the 1952 Exposition. The show is scheduled to open at the Cleveland Public

Auditorium on June 20th, 1955.

The Industrial Finishing Exposition serves a great need in the industry and is unique in the fact that it provides a good medium for the mutual exchange of ideas between equipment



Cleveland Public Auditorium

builders and equipment users. The 1955 Exposition will be the first show held in three years. Those in the industrial finishing industry agree that the show in 1955 will be important because during the three-year interim, between shows, there have been many important improvements and advancements in industrial finishing equipment, processes and services.

The program at the A.E.S. Convention and the Exposition itself will be of interest to both organic and inorganic industrial finishers. Because of the many new papers to be presented, and in view of the important advancements to be exhibited, an equipment user cannot help but pick up at least one idea that can be beneficial by saving money or improving operations at the users plant.

Los Angeles Branch

Los Angeles Branch closed out its 1954 series of meetings with a social session and entertainment program at Rodger Young Cafe on the night of December 8.

The affair attracted an attendance

*Insure successful, economical,
uninterrupted*

ZINC PLATING

by purifying cyanide zinc plating solutions

with

McKeon's

Zinc-Brite
TRADE MARK REG'D.

No Other Purification Treatment Required.

Simplifies Zinc Plating Procedure.

Substantially Reduces Overall Plating Costs.

WRITE - PHONE - WIRE

Sulphur Products Co. Inc.

228 McKeon Way
Greensburg, Pa.



Low head room - high lift - automatic load and unload and plenty of other "automation concept" features mark the Stevens Stevadoer, the newest addition to the complete Stevens line of Automatic Plating and Processing Machines. *Frederic B. Stevens, Inc., Detroit 16, Michigan.*

BE PREPARED

Complete your first aid supplies with the
**ELI LILLY CYANIDE ANTIDOTE
KIT**

DISTRIBUTED BY

LANCY LABORATORY
533 WAMPUM AVENUE
ELLWOOD CITY, PA.

of approximately 100 members and guests—one of the largest crowds of the year—as the result of effective advance publicity created by President *G. Stuart Krentel* and Membership Chairman *Earl W. Arnold*.

The session marked a policy in Branch affairs in that the regularly scheduled monthly business and technical meetings will hereafter be varied with occasional social evenings.

All business and technical discussion was thrown overboard for the December 8th gathering in favor of a program of sociability and entertainment. Even the customary steak and/or prime-ribs-of-beef dinner was varied in favor of a help-yourself Smorgasbord menu, of which the most popular feature was the fact that one could return for another helping as often as the need was indicated. As an added attraction, the Branch sponsored the distribution of free refreshments. The evening developed into a carefree one of singing and general talk, with quartets and quintets of songsters at one end of the hall giving forth valiantly with "The Trail of

the Lonesome Pine," oblivious of another group at the other end which belabored the rafters with renditions of "When You Wore A Tulip" and "Put On Your Old Gray Bonnet." The program was topped off with a motion picture of the recent Mexican Automobile Road Race.

The 1955 schedule was to open with a regular business session and technical talk on the night of January 12. The next non-technical session is due in March when annual election night is to be programmed as a social meeting, with business confined to nomination and election of officers.

Meanwhile, President Krentel and *Earl W. Arnold*, vice-president in charge of membership, plan to spur the branch to renewed efforts during the spring months in order to keep the current membership drive rolling in high toward the achievement of a total of some 400 branch members before the close of the first-half activity on the second Wednesday in June.

Waterbury Branch

On October 14th, the regular monthly meeting of Waterbury Branch

featured a local talent night. A panel consisting of Messrs. *Harry Streeter*, *Bert Sage*, *Tony Maz*, *Harry Haines*, and *Frank Terendi* discussed "Methods of Barrel Finishing." Moderated by *Izzy Cross*, the panel answered questions from the floor.

A discussion was held at the regular monthly meeting on November 11th to determine the advisability of continuing the procedure of dinner at 6:00 p.m., business meeting 7:00 p.m., and technical session at 8:00 p.m. It was decided to continue this practice. President *Perry Sloane* introduced *Lou Porretti* who acted as technical chairman. After a book review by *George Dubpennell* and a movie on Bermuda, Mr. Porretti introduced *Dr. Harold Marcus*. Dr. Marcus spoke on "Plating Non-conductors." A lively discussion followed.

William P. Innes,
Publicity Chairman

Buffalo Branch

The Buffalo Branch met Friday Nov. 5, at the Markeen Hotel. Two new members were admitted: *J. Ru-*

The New Magic Ingredient
FOR BUFFING COMPOUNDS

TAMART

... the name of our new composite abrasive for hard buffing compounds used on non-ferrous metals
... in laboratory tests and actual use TAMART has proven equal or superior to similar abrasives now in use . . . and of special interest to you, TAMART is far more economical.
Write today for sample and prices
DEVELOPED, PRODUCED AND SOLD BY

TAMMS INDUSTRIES, INC., DEPT. M, 228 N. LA SALLE ST., CHICAGO 1, ILL.

For ALL Your Metal Finishing Needs Depend on DAVIES

The Southwest's Leading Supplier of Industrial Plating and Polishing

- COATINGS
- PLATING RACKS
- EQUIPMENT
- CHEMICALS
- ABRASIVES
- ENGINEERING

Davies

Supply & Manufacturing Co.

4160 Meramec St. • M0hawk 4-9332 • ST. LOUIS 16

301 N. Market St. • PROspect 5423 • Dallas 1
813 W. 17th St. • BALtimore 2128 • Kansas City 8

pert Kenny, Kenmore, N. Y., and Harold Shapiro, Buffalo, N. Y.

One transfer from the Rochester Branch was Platt K. Wiggins, Jr., Kenmore, N. Y.

The program consisted of a talk by John Swift of the Swift Industrial Chemical Co. on the subject "What the Plater Should Know About the Metallurgy of the Basis Metal." The talk was followed by a discussion period in which several members joined.

Eric G. Sampson, Jr.,
Secretary

Grand Rapids Branch

The November 5th, 1954, dinner meeting of the Grand Rapids Branch, was held at the G and J Stag Bar, with about 45 members in attendance.

President Carl Green announced that Frank Savage was now a member of the Grand Rapids Branch.

The special guest was, Mr. Santolohano, European representative of the Harshaw Chemical Co.

It was also announced that Charlie Werft had now made provision for a third place in his awards for the branch. The third place award offers

\$50.00 for a member whose paper is adjudged the third best at a national convention.

Librarian Tom Henner, introduced the speaker, Dr. M. M. Beckwith, Division Manager, Harshaw Chemical Co., who spoke on "Electro-leveling Nickel deposits."

Two interesting features were brought out in his talk:

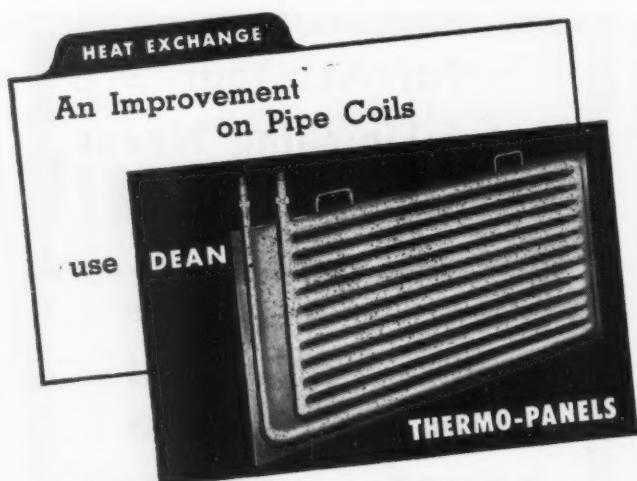
1. Leveling in scratches, is due mostly to a "concentration gradient" of the organic addition agent in the cathode film. Less organic addition agent gets to the bottom of scratches, thus there is less overvoltage (resistance to deposition) in these recesses and more plate goes to the bottom of the scratches, than to the high points, and this brings about the leveling effect. For leveling, there must be developed a critical differential of overvoltage between the high and low current density points.

2. The crystal orientation and stressed condition of the base metal also influences the deposition rate. For instance, there may be a difference of potential, of 20 millivolts on different faces of the same crystal.

Crystals under stress, also exhibit different potentials than crystals which are not stressed. Leveling is not just concerned with filling in scratches, etc., but it also has to reckon with the state of the crystal structure of the base metal.

Dr. Beckwith demonstrated the leveling properties of various nickel plating baths by the use of phonograph records. A "Mother" record plated with grey (Watt's type) nickel, produced a record with a very scratchy sound due to a slight filling in of the grooves. Bright nickel deposits did not greatly effect the sound production because of very little filling in of the grooves. With a semi-bright leveling nickel bath the plated record stamper produced a record that was very distorted; the volume was low and the difference of tone or pitch was practically gone, because of the almost complete leveling of the record grooves. Dr. Beckwith stated that a method of checking the leveling of electro-deposits is being investigated, using sound analysis.

Kenneth Hampel,
Publicity Chairman



- For use in the heating or cooling of solutions for plating, degreasing, metal washing, bonderizing, etc.

These engineered, scientifically designed heat exchangers provide performance that can be definitely anticipated. They are low in first cost . . . light weight . . . easily replaced . . . simple to clean. Available in special shapes such as "U's", "L's" and cylinders . . . and a wide range of materials, including iron, stainless steel, monel and other special alloys.



SEND FOR FREE BULLETIN GIVING FACTS AND PRICES

Address Dept. MF

Manufacturers Representatives Wanted
Choice territories now open. Write for details

THERMO-PANEL

DIVISION

DEAN PRODUCTS, INC. • 616 Franklin Ave., Brooklyn 38, N.Y.
STERLING 9-5400



"Say, this is really something!" There are plenty of production raising and cost-cutting features included on the new "automation concept" Stevens Stevadoer Automatic Plating and Processing Machine. Watch for the big announcement by Frederic B. Stevens, Inc., Detroit 16, Michigan.

SELL IT

THRU WAGNERS

Phone, wire
or write
JOE WAGNER
Wagner Bros., Inc.
Midland at Ross
Detroit 3, Mich

WE WANT new products to sell. We want new ideas to develop for the national metal finishing market. Our active sales force is your assurance of volume. Our successful launching of new products such as anodes, automatics, filters, and rectifiers has given us the experienced background to market your line. Our technical staff will develop or service your product, our manufacturing facilities will produce it, and our sales organization will distribute it nationwide with profit and protection for you.

Louisville Branch

The Louisville Branch held a Ladies Night-Special Program Meeting on Thursday, October 21, 1954, at Kapphammer's Party House, 1506 S. Shelby St., Louisville, with a dinner served at 6:30 P.M. President *J. W. Scholl* opened the meeting at 8:00 P.M. with 22 members and guests present.

Since this meeting was especially prepared as a social with the ladies present Mr. Scholl decided to dispense with the formalities of the business meeting. At this time he introduced *Stanley J. Beyer*, as chairman of the night's program. Stanley then proceeded to speak on the start of the Louisville Branch, its charter members and the work that was involved in getting the branch going into the serious functions which it now enjoys. Mrs. Beyer then spoke on the fine social and educational sessions attached with the ladies attending the national or regional functions and stressed that all who can should attend these functions as they are immensely interesting with a lot of fun included.

Wm. Young, of the Cincinnati

Branch, gave a report of the Tri State Regional Meeting, to be held in Columbus, Ohio, on March 26, 1954, and stated that the meeting is in full swing to make this a very successful Tri State Regional Meeting composed of the Cincinnati, Indianapolis, Dayton, Columbus, and Louisville Branches. He stressed the importance of the branch attendance to this fine affair by everyone who can come as they will certainly enjoy it.

After this session Mr. Beyer introduced the speaker of the program, *Al Aronson*, columnist of the Louisville Times, and former managing editor of the Louisville Times for 28 years. Mr. Aronson, in his talk, told of his experiences with the University of Indiana, Detroit, and Port Huron, Mich., as a newspaper man and the growth of the newspapers from 1907 such as the reporting times of those days onto the present time.

J. G. Sterling,
Secty.-Treas.

Chicago Branch

Chicago Branch held its regular monthly meeting at the Western So-

cietiy of Engineers, December 10, 1954, where members were addressed by *V. L. Richards*, works manager of Canadian Hanson-Van Winkle Co., Ltd. His topic was "Voltage and Current Fluctuations in the Output of Plating Rectifiers." The presentation included demonstrations performed with equipment furnished the branch by the following companies: Ther Electric Mfg. Company, Alfred Crossley & Associates and the Kocour Co.

Chicago has been having a board of experts, selected from its membership, answer questions during the first part of each meeting. December, however, had no such question period in order that the members and their guests could enjoy the free beer and pretzels which were furnished by the branch.

Announcements relative to the Chicago Annual Meeting were made. Chicago invites its many friends to attend the Banquet and Educational Session to be held January 29, 1955, at the Conrad Hilton Hotel. The speakers at the Chicago meeting will be:

Cleveland Nixon, General Motors,

EIGHT GOOD REASONS WHY

PLACO RECTIFIERS

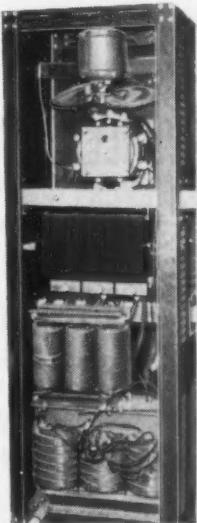
are the most dependable and economical source for your plating and anodizing power!



- **PRECISION-BUILT** . . . Sets a new standard for superior construction and performance.
- **PLUS FEATURES** . . . Embodies numerous EXTRAS, making it the most up-to-date unit on the market.
- **POSITIVE DC CONTROL** . . . Units cuts off within 30 seconds after hitting rated amperage. Cannot overload or burn out stack.
- **22 POSITION SWITCH** . . . 1 control.
- **POSITIVE DOWN-DRAFT**
- **OVERSIZE FAN**
- **OVERSIZE STACKS**
- **OVERSIZE TRANSFORMERS**

SAVE TIME, MONEY AND POWER with PLACO units, available from 25 to 10,000 amperes, 0-48 volts. There's a PLACO RECTIFIER to meet your specifications!

The inside story of a Placo Rectifier. Neat, clean, efficient.



METAL FINISHING MFG. CORP.
89 No. 11th St., Brooklyn 11, N.Y.
Serving the Industry for 35 Years



**Pickling Pete
Knows what's best
Picks Monel
For the acid test**

What's your pickling acid? Sulfuric? Muriatic? Hydrofluoric? Even thin section Monel® equipment serves for years in each. Monel's strong and easy-to-work, too. Get details in free booklet, "5-Way Savings in Pickling."

THE INTERNATIONAL NICKEL COMPANY, INC.
67 Wall Street, New York 5, N.Y.



Monel Pickling Equipment

Past President, A. E. S.; *Ezra Blount*, Editor, Products Finishing; *J. Coleman*, Victor Chemical Co.

Marion Longfield, is general chairman of the affair which is recognized as one of the outstanding A.E.S. Branch activities.

Jerome Kuderna,
Publicity Chairman

Cincinnati Branch

There were only twenty-two members and guests at the meeting of Cincinnati Branch on November 17, 1954 and the absent ones missed a good time and an interesting discussion on pressure blast finishing.

Pres. *Wm. Gordon* banged the gavel at 7:30 P.M., asking for reading of minutes of previous meeting. The application for admission of *Charles Kayser* was approved by the membership. *Dick Jager* of the Columbus Branch reported on further developments of the Second Annual Tri-State Dinner Dance to be held March 28 in Columbus, Ohio. Participation of the Dayton Branch is still in doubt, pending a polling of their members.

The speaker for the evening was *Alan Burman* of Cro-Plate Co., Inc. His talk on pressure-blast finishing was well delivered and very interest-

ing. Mr. Burman emphasized the versatility of this method, pointing out the difference from conventional sand blasting. Essentially, this wet blast system utilizes a slurry of fine abrasive particles blown at high velocity against the item to be finished. Both a cleaning and a smoothing effect are achieved.

The system has many applications; such as cleaning and smoothing of difficult shapes, cleaning prior to plating, reduction of wheel work or buffing time, etc. The many questions asked were evidence of the interest aroused.

Merchants Chemical Co. was host at the usual social hour.

L. J. Howald,
Secretary

Central Michigan Branch

The November meeting of the Central Michigan Branch was held at the Meadow-Lark Inn, Jackson, on 11/9/54. An unusually delicious country style chicken dinner was served to the 40 members and guests through the courtesy of the meeting sponsor, Wagner Bros. Co.

Frank B. Lisowski of Wagner Bros. gave a very interesting talk on "Automation in the Plating Industry" and furnished a table of objectives for platers by which they can easily determine whether their operations warrant the installation of automatic equipment. He also presented a film concerning the installation and operation of one of their large automatic plating machines.

New members presented to the group at this time were *Francis E. Gazlay* and *Leslie Hanlon*.

R. W. Boos,
Publicity

INSTRUMENT SOCIETY OF AMERICA

Los Angeles has been selected as the host city for the 10th Annual Conference and Exhibit of the *Instrument Society of America*, President *William A. Wildhack* announced. Dates will be September 12-16, 1955 at the spacious Shrine Exposition Hall and Shrine Auditorium. Los Angeles was chosen because of the tremendous growth of industry and instrumentation in the area, according to Wildhack. The theme will be "Instrumentation Paces Automation."

Dr. Arnold O. Beckman has been appointed general chairman of the host committee, with *Fred Tabery*, 3443 S. Hill St., Los Angeles, set to serve as exhibit manager. *Dr. Beckman*, president of *Beckman Instruments, Inc.* will have *A. A. Anderson*, of *Swissomatic Products*, as his vice-chairman, and *Robert L. Galley*, of *North American Aviation*, as exhibit coordinator.

NATIONAL FEDERATION OF METAL FINISHERS

The *National Federation of Metal Finishers* has announced that its third

HAMILTON MILLS

INDIAN BRAND
TURKISH EMERY
For color and lustre beyond compare, specify INDIAN BRAND TURKISH EMERY. Preferred by those who know the best.
Also available — HECCO BRAND AMERICAN EMERY, for use in abrasive pastes and compositions.
HAMILTON EMERY & CORUNDUM CO.
CHESTER, MASS.

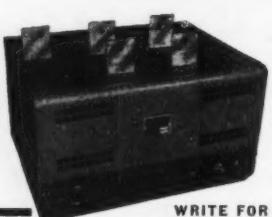


IMPROVE YOUR PLATING
WITH PERIODIC-REVERSE UNITS

OF FINEST

QUALITY

UPA



WRITE FOR INFORMATION

UNIT PROCESS ASSEMBLIES, INC.

Mfrs. of Periodic-Reverse Units and Electronic Controls for the Plating Industry

75 East Fourth Street

New York 3, N. Y.

STAINLESS STEEL and LINED TANKS

FOR EVERY PLATING OR PICKLING PURPOSE

CUSTOM-BUILT BY ONE OF THE LEADING FABRICATORS
SOUTH OF THE MASON-DIXON LINE

ANY MATERIAL ANY LINING ANY SIZE

Electro-Polishing and Blackening

OUR PLATING AND POLISHING SHOPS HAVE OPEN TIME
AVAILABLE FOR SPECIALTY WORK

RUSH YOUR REQUIREMENTS FOR PROMPT SERVICE

ROSAL METAL PRODUCTS MANUFACTURING
CO., INC.

ELKRIDGE 27, MD.

ELKRIDGE 409-513

Management Seminar will be held on Saturday, January 29, 1955 at the Conrad Hilton Hotel, Chicago. The Seminar will be held in conjunction with the Annual Educational Sessions of the Chicago Branch, *American Electroplaters' Society*.

The program for the event will include talks on topics of interest to the management of job shops and finishing departments. These include sessions on Production Control for Metal Finishers by *Edward L. Barnett*, Binks Mfg. Co., Chicago; "The American Economic System," by *Charles M. Hanna*, The Everingham Co., Chicago; and "How to be a Profit Manager," by *Kenneth J. Eaton*, Associated Business Consultants, Chicago.

Federation President *J. Robert Greenwell*, Reliable Plating Corp., Chicago, has announced that the Seminar will again be sponsored by the Federation as a service to the industry, and that no charges are being made to those attending. Invitations to the event will be sent to owners and operators of job-shop finishing firms throughout the country, and to the managers of finishing departments of manufacturing firms. Attendance is limited to these groups.

Truly—Three Great Finishes!!

CHROMIUM • UDYLITE SHERARDIZING

For over a quarter of a century building and installing portable sherardizing furnaces and equipment; metal finishing and plating.

We invite your inquiry.

THE NATIONAL SHERARDIZING & MACHINE CO.

OFFICE & FACTORY: HARTFORD, CONN.
Foreign Representatives—

Oliver Bros., Inc., 417 Canal St., N. Y. City

On the evening preceding the Seminar—Friday, January 28th—a trip has been arranged by the *Chicago Electro-Platers Institute* for Seminar attendees to visit the electroless plating establishment of Kanigen Division, General American Transportation Corp., East Chicago, Ind.

A.S.T.M. Committee B-8 Electrodeposited Metallic Coatings Studies Corrosion Effects

The effects of various atmospheric environments on copper-nickel-chromium-plated steel panels as well as lead-plated steel panels was one of a number of subjects discussed by A.S.T.M. Committee B-8 on Electrodeposited Metallic Coatings at a recent meeting held in Philadelphia at A.S.T.M. Headquarters. A detailed report of the results will be published as a part of the 1955 report of Committee B-8. Six types of chromate coatings are being studied in four environments, two indoor and two outdoor. The indoor exposures are of two types, one in a box similar to that which would be used for shipping purposes and the other with specimens mounted on a rack. Outdoor exposures are at New York City and Kure Beach, N. C. The committee has decided to change its method of determining the weight loss of lead on lead-plated panels from the total weight loss of the panel to the individual weight loss on the separate sizes of the panels, that is, the upper and lower surfaces.

A committee section on tin and tin alloys has outlined a program of work which will consider first the effect of aging on solderability and will follow this with the development of a method of testing solderability. These early investigations will concern only essen-

tially pure tin coatings. Later, they may include the tin-lead and tin-zinc coatings. A new section has been organized which will concern itself with measurements of stress in electrodeposited coatings, and a temporary task group has been set up to investigate the suitability of studying the effect of temperature on plated coatings. A task group is investigating the desirability of preparing specifications for the materials used in the plating industry. This would include such things as anodes, plating salts, etc.

A committee headed by *W. L. Pinner*, Houdaille-Hershey Corp., Detroit, Mich., has made tentative plans for holding a two session symposium during Committee Week at Buffalo in February 1956. The Symposium Committee will welcome suggestions for possible contributions of papers to be included in this symposium.

Because of the many studies in the field of metallic coatings, Committee B-8 will recommend to the A.S.T.M. Board of Directors at an early meeting that the scope of the committee be revised to include coatings applied by chemical reduction and plating materials used in the industry.

The next meeting of the committee is scheduled for January 1955.

HAVE YOU TRIED?

(1) ELECTROPLATING KNOW HOW, the home study course that betters your plating results? (2) WATER AND WASTE CONTROL FOR THE PLATING SHOP, the easy to follow, money saving guide? (3) The SUR-TEST METER, simple, quick and accurate way for controlling surface tension of plating baths and dips? (4) The STRESOMETER, the rapid and easy way for accurate plating stress measurements? Free details.

JOSEPH B. KUSHNER ELECTROPLATING
SCHOOL

115 Broad Street, Stroudsburg 10M, Pa.

For positive blackening of steel and iron parts

USE SWIFT BLACK!

For efficient metal cleaning

USE SWIFT METAL CLEANING COMPOUNDS!

For certain rust prevention

USE SWIFT RUST PREVENTATIVES!

For heat treating

USE SWIFT SALT BATH!

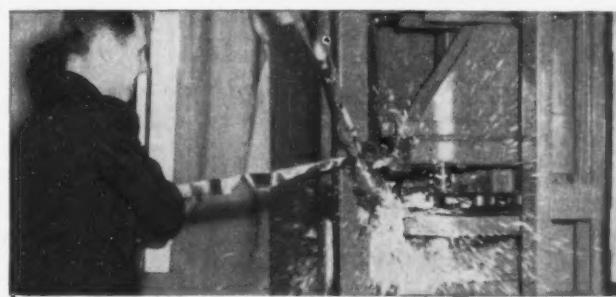
For quenching

USE SWIFT QUENCHING OILS!

Send TODAY for descriptive literature and
technical data sheets.

Swift
INDUSTRIAL CANTON

CHEMICAL COMPANY
CONNECTICUT



The christening! The Stevadoer, the newest addition to the complete Stevens line of automatic plating and processing equipment, will be announced soon. Write us so that your name can be placed on our announcement mailing. *Frederic B. Stevens, Inc.*, Detroit 16, Michigan.

ADVERTISING RATES

Per column inch per insertion	
1 time	\$10.00
3 times	9.00
6 times	8.50
Yearly (12 times)	8.00

READY-REFERENCE SECTION

—USED EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES—

ELECTROPLATING
POLISHING
RUST PROOFING
CLEANING
ANODIC TREATMENT
ETC.

FOR SALE

PLATING MOTOR GENERATOR SETS (REBUILT) WITH COMPLETE PANEL EQUIPMENT — MOTORS — 3 PHASE, 60 CYCLE, 220/440 VOLT.

- 1—HANSON VAN WINKLE MUNNING 1000 ampere, 3-40 volt, interpole, 900 RPM Exciter in head. Synchronous motor. Ser. #11152.
- 1—EAGER ELECTRIC 5000 A. 6 & 12 V. driven by 50 H.P. Induction Motor. Ex- cited by "V" Belt Exciter.
- 1—Bennett & O'Connell 2000/1000 ampere, 6/12 volt, 680 RPM, separately excited. Ser. #3926.
- 1—Hanson Van Winkle 2000/1000 ampere, 6/12 volt, 550 RPM, Self excited. Ser. #3513.
- 1—Chandeysson Electric 600/300 ampere, 6/12 volt, 1140 RPM self excited. Ser. #12300.

POLISHING LATHES — NEW AND USED — CONSTANT AND VARIABLE SPEED, SINGLE AND DOUBLE MOTOR DRIVES — 3 PHASE, 60 cycle, 220/440 volt, 1 to 20 H.P. IN STOCK.

- 1—Hammond type J rotary Auto. 5 stations, 3 heads. Magnetic chucking.

REBUILT RECTIFIERS — FOR PLATING — 3 phase, 60 cycle, 220 volts.

- 1—1000/0-6 volt self contained Selenium rectifier. Rapid Electric.
- 1—500/6 volt Basic Richardson-Allen selenium rectifier.
- 1—400/0-6 volt self contained Mallory-Udylite rectifier.
- 3—500/6 volt Basic General Electric converted to selenium rectifiers.
- 20—Mallory Udylite 1500/6 & 12 with remote controls — Priced to sell.

MERCIL - CROWN - BAIRD - LASALCO - GLOBE - BURNISHING AND TUMBLING BARRELS.

NEW SELENIUM RECTIFIERS, COMPLETE with instruments, starter and built-in voltage regulators. All sizes from 50 amperes to 6000 amperes.

IMMEDIATE DELIVERY ON THE FOLLOWING SIZES — 3 phase, 60 cycle/220 volt.

- 4000 ampere, 0-12 volts
- 3000 ampere, 0-9 volts
- 2000 ampere, 0-12 volts
- 2000 ampere, 0-6 volts
- 1500 ampere, 0-12 volts
- 1500 ampere, 4-9 volts
- 1500 ampere, 6-12 volts

ALSO AVAILABLE — OTHER NEW AND REBUILT POLISHING LATHES, BARRELS, RHEOSTATS, RECTIFIERS, FILTERS, BLOWERS AND GENERATOR SETS. WE CARRY A COMPLETE LINE OF NEW AND REBUILT PLATING AND POLISHING EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES.

CLINTON SUPPLY COMPANY

112 South Clinton Street
Chicago 6, Illinois
FRanklin 2-3753

PLATERS AND ANODIZERS

M-G SETS — Motor 3-60-220/440

Amp.	Volt	Make
100	7½	Hobart
180	24/32	M. G. Corp.
300	7½	Hobart
400	60/60	G. E.
500	6	Chandeysson
500/250	6/12	Elec. Prod.
635	55	Elec. Prod.
640	39	West.
750/375	6/12	Excel
940	32	Elec. Prod.
1000/500	6/12	H-V-W
1000/500	6/12	Hobart
1000/500	8/16	Chandeysson
1500/750	6/12	Chandeysson
1500	65	G. E.
1500	70	Century
2000/1000	6/12	H-V-W
2500/1250	6/12	Elec. Prod.
3000/1500	6/12	Ideal
3000/1500	6/12	Optimus
5000/2500	6/12	Munning

10,000 AMP SHUNT

50 M.V. WESTINGHOUSE

In excellent condition

SPECIAL PRICE — \$140.00

MOTOR REPAIR & MANUFACTURING CO.
1555 HAMILTON AVE., CLEVELAND, OHIO

EVERYTHING MUST BE SOLD AT ONCE!

GENERATORS

- 10,000/5000 amp. 6/12 v. Chandeysson
- 5000/2500 amp. 6/12 v. Elect. Prod.
- 4000/2000 amp. 15/7½ v. Hanson VWM.
- 3000/1500 split field 6/12 Chand.
- 2500/1250 A. 6/12 V. Chandeysson DC MOTOR
- 1000/500 A. 6/12 V. Chandeysson syn. motor

- 1000/500 A. 4/8 V. Wagner Elect.
- 500 amp. 30 volt Hawthorn less motor.

Stevens Automatic plating machine, 12' wide x 32' long, 184 racks hour, 10 min. plate.

Ransohoff feed thru machine for cleaning, burnishing and processing small parts.

2—Semi-automatic plating tanks (small)
Pickling machine, 2' dia. x 24' long.
Tolhurst cent. dryer, hoppers, loaders, etc.
Blowers—12" to 66", fume extractors.
Filters, pumps, paint tanks, 55 gal. agitated.
Baking ovens, water wash spray booths.
CLARK forklift trucks, solid & pneu. tires.
30" rolled nickel anodes (new).

15—14 x 36 lucite plating barrels — and —
AUTOMATIC DRILLING MACHINE & TOOLING FOR MANUFACTURE OF
LUCITE PLATING BARRELS up to 48" long.

SEND FOR COMPLETE LIST —
COURTESY TO DEALERS.

SLAUSON EQUIPMENT CO.
1250 E. Slauson Ave., Los Angeles, Cal.

IMMEDIATE SHIPMENT, ATTRACTIVE VALUES

THE FOLLOWING EXCELLENT REBUILT AND GUARANTEED ELECTROPLATING MOTOR GENERATOR SETS AND RECTIFIERS WITH FULL CONTROL EQUIPMENT:

PLATERS —

- 1—7500/3750 Amp., 9/18 V., H-VW-M. Synch.
- 1—5000/2500 Amp., 9/18 V., Columbia.
- 1—5000/2500 Amp., 8/16 V., Chandeysson, 25° C., Exc.-in-head.
- 1—5000/2500 Amp., 6/12 V., Chandeysson, 25° C., Synch., Exc.-in-head.
- 1—4000/2000 Amp., 6/12 V., Chandeysson, 25° C., Exc.-in-head.
- 1—3000/1500 Ampere, 6/12 Volt, Columbia. Synchronous.
- 1—2500/1250 Amp., 9/18 V., Electric Prod., Synch., Exc.-in-head.
- 1—2000/1000 Amp., 8/16 V., Electric Prod.
- 1—1500/750 Amp., 6/12 V., H-VW-M. Synch., Exc.-in-head.
- 1—1500/750 Amp., 12/24 V., Chandeysson, Synch., Exc.-in-head.
- 1—1000/500 Amp., 6/12 V., Electric Prod.

ANODIZERS —

- 1—4000 Amp., 40 V., Chandeysson, Exc.-in-head.
- 1—1000 Amp., 40 V., Chandeysson, 25° C.
- 1—1000 Amp., 30 V., Ideal, Exc.-in-head.
- 1—750 Amp., 60 V., H-VW-M, Synch., Exc.-in-head.
- 1—500 Amp., 25 V., Chandeysson, Synch., Exc.-in-head.
- 1—400 Amp., 40 V., M. G. C., Exc.-in-head.

RECTIFIERS —

- 1—2000/1000 Amp., 6/12 V. G. E. Copper Oxide & Control.
- 1—Green Selectoplate, 1800 Amp., 12 V., 220/3/60.
- 1—Udylite-Mallory, 1500/750 Amp., 6/12 V., Control.

SPECIAL —

- 1—Ransohoff Spiral Hot Air Dryer.
- 1—Crown 2-Compt. Horizontal Deburring Machine, each compt. 20" x 36". Unlined but can be lined.
- 1—Crown 1-Compt. Horizontal Deburring Machine, 60" x 36". Unlined but can be lined.
- 2—Crown Centrifugal Dryers, Size #1 and Size #2, Steam Heat.
- 1—Production Pipe Polishing Machine — Model 101, motorized.
- 1—Ronci #R-200 Enameler.
- 1—Acme L-4 Semi-Automatic Buffing Machine.
- 3—U. S. Elec. Tool, Model 110, Twin 15 HP Polishing Lathes.
- 1—Model "A" Pressure Blast.
- 1—Pressure Blast Jr. Model.

Above is partial list only. Write to us for all your requirements for Plating, Anodizing and Metal Finishing.

WIRE - PHONE - WRITE

M. E. BAKER COMPANY
25 WHEELER STREET, CAMBRIDGE 38, MASS.
Phone: Kirkland 7-5460

ADVERTISING RATES

Per column inch per insertion	
1 time	\$10.00
3 times	9.00
6 times	8.50
Yearly (12 times)	8.00

READY-REFERENCE SECTION

—USED EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES—

ELECTROPLATING
POLISHING
RUST PROOFING
CLEANING
ANODIC TREATMENT
ETC.

PRICED TO SELL!

MOTOR GENERATORS

RELIABLY REBUILT
1 YEAR GUARANTEE

6/12 VOLTS

- 1—10000 A HVW 2½/10 V.
- 1—10000 A J-L 2½/10 V.
- 1—7500 A North 2½/10 V.
- 1—5000 A HVW 6/12 V.
- 1—2500 A Chandey, 6/12 V.
- 1—1500 A HVW 6/12 V.
- 1—800 A HVW 6/12 V.
- 1—600 A Eager 6/12 V.
- 1—500 A Chandey, 12 V.
- 1—300 A Hobart 6 V.
- 1—200 A Boissier 6 V.
- 1—200 A U. S. 12 V.
- 1—150 A HVW 6 V.
- 3—125 A Hobart 6 V.
- 1—120 A Eager 7½/15 V.
- 1—100 A HVW 6 V.

15 TO 28 VOLTS

- 1—1000 A G.E. 15 V.
- 4—25 A Diehl 25 V.
- 2—100 A G.E. 28 V.
- 1—200 A West. 28 V.
- 1—500 A G.E. 28 V.
- 1—800 A G.E. 28 V.
- 1—1500 A Cent. 28 V.
- 1—2500 A Cent. 28 V.

30 TO 60 VOLTS

- 1—100 A G.E. 32 V.
- 2—200 A West. 32 V.
- 1—1000 A Cent. 32 V.
- 1—1000 A Chandey, 40 V.
- 1—1250 A Cent. 45 V.
- 1—75 A G.E. 50 V.
- 1—325 A West. 50 V.
- 1—1500 A G.E. 50 V.
- 1—1000 A G.E. 60 V.
- 1—1000 A G.E. 75 V.

L. J. LAND, Inc.

146-148 GRAND STREET, NEW YORK 13, N. Y.

ESTABLISHED 1910

CAnal 6-6976

PRICED RIGHT FOR QUICK SALE!

- 1 CHANDEYSSON 1000 ampere 40 volt 600 RPM motor generator set.
- 2 DANIELS plating barrels #30LS w/new lucite cylinders lined & unlined.
- 1 CHANDEYSSON 6000/3000 ampere 12/24 volt motor generator set.
- 1 STEVENS fully automatic cyanide plating barrel unit.
- 2 PRODUCTION automatic tubular polishing machines #101.
- 4 L'HOMMEDIEU variable speed 5 HP buffering machines.
- 2 U. S. ELECTRIC variable speed 5 HP buffering machines.
- 2 GARDNER #3 buffering machines 7½ and 10 HP.
- 1 H.V.W. cyanide plating barrel 14 x 30 cylinder w/hoist.
- 1 UDYLITE koroseal lined semi automatic plater 16 ft. x 54" x 42" deep.
- 5 RUBBER tanks 20' x 14' x 36" deep. (others)
- 1 DETREX steam degreaser 10 ft. long x 8 ft. deep w/flush spray.

Rectifiers 25 amperes to 10,000 amperes.

Tanks — all sizes and linings.

Compounds — buffs — chemicals — anodes

BRUCAR EQUIPMENT & SUPPLY COMPANY

HEMPSTEAD, L. I., N. Y.

BOX 433

Telephone: HYacinth 8-6122

WAREHOUSE IN BROOKLYN, NEW YORK

EQUIPMENT FOR SALE

10 head straight line buffing machine, 10 h.p. heads, two 50 ft. conveyors, complete including blower, dope guns, lines, pumps, etc. Reasonable.

Infra-red conveyorized baking oven, 120' of track, oven 30 ft. long, 300-250 watt bulbs, speed reducer.

Deburring and finishing barrel. Two compartments 31" x 30". Neoprene lined.

PRESTON PRODUCTS COMPANY
GRAND RAPIDS, MICHIGAN

PLATER'S WAREHOUSE

- 5—U. S. Electric Double 15 H.P. Polishing Lathes 220/440 volt, 3 phase, 60 cycle.
- 5—Chas. L'Hommedieu 5 H.P. Variable Speed Lathes 1500-3000 RPM, 220 volt, 3 phase, 60 cycle.

WRITE - WIRE - PHONE

BAKER BROS., Inc.

564 EAST FIRST ST.

SO. BOSTON 27, MASS.

SOuth Boston 8-9290

SOuth Boston 8-9291

All lathes can be rebuilt and guaranteed or "as is" condition.

EVERYTHING MUST BE SOLD AT ONCE

PLATING EQUIPMENT

(2) UDYLITE SEMI-AUTOMATIC nickel & copper plating tanks complete, 24' long, 4' wide, 3' deep. Koroseal lined with carbate heaters.

HANSON-VAN WINKLE-MUNNING semi-auto silver plating unit. 33' long, 3½' wide, 3' deep, rubber-lined complete.

CINCI CLEANING, WASHING & DRYING MACHINE 28' long with Tipp Cableway conveyor; automatic sprays; plating rack type. CROWN FULL AUTOMATIC 27 tanks cleaning & plating unit, complete double transfer.

CROWN FULL AUTOMATIC copper, nickel & chrome plating unit, fully equipped, elevator type, 21 stations, 46' long.

INDUSTRIAL WASHING MACHINE 20' long rotary type, steam heated, automatically controlled.

(6) DETREX 2 AND 3 DIP stainless clad, steam degreasers.

(100) TANKS, wood, steel & rubber lined.

(9) MOTOR GENERATOR SETS 2,000 to 4,000 amps, Chandeysson, H-VW-M, Hobart. Complete with panels.

(50) PLATING RHEOSTATS, 100 to 2,000 amps.

BUFFING & POLISHING EQUIPMENT

(125) L'HOMMEDIEU BUFFING LATHES variable speed; models 20 & 22; 3 and 5 HP; AC 3-phase.

(20) BLOWER SYSTEMS, complete for above lathes with cyclones, dust collectors, hoods, motors & blowers.

DIVINE ROTARY BUFF MACHINE 8 stations, (3) 3 HP motor operators with automatic compound feeders.

(30) BENCH TYPE MOTOR BUFFERS 2 & 3 HP units with starting equip.

SPRAY PAINT & BAKING EQUIPMENT

(15) STEINER-IVES ELECTRIC BAKING OVENS, ALL SIZES.

DESPATCH CONVEYORIZED AUTO. PAINTING AND BAKING OVEN. 450 spindles oven size 20' x 25', fully equipped with controls, heaters, blowers, spray booths, tanks, and guns.

(50) SPRAY BOOTHS complete with exhaust units & electric baking ovens.

CASTING DEPARTMENT EQUIPMENT

(16) GAS MELTING FURNACES with controls, benches, ladles & exhaust systems.

*All Equipment
Still in Operation
In Newark, N. J.*

In Brooklyn, N. Y.
Call EVergreen 7-2080
or STagg 2-2022

In Newark: MITCHELL 2-7843
Or write January 1, care Metal Finishing, 381 Broadway, Westwood, N. J.

ADVERTISING RATES	
Per column inch per insertion	
1 time	\$10.00
3 times	9.00
6 times	8.50
Yearly (12 times)	8.00

READY-REFERENCE SECTION

—USED EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES—

ELECTROPLATING
POLISHING
RUST PROOFING
CLEANING
ANODIC TREATMENT
ETC.

FOR SALE

Slightly Used
BUFFS

Loose and Sewed
•

Any Quantity

MICHIGAN BUFF CO., INC.
3503 GAYLORD AVENUE
DETROIT 12, MICHIGAN

GENERATORS FOR SALE

Motor Generators — Hanson-Van Winkle-Munning — like new.

- 1—9V, 3000 Amps. DC 50 HP Synchronous Motor, 600 RPM Power Factor 1, 440 V, 3 phase, 60 cycles.
- 1—12V, 3000 Amps. DC 60 HP Synchronous Motor, 600 RPM, Power Factor 1, 440 V, 3 phase, 60 cycles.
- 1—9V, 7500 Amps. DC 100 HP Synchronous Motor, 360 RPM, Power Factor 1, 440 V, 3 phase, 60 cycles.

Selenium Rectifiers — Richardson-Allen

- 1—9V, 1500 Amps. DC Input 440 V, 3 phase, 60 cycles, 34 Amps. Continuous duty.
- 1—12V, 1500 Amps, DC Input 440 V, 3 phase, 60 cycles 45 Amps. Continuous duty.

VIRTUE BROS. MFG. CO.

5701 West Century Blvd.
Los Angeles 45, Calif.
Phone — Oregon 8-4711

FOR SALE

1—4000 Amps., 10/20 Volt Hanson-Van Winkle-Munning Generator to a 75 HP, 3 phase, 60 cycle, 440 or 220 volt, 600 RPM, type TS6184A Gen. Elec. Syn. motor, full commutators.

1—2500 Amps., 12/24 volt Chandeysson Generator to a 50 HP., 600 RPM, 3 phase, 60 cycle, 440 or 220 volt Chandeysson Syn. motor including direct connected exciter, full commutators.

Smaller sizes in stock. Also motors of all kinds, transformers and etc.

KEYSTONE POWER PLANT EQUIP. CO.

8404 HEGERMAN STREET
PHILADELPHIA 36, PA.

1/2 MILLION DOLLARS WORTH OF NEW, USED REBUILT & SURPLUS EQUIPMENT & SUPPLIES

MACHINERY

- Clair Type Model 5 Central Automatic Polisher w/2 7½ H.P. motors, 18" stroke
- Packermatic Straight Line Automatic 45' Conveyor, complete w/10-25 H.P. heads, all electrical equip. & controls
- 2—Acme L-8-L 8 spindle rotary table w/3 polishing heads
- 2—Acme Full Automatic Sanding & Floating Heads
- 1—60" Packermatic Rotary Table 12 Spindle 7 Packermatic Heads

RECTIFIERS & GENERATORS

- 1—Placo 18 volt 1500 Amp. anodizing Rect. 22 step control
- 1—Placo 18 v. 3000 amp. Rect.
- 1—Placo 18 v. 6000 amp. Rect., anodizing
- 1—Placo 9 v. 1500 amp. Rect., remote cont.
- 1—Placo 6 v. 1000 amp. Rect., full cont.
- 1—Placo 6 v. 500 amp. Rec. full cont.
- 1—H. V. W. 6 v. 1000 amp.
- 1—Rapid 6 v. 750 amp.
- 1—Green 6 v. 750 amp.
- 2—Rapid 6 v. 500 amp.
- 10—G.E. 6 v. 500 amp. w/selenium stacks
- 1—R/A 6 v. 1000 amp. var. control
- 1—Chandeysson 1000 amp. 40 volt Comp.
- 1—Bennett O'Connell 5000 amp.
- 1—Hobart, outside ex. 500 amp.
- 3—G. E. 1600 amps.
- 1—Bogue 5000 amps. 6 volt.
- Other makes and models 25 to 6000 amps.

POLISHING LATHES

- 2—Divine 5 H.P.
- 2—U. S. Direct Drive, 7½ H.P.

2—Hammond 5 H.P.

- 10—U. S. variable speed 5 H.P.
- 1—Gardner 5 H.P.
- 1—L'Hommedieu 5 H.P. variable speed
- 2—Pesco 3 H.P.
- 4—Pesco 5 H.P.

Bradford & U. S. 2, 3, & 5 H.P. closeout

FILTERS

- 1—Industrial lead lined 10" x 22"
- 1—Alsop S.S. 7" 40 discs
- 1—Alsop S.S. 7" 30 discs
- 1—Alsop S.S. 11" 20 discs
- 1—Alsop S.S. 7" 20 discs
- 1—Industrial, steel, 10" x 28"
- 1—Industrial, rubber lined 10" x 28"
- 1—Industrial, steel, 14" x 36"
- 1—Industrial, steel 10" x 22"
- 1—Belke, Rubber Lined 750 G.P.H.
- 6—Placo S.S. self priming 150 G.P.H.
- 1—Placo S.S. self priming 300 G.P.H.
- 1—Placo S.S. self priming 750 G.P.H., cyanide
- 1—Liquid Equip. with slurry tank, rubber lined

PLATING BARRELS

- 6—6" x 12" Placo Utility
- 1—Reliance 8" x 18"
- 1—NuWhite 14" x 30"
- 1—Udylite, Double 14" x 30"
- 1—Udylite 14" x 30"
- 1—Meaker 3, units, 12" x 24"

SEMI-AUTOMATIC PLATERS

- 1—24' H.V.W. cyanide, fullauto.
- 1—Udylite Jr.
- 1—30' Belke

TANKS

- 1—Lead Lined Sulphuric Acid 12' x 4' x 4'
- 2—Rubber Lined 8' x 54" x 48"
- 1—Lead Lined 17' x 36" x 30"
- 1—Rubber Lined 6' x 40" x 30"
- 1—Rubber Lined 5' x 30" x 24"
- 10—Chrome Tanks w/ducts 4-7'

Over 150 other Tanks, assorted sizes.

MISCELLANEOUS

- 2—2' Gas & Steam Degreasers
- 1—3' Detrex Steam Degreaser
- 1—Phillips Ferris Wheel Degreaser
- 1—Circo 4' S.S. Clad Electric Degreaser
- 2—4' Detrex Steam Degreasers com. with pumps
- 2—Ronci R-100 Lacquer Machines
- 4—Electric Baking Ovens
- 10—5 Gallons Pressure Tanks complete

SUPPLIES

- 500—10 x 12" Tampico Wheels 1" 1¼" arbor
- 840—12" x 14" Wire wheels 1¼" arbor
- 970—4" Black Bristles Wheels ½" arbor
- 800—8-14" Grinding stones ½ to 1¼" arbor
- 950—4" & 8" Bullneck wheels PH & ½" arbor
- 1400—Various size rubber wheels PH & ½" arbor
- 608—14" 68/72 Loose Buffs, 1¼" arbor
- 1100—10" x 12" Flannel Wheels 1" & 1¼" arbor
- 720—8" Sheepskin wheels 1" arbor
- 42—10" x 10" rubber dipping baskets ½" x ¼" holes \$9.95 each
- 80—1 gal. cans Nuglu
- New Size 9½, rubber gloves \$10.00 doz.
- Larger sizes \$12.00 doz.

"IF IT'S METAL FINISHING EQUIPMENT OR SUPPLIES WE HAVE IT"

PESCO PLATING EQUIPMENT CORP.

75 WYTHE AVENUE

EVergreen 4-7472

BROOKLYN 11, NEW YORK

LIQUIDATING AGENTS

ADVERTISING RATES

Per column inch per insertion	
1 time	\$10.00
3 times	9.00
6 times	8.50
Yearly (12 times)	8.00

READY-REFERENCE SECTION

—USED EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES—

ELECTROPLATING
POLISHING
RUST PROOFING
CLEANING
ANODIC TREATMENT
ETC.

WANTED

Pedestal-type polishing heads and automatic chrome plating machine with at least 52-inch lift.

AUTO CITY PLATING COMPANY
197 South Waterman Detroit 17, Mich.

WAREHOUSE FOR PLATERS

1. Lasalco straight line barrel unit
 - A. Hot soak cleaner 220/3/60
 - B. Cold water rinse
 - C. Acid dip
 - D. Acid rinse
 - E. Double plating tank lined
 - F. Cold water rinse
 - G. Hot water
 - H. Loading & unloading stand
 - I. 4-12x42 Melamine cylinders (for straightline plating)
2. Hartford #2 triple action tumblers, motorized.
3. Lasalco #3 burnishing barrels.
4. Baird #1, #2 double and single, ball burnishers

BAKER BROS., INC.
564 E. First St. So. Boston 27, Mass.
SOuth 8-9290

RECTIFIER WANTED

Good used 1500 amp. 9 v. or 12 v. rectifier with controller. Input 220 v. 60 cycle, 3 phase. Quote price to:

HUDSON PLATING CO., LTD.
8707 Hudson St. Vancouver 14, B. C.

COMPLETE PLATING PLANT FOR SALE

Rectifiers; 5 vats, 2' x 2' x 5' made of 2" wide single cypress boards; buffer; scratch brusher; pickling vats; drying asbestos box; nickel, copper, silver, gold anodes, salts and solutions; hundreds of buffs; scratch brushes, etc. \$3,000. Phone, write or wire for details.

MOSES GEORGE JEWELRY

711 W. Third St., Thibodaux, Louisiana
Phone No. 3466

AUTOMATIC PLATER WANTED

Unit in good condition to copper, nickel and chromium plate zinc die castings. Production: about 100-125 racks 36" or 42" long per hour. Give full details and photograph.

THE ADVANCE PLATING COMPANY
1947 W. 28th St. Cleveland 13, Ohio

TUMBLING BARREL FOR SALE

Roto-Finish tumbling barrel, model BW 45-2 two compartments, wood lined. 3 H.P. 220/440 volt 60 cycle 3 phase motor. Excellent condition.

DONNA METAL PRODUCTS CO.
1629 W. 31st St. Chicago 8, Ill.

EQUIPMENT FOR SALE

1—Eager Electric Generator—No. 5131 30 K.W.—6 volt—5000 amp. complete with exciter and panel board. 40 HP Westinghouse motor No. 4887265.

1—Ingersoll Rand Air Compressor—Serial No. 83754. 8 x 5 complete with 15 HP. 1740 RPM induction motor on mounted base.

1—"Stone Filter" Liquid Equipment Co. Serial No. 54535 type 3/4 Y.W. SA-2CR filter chamber R.C. 3450 RPM 20 GPM, 45 HP 1/3 HP motor 220/6/3.

1—Belke plating unit complete with cylinder and tank. Melamine cylinder 14" x 42" with 5/32" perforations, flexible ball contacts, complete with gears and hangars. Steel tank with coil, 56" x 32" x 32" deep, with motor support, saddles, anode rods, bussed and insulated, but no motor or controls.

1—Lead lined steel tank, flanged, used as a chrome tank. Size 24" x 72" x 48" deep.

Address: January 2, care Metal Finishing, 381 Broadway, Westwood, N. J.

INCREASE POLISHING PRODUCTION

with Acme work holders 2-spindle indexing type (A2) or 1-spindle, 14" oscillating stroke type (E10) for deep utensils; also Murray Way belt polishers, 1951 models. In excellent, clean condition.

WM. R. SHIELDS CO.

1347 Wordsworth Detroit 20, Mich.
Jordan 6-0770

PLATERS' REMEDIES

I-HEAL-U OINTMENT for cyanide sore healing.
CHROME OINTMENT for chromium sore healing.
NICKEL-ITCH OINTMENT for platers' itch.
Prices for any of above each \$1.00
Don't wait until you are suffering —
order your supply now.

WAMBAUGH CHEMICAL CO.

E. Jackson St. Goshen, Indiana

SITUATIONS OPEN

BUFFING COMPOUND SALESMEN

SITUATION OPEN—Distributors, jobbers and manufacturers agents wanted to distribute and sell the full line of Schaffner's polishing and buffing composition in bar, spray or paste form, and a complete line of polishing room supplies.

**SCHAFFNER MANUFACTURING COMPANY,
INC.**

Emsworth, Pittsburgh 2, Pa.

CHEMICAL ENGINEER, CHEMIST OR METALLURGIST

SITUATION OPEN—Man wanted by well known metal producer. Must have thorough knowledge of electro-chemistry for development work on electrodeposition and corrosion protection by means of metallic coating systems. Work involves some travel and liaison with cooperating laboratories and plants. Applicant must be energetic, cooperative and have sound technical ability. Should have practical experience in plating. Submit complete resume of education and experience. Address: January 5, care Metal Finishing, 381 Broadway, Westwood, N. J.

PLATING FOREMAN

SITUATION OPEN—Excellent opening for plating room foreman capable of taking complete charge of plating and finishing operations, analyzing solutions, etc. Address: January 3, care Metal Finishing, 381 Broadway, Westwood, N. J.

INDUSTRIAL SALES ENGINEERS

SITUATIONS OPEN—Previous or current sales experience in vapor degreasing equipment, alkali, washers, dryers, trichlorethylene and perchlorethylene required.

CIRCO EQUIPMENT COMPANY
Clark Township Rahway, N. J.

SALESMAN

SITUATION OPEN—Opportunity for live wire to associate with old established concern to sell production and jobbing electroplated finishes. Drawing against commission. Open territory.

**KEYSTONE PLATING & RUSTPROOFING
CORP.**

645 Eleventh Ave. New York 36, N. Y.

PRODUCTION MANAGER

SITUATION OPEN—Must take complete charge of jobbing shop. Supervision, pricing and hiring. Must be able to command high salary. State qualifications. Address: January 4, care Metal Finishing, 381 Broadway, Westwood, N. J.

CONTRACT FINISHING PLANTS**THE PRECIOUS METALS PLATERS**

quality decorative and heavy electroplatings in

GOLD - SILVER - PALLADIUM - RHODIUM

for jewelry, industrial, electronic uses.

Palladium & Rhodium plated to 0.0005 in. thick.

Metallographically Controlled Electrodeposits.

THE PRECIOUS METALS PLATERS

P. O. Box 228

Fairfield, Connecticut

METALLIZING NON-CONDUCTORS

\$2.00 PER COPY

All Book Orders Payable In Advance

METAL FINISHING

381 Broadway

Westwood, N. J.

SUPPLIERS OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS AND ADVERTISERS INDEX

Acme Manufacturing Co.	22	Formax Manufacturing Co.	Natural Products Co.
1400 E. 9 Mile Rd., Detroit 20 (Ferndale), Mich.		3171 Bellevue, Detroit 7, Mich.	Box 174, Dearborn, Mich.
Allied Research Products, Inc.	93	General Electric Co.	New Holland Machine Co.
4004 E. Monument St., Baltimore 5, Md.		Schenectady 5, N. Y.	New Holland, Pa.
Almco Div., Queen Stove Wks.		Grav-i-Flo Co.	New Jersey Metals Co.
Albert Lea, Minn.		400 Norwood Ave., Sturgis, Mich.	712 Rockefeller St., Elizabeth 2, N. J.
Alsop Engineering Corp.		Gumm Chemical Co., Inc., Frederick	Niagara Alkali Co.
404 Bright St., Milldale, Conn.	100	Inside Front Cover	60 E. 42nd St., New York 17, N. Y.
American Buff Co.	15	538-542 Forest St., Kearny, N. J.	Nobles Engineering & Mfg. Co.
2414 S. LaSalle St., Chicago 16, III.	94	H & S Equipment & Sales Co.	647 East 7th St., St. Paul, Minn.
American Decorating Co.	92	Hamilton Emery & Corundum Co.	Northwest Chemical Co.
1849 W. 24th St., Cleveland 13, Ohio	38	124	9310 Roselawn Ave., Detroit 4, Mich.
American Platinum Works		Hammond Machinery Builders, Inc.	Norton Co.
231 New Jersey R. R. Ave., Newark 5, N. J.		95, 107	1 New Bond St., Worcester 6, Mass.
Apothecaries Hall Co.		1600 Douglas Ave., Kalamazoo 54, Mich.	Oakite Products, Inc.
28 Benedict St., Waterbury 20, Conn.		Handy & Harman	Packer Machine Co.
Auromet Corp.		82 Fulton St., New York 7, N. Y.	Center Street, Meriden, Conn.
199 Canal St., New York 13, N. Y.	34	Hanson-Van Winkle-Munning Co.	Pennsylvania Salt Mfg. Co.
Automotive Rubber Co.		56, 90A-90D	1000 Widener Bldg., Philadelphia 7, Pa.
12550 Beech Rd., Detroit 28, Mich.		Harrison & Co., Inc.	Perma Line Rubber Products Corp.
Bacon Felt Co.		487 Groveland St., Haverhill, Mass.	1755 N. Winnebago Ave., Chicago 47, III.
427 W. Water St., Taunton, Mass.		Harshaw Chemical Co., The	Permuit Co.
Stratford, Conn.	12	1945 E. 97th St., Cleveland 6, Ohio	330 W. 42nd St., New York 36, N. Y.
Baird Machine Co., The	40	Hartford Steel Ball Co., The	Pesco Plating Equipment Corp.
113 Astor St., Newark 5, N. J.	126	Hartford 6, Conn.	75 Wythe Ave., Brooklyn 11, N. Y.
Baker Co., The M. E.		Hartwell & Son, Inc., H. N.	Plotter Research Corp.
25 Wheeler St., Cambridge, Mass.		947 Park Square Bldg., Boston 16, Mass.	59 E. 4th St., New York 3, N. Y.
Baker Bros., Inc.	127, 129	Hovey Corp.	Powers Regulator Co., The
546 E. First St., So. Boston, Mass.		Newark, Del.	3400 Oakton St., Skokie, Ill.
Barker Bros., Inc.	92	Heil Process Equipment Co.	Promat Div., Poor & Co.
1664-1666 Summerfield St., Brooklyn 27, N.Y.		12901 Elmwood Ave., Cleveland 11, Ohio	851 S. Market St., Waukegan, Ill.
Barnstead Still & Sterilizer	42	Henderson Bros. Co.	Ramco Equipment Corp.
5 Lanesville Terrace, Forest Hills 31, (Boston), Mass.		133 S. Leonard St., Waterbury, Conn.	1373 Lafayette Ave., New York 59, N. Y.
Bart-Messing Corp.		Holland & Sons, Inc., J.	Ramco Manufacturing Co.
229 Main St., Belleville 9, N. J.		475 Keap St., Brooklyn 11, N. Y.	3328 St. Clair Ave., Cleveland 14, Ohio
Battelle Research Corp.	41	Hull & Co., R. O.	Rapid Electric Co.
Columbus 1, Ohio		1300 Parsons Ct., Rocky River 16, Ohio	2881 Middletown Road, Bronx 61, N. Y.
Beam Knodel Co.	113	Hupp Corp., Globe Stamping Div.	Raybestos-Manhattan, Inc., Manhattan Rubber Div.
195 Lafayette St., New York 12, N. Y.		1250 W. 76th St., Cleveland 2, Ohio	6 Willett St., Passaic, N. J.
Belke Manufacturing Co.	37, 113	Hussey & Co., C. G.	Richardson Allen Corp.
947 N. Cicero Ave., Chicago 51, Ill.		2860 Second Ave., Pittsburgh 19, Pa.	116-15 15th Ave., College Point, L. I., N. Y.
Belmont Smelting & Refining Works, Inc.		Illinois Water Treatment Co.	Rosal Metal Products Mfg. Co., Inc.
304 Belmont Ave., Brooklyn 7, N. Y.		856-10 Cedar St., Rockford, Ill.	Elkridge 27, Md.
Better Finishes & Coatings, Inc.	104	Industrial Filter & Pump Mfg. Co.	Roto-Finish Co.
268 Doremus Ave., Newark 5, N. J.		5906 Ogden Ave., Chicago 55, Ill.	3600 Milham Rd., Kalamazoo, Mich.
Blakeslee & Co., G. S.	7	Infico, Inc.	Saran Lined Pipe Co.
Chicago 50, Ill.		P. O. Box 5033, Tucson, Ariz.	Midland, Mich.
Block & Co., Wesley	23	International Chemical Co., Inc.	Sarcos Co., Inc.
116-15 15th Ave., College Point, L. I., N. Y.		2628 N. Mascher St., Philadelphia 33, Pa.	350 Fifth Ave., New York 1, N. Y.
Brucar Equipment & Supply Co.	127	International Nickel Company, Inc.	Schoffner Mfg. Co.
Box 433, Hempstead, L. I., N. Y.		67 Wall St., New York 5, N. Y.	Schoffner Center, Emsworth, Pittsburgh 2, Pa.
Buckeye Products Co.		Jerco Products	Sel-Rex Precious Metals, Inc.
7020 Vine St., Cincinnati 16, Ohio	88	153 E. 26th St., New York 10, N. Y.	229 Main St., Belleville 9, N. J.
Buckingham Products Co.		Joe-D Buff Co.	Sellers Engineering Co.
14100 Fullerton Ave., Detroit 27, Mich.		Sandwich, Ill.	4876 N. Clark St., Chicago, Ill.
Ceilco Co., The	110	Kalamazoo Tank & Silo Co.	Sethco Mfg. Co.
Cleveland 9, Ohio		508 Harrison St., Kalamazoo 16, Mich.	78 Willoughby St., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Central Machine Works		Kayor Industries	Seymour Mfg. Co.
72 Commercial St., Worcester, Mass.		4400 Broad St., Yardville, N. J.	Seymour, Conn.
Chandeysson Electric Co.		Kocour Company	5657 Lauderdale, Detroit 9, Mich.
4084 Bingham Ave., St. Louis, Mo.		4802 S. St. Louis Ave., Chicago 32, Ill.	Simonds Abrasive Co.
Chemical Corp., The		Kosmos Electro-Finishing Research	Philadelphia 37, Penna.
54 Waltham Ave., Springfield, Mass.		13 Valley St., Belleville 9, N. J.	Smoothex, Inc.
Chromium Process Co., The		Kushner, Joseph B.	10705 Briggs Rd., Cleveland 11, Ohio
Shelton, Conn.		Stroudsburg, Pa.	Sommers Bros. Mfg. Co.
Churchill Co., Inc., Geo. R.		Lancy Laboratory	3439 No. Broadway, St. Louis 7, Mo.
75 Fayette St., Hingham, Mass.		533 Wampum Ave., Ellwood City, Pa.	Sparkler Mfg. Co.
Circo Equipment Co.		Land, Inc., L. J.	Mundelein, Ill.
120 Central Ave., Clark Twp. (Rahway), N. J.		146-148 Grand St., New York 13, N. Y.	Stevens, Inc., Frederic B.
Clair Manufacturing Co.		Lasalco, Inc.	29, 114, 120, 122, 125
Olean, N. Y.		2818-38 Lasalle St., St. Louis 4, Mo.	Detroit 16, Mich.
Cleveland Process Co.	112	Leo Mfg. Co.	Stokes Machine Co., F. J.
1965 East 57th St., Cleveland 3, Ohio		16 Cherry Ave., Waterbury 86, Conn.	5500 Tabor Rd., Philadelphia 20, Pa.
Clinton Supply Co.	126	Lea-Michigan, Inc.	Storts Welding Co., Inc.
112 S. Clinton St., Chicago 6, Ill.		14066 Stanbury Ave., Detroit 27, Mich.	42 Stone St., Meriden, Conn.
Codman Co., F. L. & J. C.		Lea-Ronal, Inc.	Stutz Mfg. Co., Geo. A.
694 Plain St., Rockland, Mass.		237 E. Aurora St., Waterbury 20, Conn.	1643 Carroll Ave., Chicago 12, Ill.
Columbus Electric Mfg. Co.		L'Hommedieu & Sons Co., Chas. F.	Sulphur Products Co., Inc.
4539 Hamilton Ave., Cleveland 14, Ohio		4521 Ogden Ave., Chicago, Ill.	Greensburg 7, Pa.
Cowles Chemical Co.	17	MacDermid, Incorporated	Swift Industrial Chemical Co.
7016 Euclid Ave., Cleveland 3, Ohio		Back Cover	Canton, Conn.
Crown Chemical & Engineering Co.		Waterbury 88, Conn.	Tamms Industries, Inc.
4722 Worth St., Los Angeles 53, Calif.		Magnus Chemical Co.	228 N. LaSalle St., Chicago 1, Ill.
Crown Rheostat & Supply Co.	19	11 South Ave., Garwood, N. J.	Technic, Inc.
3465 N. Kimball Ave., Chicago 18, Ill.		Manhattan Rubber Div., Raybestos-Manhattan, Inc.	39 Snow St., Providence, R. I.
Davies Supply & Mfg. Co.	121	6 Willett St., Passaic, N. J.	Thermo-Panel Div., Dean Products, Inc.
4160 Meramec St., St. Louis 16, Mo.		McGean Chemical Co.	1042 Dean St., Brooklyn 38, N. Y.
Davis-K Products Co.	32	101 Prospect Ave., N.W., Cleveland 15, Ohio	True-Brite Chemical Products
135 W. 29 St., New York, N. Y.		Meeker Co., The	P. O. Box 31, Oakville, Conn.
Defrex Corp.		1635 So. 55th Ave., Chicago 50, Ill.	Udylite Corp., The
Box 501, Roosevelt Pk. Annex, Detroit 32, Mich.		Metal Finishing Mfg. Corp.	Detroit 11, Mich.
Diamond Alkali Co.	20	89 No. 11th St., Brooklyn 11, N. Y.	Unit Process Assemblies, Inc.
300 Union Commerce Bldg., Cleveland 14, Ohio		Metal & Thermit Corp.	75 East 4th St., New York, N. Y.
Diversy Corp., The		100 E. 42nd St., New York 17, N. Y.	United Chromium, Inc.
1820 Roscoe St., Chicago 13, Ill.		Michigan Buff Co.	100 East 42nd St., New York 17, N. Y.
Dixon Rippel, Inc.		3503 Gaylord Ave., Detroit 12, Mich.	U. S. Galvanizing & Plating Equipment Corp.
Kingston, N. Y.		Michigan Chrome & Chemical Co.	31 Hayward St., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Dow Chemical Company, The		8613 Grinnell Ave., Detroit 13, Mich.	U. S. Stoneware Co.
Midland, Michigan		Mido Products	Talmadge 9, Ohio
Du-Lite Chemical Co.		1801 Bond Ave., Torrance, Calif.	Van Dorn Iron Works Co.
River Rd., Middletown, Conn.		Miller Co., J. C.	2691 E. 79th St., Cleveland 4, Ohio
Du Pont de Nemours & Co., E. I.		631 Chestnut St., S.W., Grand Rapids, Mich.	Wagner Bros., Inc.
Wilmington, Del.		Minnesota Mining & Mfg. Co.	418 Midland, Detroit 3, Mich.
Edmont Mfg. Co.	98	900 Fauquier Ave., St. Paul 6, Minn.	Walker Div., Norma Hoffman Bearings Corp.
1276 Walnut St., Coshocton, Ohio		Mitchell Bradford Chemical Co.	Stamford, Conn.
Electric Equipment Co.		2446C Main St., Stratford, Conn.	Wallace & Tiernan Co., Inc.
63 Curlew St., Rochester, N. Y.		Motor Repair & Mfg. Co., The	25 Main St., Belleville 9, N. J.
Electronic Rectifiers, Inc.	116	1555 Hamilton Ave., Cleveland 14, Ohio	Worklon, Inc.
2102 Spaam St., Indianapolis 3, Ind.		Munning & Munning, Inc.	253 W. 28th St., New York 1, N. Y.
Engelburg Huller Co.		202-208 Emmet St., Newark, N. J.	Wyandotte Chemical Corp.
861 W. Fayette St., Syracuse, N. Y.		Murray-Way Corp.	Wyandotte, Mich.
Enthone, Inc.	3	Maple Rd., Birmingham, Mich.	Zialite Corp.
442 Elm St., New Haven, Conn.		Mutual Chemical Co. of America	92 Grove St., Worcester 2, Mass.
Exxon Co.		99 Park Ave., New York 16, N. Y.	
1000 E. Niagara, Tonawanda, N. Y.		Nankervis Co., Geo. L.	
Federated Metals Div., American Smelting & Refining Co.		19255 W. Davison, Detroit 23, Mich.	
120 Broadway, New York 5, N. Y.	97	National Sherardizing & Machine Co., Inc.	
		Hartford, Conn.	

26

89

31

4

16

13

128

117

99

53

50

9

23

124

14

51

11

106

47

46

116

124

125

24

114

8

20

25

21

103

22

119

148

24

18

54

09

44

22

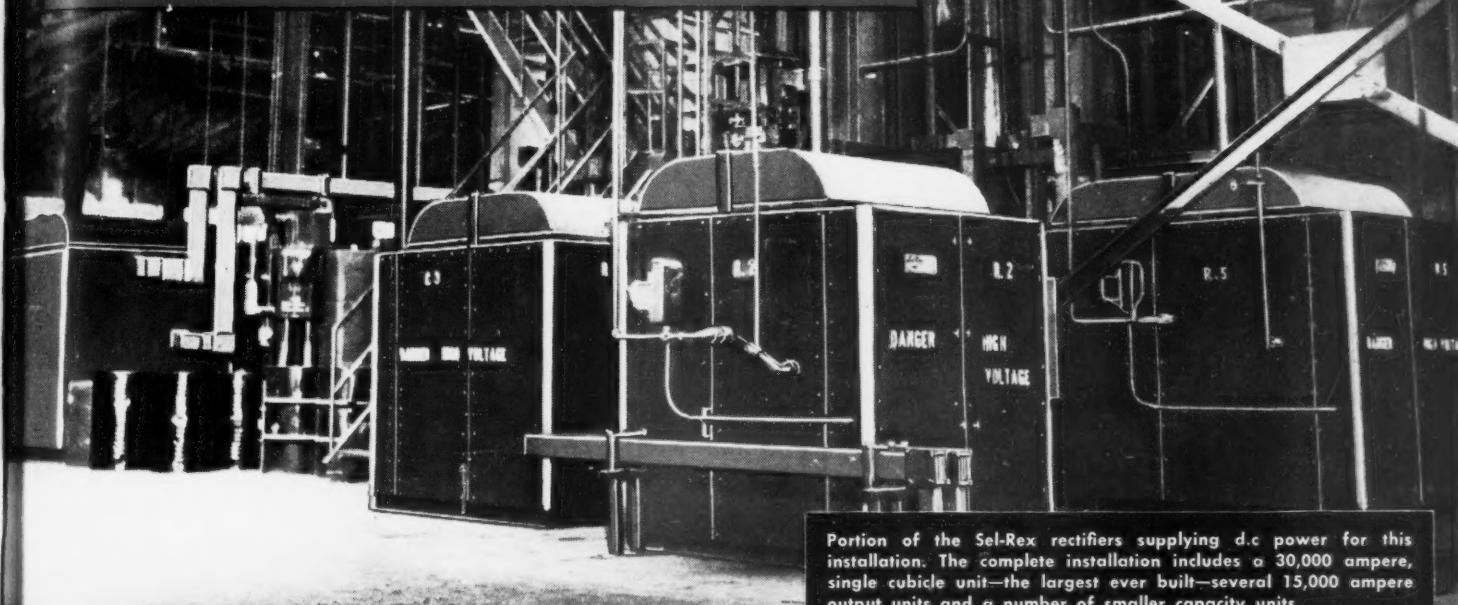
19

35

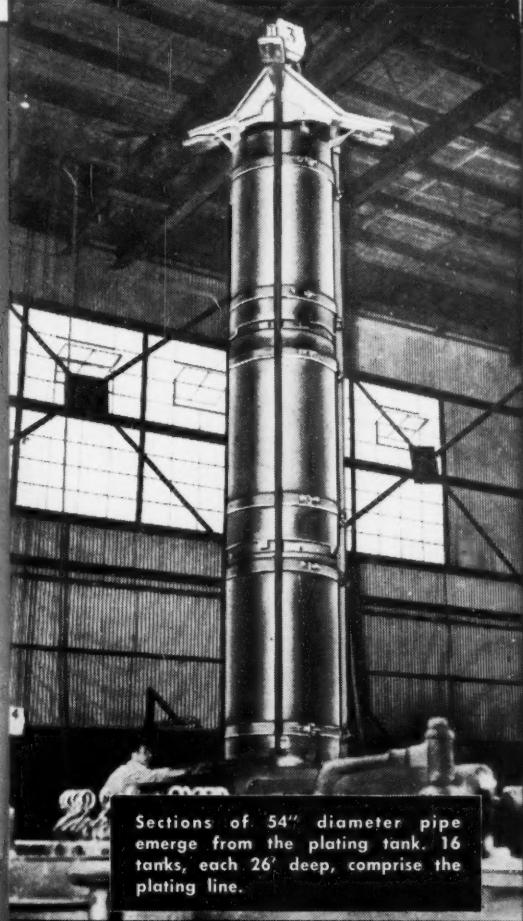
14

100,000 AMPS OF *Sel-Rex* PLATING POWER

Sel-Rex—powered plant nickel plates huge pipe and fittings



Portion of the Sel-Rex rectifiers supplying d.c. power for this installation. The complete installation includes a 30,000 ampere, single cubicle unit—the largest ever built—several 15,000 ampere output units and a number of smaller capacity units.



Sections of 54" diameter pipe emerge from the plating tank. 16 tanks, each 26' deep, comprise the plating line.

Completely dependable Sel-Rex Rectifiers, sealed and water cooled for corrosion protection, provide 100,000 amps. of d.c. power for nickel plating steel pipe up to 54" diameter and 21' long at this installation—one of the largest nickel plating plants in the country.

The plant was Sel-Rex Engineered for maximum production—uses Sel-Rex Rectifiers for trouble free, efficient and economical operation.

If you want to gain maximum benefit from your plating operation—let Sel-Rex analyze your plating power requirements. There is no obligation for this service. Consult the Bart-Messing engineering department if you are contemplating new construction or modernization.



BART-MESSING CORPORATION

Dept. MF-1 229 Main St. Belleville 9, N. J.

SEL-REX RECTIFIERS FOR EVERY REQUIREMENT FROM 25 TO 50,000 AMPERES